

**МИНИСТЕРСТВО ОБРАЗОВАНИЯ И НАУКИ РОССИЙСКОЙ ФЕДЕРАЦИИ**

**Федеральное государственное бюджетное образовательное учреждение  
высшего профессионального образования  
«НИЖЕГОРОДСКИЙ ГОСУДАРСТВЕННЫЙ  
ЛИНГВИСТИЧЕСКИЙ УНИВЕРСИТЕТ  
ИМ. Н.А. ДОБРОЛЮБОВА»**

**Ф.С. Гришкун**

**Л.М. Отрошко**

**КРАТКИЙ КУРС ВВЕДЕНИЯ В ГЕРМАНСКУЮ  
ФИЛОЛОГИЮ И ПРАКТИЧЕСКИЕ ЗАДАНИЯ  
ПО ГЕРМАНИСТИКЕ И ИСТОРИИ АНГЛИЙСКОГО  
ЯЗЫКА**

**Нижний Новгород  
2014**

Печатается по решению редакционно-издательского совета ФГБОУ ВПО «НГЛУ». Направление подготовки: 035700.62 – *Лингвистика* (профиль: ТиМПИЯК). Дисциплина: История английского языка и введение в спецфилологию.

УДК 802.0.2

ББК 81.432.1-93

Г 859

Ф.С. Гришкун, Л.М. Отрошко. Краткий курс введения в германскую филологию и практические задания по германистике и истории английского языка. – Н. Новгород: ФГБОУ ВПО «НГЛУ», 2014. – 326 с.

ISBN 978-5-85839-229-3

Пособие, состоящее из трех частей, содержит сведения о фонетических и грамматических особенностях протогерманского языка-основы, а также английского языка на различных этапах его развития.

В теоретическом разделе части I кратко изложены основы диахронической германистики в свете новейших лингвистических концепций. На базе достаточно репрезентативного фактического материала прослеживается преемственность в развитии общеиндоевропейской и германской систем фонетики, морфологии и синтаксиса.

Практический раздел включает разнообразные упражнения, нацеленные на иллюстрацию широкого спектра фонетических и грамматических явлений, имевших место в развитии языка от общеиндоевропейского состояния до позднеобщегерманского. Снабженные комментариями извлечения из текстов готской версии Евангелия сопровождаются заданиями творческого характера, способствующими формированию навыков диахронического анализа.

В частях II и III, охватывающих древнеанглийский, среднеанглийский и ранненовоанглийский периоды истории английского языка, даны учебные материалы, в основу разработки которых положена преемственность между практическим разделом введения в германскую филологию и данными частями пособия в принципах составления комментариев к текстам и упражнений.

Предназначается для студентов, аспирантов и преподавателей лингвистических вузов, специализирующихся в области теории английского языка, в качестве учебного пособия по курсу «История английского языка и введение в спецфилологию».

ISBN 978-5-85839-229-3

УДК 802.0.2

ББК 81.432.1-93

Рецензенты: О.А. Радченко, доктор филологических наук, профессор,  
проректор Московского городского педагогического университета  
В.Б. Гольдберг, доктор филологических наук, профессор кафедры  
английской филологии Тамбовского государственного университета

© ФГБОУ ВПО «НГЛУ», 2014

© Гришкун Ф.С., Отрошко Л.М., 2014

## CONTENTS

### PART I

#### PROTO-GERMANIC

ABBREVIATIONS.....	6
THE PROTO-INDO-EUROPEAN AND THE INDO-EUROPEANS .....	7
PRINCIPAL FEATURES OF GERMANIC LANGUAGES.....	9
PHONETICS.....	9
Word stress.....	9
Proto-Indo-European and Proto-Germanic vowels.....	11
Independent vowel changes in Proto-Germanic.....	12
Dependent vowel changes.....	12
Proto-Germanic breaking.....	13
The problem of the so-called diphthongs in Indo-European and Germanic.....	14
Semivowels.....	15
Proto-Indo-European and Proto-Germanic consonants.....	15
Sonorous consonants (nasals and liquids).....	15
Spirants.....	16
Stops.....	17
MORPHOLOGY.....	22
Form-building means.....	22
The Noun.....	24
The Adjective.....	26
The Verb.....	27
Strong verbs.....	28
Weak verbs.....	30
SYNTAX.....	31
Simple sentences.....	31
Verbless sentences.....	34
Subjectless sentences.....	35
TEXTS.....	37
Text 1.....	37
Text 2.....	41

T e x t 3.....	45
T e x t 4.....	49
T e x t 5.....	52
E X E R C I S E S.....	57
Phonetics .....	57
Morphology and syntax.....	68
T A B L E S.....	76
G L O S S A R Y.....	92

**PART II**  
**OLD ENGLISH**

EXCERPTS FOR GENERAL TRAINING ANALYSIS.....	107
From "Beowulf".....	107
From the Old English Version of Bede's "Historia Eccelesiastica Gentis Anglorum".....	108
From the Alfredian Version of Orosius's World History.....	111
From the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle.....	114
From Ælfric's Translation of the Genesis.....	115
A P P E N D I C E S.....	117
Note on Personal and Place Names.....	117
Note on Versification.....	117
Modernized Versions and Russian Translations.....	119
G L O S S A R Y.....	121
E X E R C I S E S	
Phonetics.....	167
Morphology.....	169
Syntax.....	174
EXCERPTS FOR DETAILED ANALYSIS .....	177
The Good Samaritan .....	177
The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle .....	181
On the State of Learning .....	193
T A B L E S .....	203
G L O S S A R Y .....	204

**PART III**  
**MIDDLE ENGLISH AND EARLY MODERN ENGLISH**

EXCERPTS FOR GENERAL TRAINING ANALYSIS.....	246
From the Peterborough Chronicle.....	246
From the Ancrene Riwle.....	248
From the Proclamation of Henry III.....	250
From Sir John Maundeville's Prologue to an Account of His Travels.....	252
From G. Chaucer's "Canterbury Tales".....	254
From W. Shakespeare's "Romeo and Juliet".....	258
APPENDICES.....	265
Note on Middle English Personal and Place Names.....	265
Note on Versification.....	266
Russian Translations.....	268
Reading Notes on "Romeo and Juliet".....	274
E X E R C I S E S	
Middle English Phonetics .....	276
Middle English Morphology .....	279
Middle English Syntax .....	281
Early Modern English Phonetics.....	284
Early Modern English Morphology.....	288
Early Modern English Syntax.....	291
MIDDLE ENGLISH GLOSSARY.....	293
BIBLIOGRAPHY.....	323

## Abbreviations

Acc – Accusative	m. – masculine
adj. – adjective	n. – neuter
adv. – adverb	Obj – Objective
anom. – anomalous	OE – Old English
arch. – archaic	OF – Old French
Arm – Armenian	OFr – Old Frisian
art. – article	OHG – Old High German
book. – bookish	OIcel – Old Icelandic
borr. – borrowing	OIr – Old Irish
Clt – Celtic	OLat – Old Latin
comp. – comparative	ON – Old Norse
conj. – conjunction	OS=OSax – Old Saxon
Dan – Danish	OSl – Old Slavonic
Dat – Dative	ORu – Old Russian
dem. – demonstrative	p. – participle
der. – derivative	part. – particle
Du – Dutch	pers. – personal
dial. – dialectal	pl. – plural
EME – Early Middle English	poet. – poetic
EMnE – Early Modern English	Pol – Polish
EPGmc – Early Proto-Germanic	pr. – pronoun
f. – feminine	pref. – prefix
F – French	prep. – preposition
G – German	pret.- prs. – preterite-present
Ga – Gaelic	prs. – present
Gen - Genitive	PGmc=PrGmc – Proto-Germanic
Gk – Greek	PIE=PrIE – Proto-Indo-European
Gmc – Germanic	PP=pp – past participle
Gth – Gothic	pt. – past
hist. – historical	refl. – reflexive
Hit – Hittite	rel. – relative
Icel – Icelandic	Ru=Rus – Russian
IE – Indo-European	Sc – Scandinavian
imp. – imperative	Sco – Scotch
indecl. – indeclinable	sf. – suffix
indef. – indefinite	sg. – singular
Instr – Instrumental	Skt – Sanskrit
interr. – interrogative	Sp – Spanish
intj. – interjection	str. – strong
intr. – intransitive	subj. – subjunctive
irr. – irregular	s=subst. – substantive
L=Lat – Latin	Sw – Swedish
lit. – literally	t – tense
Lith – Lithuanian	tr. – transitive
LLat – Late Latin	v. – verb
LME – Late Middle English	w. – weak
LOE – Late Old English	
LPGmc – Late Proto-Germanic	

## PART I

### PROTO-GERMANIC

#### THE PROTO-INDO-EUROPEAN AND THE INDO-EUROPEANS

About half the world's population today speaks an Indo-European language of some sort. Russian and English also belong to this vast linguistic family which comprises the following main branches:

1. The Indian languages: Sanskrit (now extinct), Hindi, Urdu, Gipsy.
2. The Iranian languages: Persian, Kurdish, Pushtu, Tajik, Ossetic.
3. The Slavonic languages: Polish, Czech, Slovakian, Bulgarian, Serbian, Slovenian, Croatian, Russian, Ukrainian, Belorussian.
4. The Baltic languages: Old Prussian (now extinct), Lithuanian, Latvian.
5. The Romanic languages: Latin (now extinct), French, Italian, Portuguese, Spanish, Rumanian, Moldavian.
6. The Celtic languages: Breton, Welsh, Scottish Gaelic, Irish.
7. The Greek language.
8. The Armenian language.
9. The Tocharian language (now extinct).
10. The Hittite language (now extinct).
11. The Germanic languages. This group is usually divided into three subgroups:

- a) East Germanic: Gothic, Vandal, Burgundian (all extinct);
- b) North Germanic: Icelandic, Norwegian, Danish, Swedish, Faroese;
- c) West Germanic: English, German, Netherlandish, Afrikaans, Yiddish, Frisian.

Thus, English is one of the West Germanic languages of the Indo-European family.

All the Indo-European languages can be also divided into **satqm**-languages and **centum**-languages, representing Eastern and Western branches of the ancestor language called Proto-Indo-European or simply Indo-European, which was spoken by ancient nomadic tribes about 3500-3000 B.C. The Eastern and

Western branches are singled out on the basis of the widespread sound correspondences, reflecting one particular phonetic change east and west of a line running roughly north and south at about 20° east latitude.

East of this line, the original IE sound \*k changed to a sibilant [s] or [S]. The IE root for 100, \*kmtóm, became *satam* in Sanscrit, šimtas, in Lithuanian, *cъmo* in Old Slavonic. In the Western branch, it remained [k] as in Latin *centum* and Celtic *cant*, then developed into [h] in Germanic languages: *hundred*, or to [s] or [C] in Romance languages: *cent*, *ciento*.

The Eastern branch then split into two: (1) the Balto-Slavonic, which includes Lettish, Lithuanian, and Old Prussian among the Baltic; and Bulgarian, Slovenian, Serbo-Croatian, Polish, Czech, and Russian among the Slavonian; and (2) the Indo-Iranian, which includes Sanskrit, Hindi, Persian, Bengali, and Gipsy.

The Western branch split into at least four more branches: Hellenic, Italic, Celtic, and Germanic. Tokharian, found at the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century in Central Asia, far to the east of the West IE languages, resembles them in some important ways. It was probably spoken by a group that originally belonged to the Western branch but shortly after the centum-satqm split migrated eastward. One other language, Hittite, whose evidence has been discovered in Turkey, is also included among the IE languages, though it is not clear exactly how it related to the two main branches<sup>1</sup>.

According to the traditional point of view, in the 4<sup>th</sup> millenium B.C. the Indo-Europeans extended over large territories in South-East Europe and later into India and the rest of Europe.

A new view on the subject was put forward by T.V.Gamkrelidze and V.V.Ivanov in their book "The Indo-European Language and the Indo-Europeans" published in 1980. The two Soviet scholars compiled a thematic glossary of the Proto-Indo-European language out of reconstructed words and texts.

---

<sup>1</sup> Williams J.M. Origins of the English Language. A Social and Linguistic History: NY- Lnd, 1975, p. 48.

From each category or class of items a conclusion was drawn about the possible whereabouts of the parent country. According to T.V.Gamkrelidze and V.V.Ivanov, the present country of the Indo-Europeans could only be somewhere in the north of Asia Minor (to the south of Transcaucasia and north of Central Mesopotamia).

It is supposed that between the 15<sup>th</sup> and 10<sup>th</sup> cc. B.C., the so-called Germanic tribes in the process of migration moved further north than other Indo-European tribes and settled on the South coast of the Baltic Sea. These ancient Germanic tribes spoke one parent language which is called Proto-Germanic or simply Germanic. All the Germanic languages are regarded as variant historical developments of that single earlier language.

## PRINCIPAL FEATURES OF GERMANIC LANGUAGES

### PHONETICS

#### **Word-stress**

The Indo-European stress was free, or variable in the sense that it could fall on any syllable of the word. For example, it might shift in the paradigm of a word, from the root syllable to a syllable of the suffix or ending, cf.:

Verb		Noun	
Russian	Latin	Russian	Greek
1 p sg люблю	ámō	N ногá	pus "foot"
2 p pl любим	amāmus	G ноги	podós
		D ногé	podí
		A ногу	póda

In Early Proto-Germanic the position of the stress was originally preserved. Toward the end of the Proto-Germanic period, however, the old free accent was lost, and the stress became fixed on the initial syllable in simple nominal and verbal forms.

Noun (MnE day)		Verb (MnE deem)	
Gth	OE	Gth	OE
N dags "day"	dæZ	1 <sup>st</sup> p sg domja "judge"	dēme
G dagis	dæZes	2 <sup>nd</sup> p sg domeis	dēmst
D daga	dæZe	3 <sup>rd</sup> p sg domeiþ	dēmþ
A dag	dæZ		

In compound nominal forms the initial syllable of the first stem had primary stress and the initial syllable of the following stem had secondary stress:

Gth fotubaurd ['fotu7bord] "bench"; skaudaraip ['skauda7raip] "belt"

Compound verbal forms were accented differently, however. In compound verbal forms the initial syllable of the second stem had primary stress whereas the initial syllable of the first stem bore secondary stress:

Gth þiuþspillan [6θiuθ'spíllan] "to bring good news"

In derived forms with prefixes, in the case of nouns and adjectives, the stress fell on the prefix, while with the verb the prefix was unstressed and the stress fell on the first root syllable. Thus, there were, in fact, two types of stress, nominal and verbal. The difference between the two types of stress can be illustrated by the following pairs of Gothic related nouns and verbs.

#### NOUNS

'andahafts	"answer"
'andahait	"admission"

#### VERBS

and 'hafjan	"to answer"
and 'haitan	"to admit"

As seen from these examples, nouns have the prefix "anda-", while verbs take the prefix "and-". The difference between the two forms of the prefix is due to a difference in stress.

Another aspect of the Germanic stress is even more important: the original Indo-European musical or pitch stress was replaced in Germanic by dynamic or expiratory stress. In other words, the Gmc accent is entirely a matter of stress.

The Indo-European pitch or musical accent can be illustrated by the following examples from Lithuanian and Old Greek in which the forms stressed on the same syllable differ in the type of stress<sup>1</sup>.

Lith	OGk
N sg algà "content"	N sg theá "goddess"
G sg algōs	G sg theās

The most important effect for the development of Gmc languages of the dynamic accent fixed mainly on the first syllable has been that of slurring and frequently altogether dropping unstressed vowels. This phonetic process eventually led to the loss of inflections and simplification of the morphological systems of all Germanic languages, cf.:

PGmc \* *kuningaz* "king", OHG (= OSax) *kunig*, OE *cyning*, OFr (= OIcel) *konungr*;

PGmc \* *herdijas* "herdsman", Gth *hairdeis*, OIcel *hirDer*, OE *hirde*, OHG *hirti*.

### Proto-Indo-European and Proto-Germanic vowels

As reconstructed PIE had the following system of vowels (monophthongs):

i	u	ī	ū
e	o	ē	ō
a		ā	

In Germanic the Proto-Indo-European system of vowels was reshaped by a number of changes, dependent and independent.

---

<sup>1</sup> It will be noted that ' in Lith corresponds to ' in OGk.

### Independent vowel changes in Proto-Germanic

Indo-European [o] became [a] in Germanic, in other words Indo-European [a] and [o] merged into [a] in Germanic.

PIE [o]	PGmc [a]
L hostis "guest"	Gth gasts
L nox "night" noctis	G Nacht
PIE [a]	PGmc [a]
L ad "at"	Gth at OE xt

Indo-European [a:] became [o:] in Germanic, which means that Indo-European [a:] and [o:] merged into [o:] in Germanic.

PIE [a:]	PGmc [o:]
L māter "mother"	OE mōdor
L frāter "brother"	OE brōDor
PIE [o:]	PGmc [o:]
L flōs "flower"	OE blōstma

### Dependent vowel changes

In addition to the independent vowel changes described above, there were also dependent vowel changes. The former take place irrespective of phonetic conditions, whereas the latter are restricted to certain positions and contexts.

### Proto-Germanic breaking

Indo-European [e] was raised to Germanic [i] before covered nasals (i.e., before the cluster "nasal + consonant") or before [i], [j] in the following syllable. Otherwise it remained unchanged. This process is called Proto-Germanic breaking, or West and North Germanic breaking.<sup>1</sup>

PIE [e]	PGmc [i]
L ventus "wind"	OE wind
L medius "middle"	OE midde G Mitte
PIE [e]	PGmc [e]
L ferre "bear"	OE beran

Proto-Germanic breaking affected also the Proto-Indo-European vowel [u], which remained unchanged when followed by [u] or by covered nasals. Otherwise it has been widened to [o].

PIE [u]	PGmc [u]
Lith sūnus "son"	OE sunu

PIE [u]	PGmc [o]
Celt hurnan "horn"	OE horn
Scr yugám "yoke"	OHG joch OE Zeoc (< * Zoc)

<sup>1</sup> An assimilative process called "breaking" can be observed in Old Germanic languages, including Gothic where in the prewritten period of the diphthongs [au] and [ai] developed before [n], [h], [hv] to be monophthongized and appear as [o] and [F] in Late Gothic (М.М. Гухман «Готский язык», p. 58).

Cf. OE bunden “bound” pt part :: Zemolten “molden”.

Taking into account correspondences between PIE and PGmc vowels the vowel system of PGmc may be reconstructed as follows:

i	u	ī	ū
e		ē	ō
a			ā

Unlike the PIE vowel system, which was symmetrical, the vowel system of EPGmc was asymmetrical. This system was asymmetrical in the sense that a short [a] had no long parallel, and a long [o:] had no short counterpart.

It is assumed, however, that in LPGmc the symmetry of the vowel system was restored as the gaps in the system were filled from different sources.

#### Vowel system in LPGmc

i	u	ī	ū
e	o	ē	ō
a			ā

#### The problem of the so-called diphthongs in Indo-European and Germanic

1. Traditionally the following combinations of [e], [o], [a] with [i] and [u] were regarded as diphthongs of PIE.

ei	oi	eu	ou
ai		eu	

However, in recent years the majority of scholars have come to regard them as biphonemic combinations and not as diphthongs. The main reasons for regarding these sounds as combinations of two phonemes are the following:

1. The syllable boundary may run between the first and the second component of a biphonemic combination: IE \*trejes = trei + es, cf Gk treῖs.

2. The first components of these combinations undergo the same changes in Gmc as the corresponding monophthongs. Thus [oi] → [ai] : OL oino "one" – Gth ains; OBul poudъ → Gth rauþs "red".

3. The first component of the biphonemic combinations when they undergo gradation (Ablaut) behave in the same way as when they are followed by consonants. Thus in Gth:

Inf	Past sg	Past pl	PP
<u>kiusan</u> "choose"	<u>kaus</u>	kusum	kusans

It will be noted that IE [ei] corresponds to [i:] in Gmc languages: Gk steíchein [steihein] "climb" = OE stīZan.

### Semivowels

IE semivowels [y] ([i]) and [w] were preserved in Gmc languages.

IE \*yugom "yoke", L iugum, Gth juk; IE \*wiro "man, male", L vir, Gth wair.

Under certain conditions [j] and [w] were lengthened. These long sounds [jj] and [ww] merged with the preceding vowel and gave rise to biphonemic combinations in West Gmc, while in Gothic and Old Scandinavian they appeared as clusters with consonants [d] and [g]: Gmc [jj] > Gth [ddj]; Gmc [jj] > OSc [gg]; Gmc [ww] > Gth, OSc [ggw], e.g. Gmc \*tuaiiē, \*tuaiiō (Gen sg of “two”: *двух*) > Gth twaddje, OIcel tveggja; Gmc \*treuu(r)a “true” > OHG gitriuwi, Gth triggws, OIcel truggr. These regularities are referred to as Holtzman’s law, after the name of the scholar who contributed to this investigation.

## **Proto-Indo-European and Proto-Germanic consonants**

### Sonorously consonants (nasals and liquids)

Sonorously consonants of PIE were of two types: non-syllabic and syllabic:

Non-syllabic	n, m, l, r	::	Syllabic	n, m, l, r
				n, m, l, r

PIE non-syllabic sonorous consonants were preserved in PGmc without any changes:

PIE \*r = PGmc \*r : L ferō "bear", Gth bairan, OE beran

PIE \*l = PGmc \*l : L lux "light", Gth liuhāþ

PIE \*m = PGmc \*m : L māter, OE mōdor

PIE \*n = PGmc \*n : L nox, Lith naktis, Gth nahts

The PIE syllabic short and long sonorous consonants r, l, m, n developed in PGmc into ur, ul, um, un:

PIE \*wlk<sup>w</sup>os : Scr vrkas, OE wulf "wolf"

PIE \*mntis : L mens (mentis), Gth gamunds "thought, recollection"

PIE \*kmtom : L centum, Gth hund, "hundred"

PIE \*dhrs : Scr dhrsnōti "(he) dares", OE durran "dare"

PIE \*gntos "born" : L gnatus, Gth airþakunds "born on earth"

PIE \*grnom "corn" : L granum, Gth kaurn

PIE \*wlna "wool" : Rus волна, Gth wulla

### Spirants

There was only one spirant in PIE, the sibilant [s], which remained unchanged in PGmc in most positions, with the exception of its position after an unaccented vowel. By a change known as Verner's law, after an unaccented vowel all PGmc voiceless spirants became voiced. The voiced sibilant [z] from IE [s] due to Verner's law was preserved only in Gothic, whereas in other Germanic languages it changed to [r]. This change is called rhotacism.

L vestis "vestiment", Gth wasti

Lith sūnus "son", OE sūnu

But: Gk mistós, Rus мзда, Gth mizdo, OE meord "recompense".

## Stops

The traditional system of stops in PIE may be represented by the following table:

	I	II	III
	voiced	voiced aspirated	voiceless
gut tur al	labial      b	bh	p
	dental      d	dh	t
	velar      g	gh	k
	palatal      ǵ	ǵh	k
	labio-velar      g <sup>w</sup>	g <sup>w</sup> h	k <sup>w</sup>

Traditionally it is assumed that the most distinctive mark of Gmc languages is their almost regular shifting of the IE stops. This shifting which is called the First Consonant Shift was first stated in the early 19<sup>th</sup> century by the Danish linguist Rasmus Rask, but its later formulation by Jacob Grimm gave it the designation "Grimm's law". According to this law correspondences between PIE stops and their PGmc counterparts are as follows:

PIE	p   t   k	:	b   d   g	:	b <sup>h</sup> d <sup>h</sup> g <sup>h</sup>
PGmc	f   T   h	:	p   t   k	:	b   d   g

The correspondences between the PIE and PGmc consonants exemplified in the table may be grouped under three categories (acts) of the First (or PGmc) Consonant Shift<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> The Second Consonant Shift, or the so-called High German Shift, was accomplished by the end of the 8<sup>th</sup> c. A.D. It accounts for certain differences between Standard German and the other West Germanic languages. This shift began in the southern, mountainous part of Germany and spread northward (whence High German, or Hochdeutsch), stopping short of the low-lying northern section of the country (whence Low German, or Plattdeutsch). The Third Consonant Shift took place in the Danish language.

1. PIE voiceless stops correspond to voiceless fricatives in PGmc:

L pecus "cattle", OE feoh; L tenius "thin", OE þynne.

No shifting took place in the PIE clusters [sp], [st], [pt], [pk] because it would have resulted in the development of clusters consisting of two voiceless fricatives which are avoided in Gmc languages.

2. PIE voiced stops correspond to PGmc voiceless stops:

Lith balà "pool", OE pōl; L duo "two", OE twēZen;

Lith augti "grow", OE ēācian, Gth aukan.

3. PIE voiced aspirated stops correspond to PGmc voiced stops without aspiration:

Scr bhrātar "brother", L frāter, OE brōþor;

Scr madhyas "middle", L medius, OE midde;

Scr stighnōti "(he) arises", Gth steigan "to rise".

It will be noted that voiced aspirated stops are actually found only in Sanskrit, whereas in other IE (non-Gmc) languages they are reflected as voiceless fricatives (as in Latin) or unaspirated voiced stops (as in Russian).

As seen from the table, among gutturals in addition to velars there were also palatals and labiovelars in the PIE system of stops.

PIE palatals are reflected in Gmc languages in the same way as velars.

PIE \*k: L decem, Rus десять, Gth taimum [t]

PIE \*g̃: L co-gnosco "(I) know", Rus знаю, Gth kann, OE can

PIE labiovelars also underwent shifting and in PGmc their labial quality was preserved but later lost in the historical development of many Gmc languages.

PIE \*kʷ : L sequor "follow", Gth saihvan [sehwan], G sehen,  
OE sēōn "see"

PIE \*gʷ : Gk gynē "woman", Gth qino [kwino], OE cwēn

PIE \*gʷh : Scr ghnanti "hit, kill", OE Zūþ "battle"

In the late 19<sup>th</sup> century the Danish scholar Karl Verner discovered that many apparent exceptions to Grimm's law were dependent upon a principle of accent. According to Verner's law, the EPGmc voiceless fricatives [f], [T], [h], which arose under Grimm's law, also underwent voicing between vowels if the preceding vowel was unstressed; otherwise they remained voiceless. This process took place in EPGmc when the accent was still variable. The voiced fricatives [v], [D], [γ] eventually became voiced stops in many Germanic languages while [z] changed to [r] (rhotacism)<sup>1</sup>.

### Verner's law

PIE	p	t	k	s
	(f)	(T)	(h)	
EPGmc	b(v)	ð	γ	z
Gmc languages	b	d	g	r

Gk heptá [hep'tá], Scr saptá, Gth sibun, G sieben "seven";

Scr pitā, Gk patēr [pa'te:r], Gth fadar, OE fæder "father";

Lith akìs, Gth augo, G Auge, OE ēāZe "eye"

It will be noted that the foregoing account of the First Consonant Shift is based upon the PIE system of stops as traditionally reconstructed. However in recent years several attempts have been made to revise the classical view upon the system of PIE stops on the basis of comparative evidence.

When typological comparisons were made between the traditional PIE phonological system and the systems of living languages, it was recognized that the reconstructed system was not a natural one. It is a well-known fact that the phoneme traditionally reconstructed as [b] was so rare as to be virtually non-

<sup>1</sup> Rhotacism is by no means peculiar only to Germanic languages. Cf. Lat flōs "flower" which has **r** in all forms other than the Nom. sg: Gen. flōris, the original **s** being here voiced because of its position between vowels.

existent in the IE parent language. Such a gap is totally unexplainable in the traditional framework. On the other hand, as pointed out by the Soviet scholars T.V. Gamkrelidze and V.V. Ivanov, it is very characteristic of systems to have a gap at the voiceless labial point of articulation. Thus the gap at the labial point of articulation testifies to the non-voiced character of the series under consideration.

Another deficiency of the traditional system from the typological point of view, which was pointed out by R. Jacobson and Andre Martinet, is the absence of the voiceless aspirates in the presence of the voiced aspirates.

The revision of the traditional system proposed by T.V. Gamkrelidze and V.V. Ivanov successfully addressed the issues of typological plausibility and historical probability. According to the two scholars, the plain voiced stops should be re-interpreted as voiceless glottal stops, the plain voiceless stops as voiceless aspirates. The traditional voiced aspirates remain unchanged.

According to T.V. Gamkrelidze and V.V. Ivanov, the classical PIE stop system should be revised as follows:

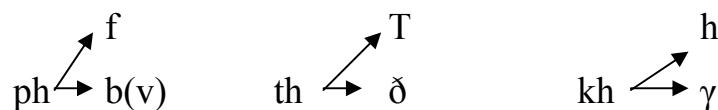
	I	II	III
	voiced glottalics	voiced aspirates	voiceless aspirates
g u t t u r a l	labial	p'	bh
	dental	t'	dh
	plain velar	k'	gh
	palatal velar	k̪	ĝh
	labiovelar	kʷ	gʷh

The authors of the new approach consider the feature of aspiration accompanying the phonemes of series II and III phonologically irrelevant which

means that there were some environments where the phonemes of these series were realized without aspiration. This may be represented by the following abridged scheme:

I	II	III
(p')	b/bh	p/ph
t'	d/dh	t/th
k'	g/gh	k/kh
...	...	...
...	...	...

In PGmc the PIE glottalics underwent deglottalization: (p') → (p), t' → t, k' → k, etc. The PIE phonemes of series II depending on their position appear in PGmc as either voiced stops (initially) or as voiced spirants (medially): b/bh → b/b(v), d/dh → d/ ð, g/gh → g/γ . The unaspirated allophones of series III remain unchanged in PGmc and coincide with the glottalized voiceless stops of series I. As for the aspirated voiceless stops they became spirants which either remained voiceless or underwent voicing according to Verner's law:



Let us compare some of the traditional reconstructions of PIE forms with the reconstructions based on the new approach.

Traditional reconstructions	* dieu- "god"	* iugom "yoke"	* pēd – pōd "foot"	* teut- "folk"	* loukos "glade"
--------------------------------	------------------	-------------------	-----------------------	-------------------	---------------------

New reconstructions	* t'ieu	* iuk'om	* phēt' - phōt'	*theuth-	*loukhos
Non-Gmc cognates	L deus	L iugum	L pēs, pēdis	Lith tautà	Lith laukas "field"
Gmc cognates	OE Tīw	Gth juk	OE fōt	OE Zēbēōd	OE lēāh

According to T.V. Gamkrelidze and V.V. Ivanov, the PGmc stop system may be represented in the following form:

I	II	III
p	b/ b	f
t	d/ ð	T
k	g/ γ	h
k <sup>w</sup>	g <sup>w</sup> / γ <sup>w</sup>	h <sup>w</sup>

Thus, contrary to the traditional view, the PGmc consonant system should be regarded as very conservative and bearing a close resemblance to its PIE ancestor.

## MORPHOLOGY

### Form-building means

PIE was a synthetic language in the sense that the relations between the words in the sentence were shown by the form of the words rather than by their order or auxiliaries. PGmc inherited from PIE the synthetic way of building grammatical forms by means of inflections, vowel interchange (ablaut) and suppletion.

Suppletive formations are limited to a few pronouns, adjectives and verbs. The tables given below illustrate suppletivity in the paradigms of personal and demonstrative pronouns.

	PIE	L	ORu	Lith
Nom sg	ego "I" (ek'o)	ego	азъ	aš
Gen sg	mene	mei	мене	manes
	PGmc	Gth	OE	OIcel
Nom sg	ek/ik	ik	ic	ek
Gen sg	meinē	meīna ['mi:na]	mīn	mīn

PIE				Scr		
Nom sg	so(m)"that"	sā (f)	tod (n)	sa (m)	sā (f)	tad (n)
Gen sg	tosyo	tosyās	tosyo	tasya	tasyās	tasya
PGmc				Gth		
Nom sg	sa (m)	sō (f)	þat (n)	sa	sō	þata
Gen sg	þesa	þaizoz	þesa	þis	þizos	þis

The vowel interchange or ablaut, that was widely used in PIE as a means of form-building and word-building, remained productive in PGmc, especially in the verb system. The following table illustrates the use of ablaut in the PIE root bher- "bear-", its PGmc counterparts \*ber- and in a number of related Gth and OE forms.

PIE	bher-	bhor-	bhēr-	bhr-
-----	-------	-------	-------	------

PGmc	ber-	bar-	bēr-	bur-
Gth	bairan (inf) ['bəran]	bar (past sg)	berum (past pl)	baurans (pp) ['borans]
OE	beran	bær	bāron	boren

The question of ablaut will come up for detailed discussion later (in the section "The verb").

The most productive means of form building in PIE were inflections, also inherited by PGmc, although in PGmc and, especially later, in various Germanic languages the whole system of inflections underwent simplification mainly caused by the heavy Germanic stress, which shifted on to the root-syllable.

## The Noun

The PIE noun conformed to a three-part structure: root, stem-building suffix, inflection, cf.: PIE \*ghost-i-s; L host-i-s.

In EPGmc this type of structure was still preserved but already in LPGmc the process of simplification led to the gradual reduction of the three-part structure to a two-part structure: the stem suffix and the inflection merged into one.

PIE \*ghostis; EPGmc \*gastiz, Gth gasts, OE Zeast

The process of the simplification of word-structure can be traced in various case forms of Gth nouns belonging to different stems, i.e. having different stem-building suffixes. In the majority of case forms the stem suffix cannot be singled out, yet it is easily distinguishable in some of them, as, for example, in the Dative plural.

Nominative sg	Genitive sg	Dative pl
---------------	-------------	-----------

dags "day"	dagis	dagam (dag-a-m)
giba "gift"	gibōs	gibōm (gib-ō-m)
gasts "guest"	gastis	gastim (gast-i-m)
sunus "son"	sunaus	sunum (sun-u-m)

There were the following types of substantive stems in PIE and PGmc:

I. Vocalic stems: -o- (PGmc -a-), ā (PGmc -ō-), -i-, -u- :

Gk lúkos "wulf" (o-stem),      Gth wolfs (a-stem)

L aqua "water" (ā-stem),      Gth aḥwa [ahwa] (ō-stem)

L hostis "alien" (i-stem),      Gth gasts "guest"

Lith sūnus "son" (u-stem),      Gth sunus

II. Consonantal stems: -n-, -r-, -es/-os- (PGmc -iz/-az-, with -z- eventually changing to -r- according to Verner's law in the majority of Gmc languages):

L homo "man" (n-stem),      OE guma

hominis (Gen)                          guman (Gen)

L māter "mother" (r-stem)      OE mōdor

Rus небо "sky" (-es/-os-stem),      OE cīld "child" (-iz/-az-stem)  
небеса (pl)                            cildru (pl)

III. Root stems, i.e., without any stem-building suffix:

L pēs "foot"                            OE fōt

pēdis (Gen)

L dens "tooth",                        OE tōb  
dentis

The PIE noun had a system of three genders (masculine, feminine, neuter), three numbers (singular, dual, plural), and eight cases (Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Ablative, Instrumental, Locative, Vocative).

PGmc kept the PIE system of three genders; whilst the systems of number and case underwent reduction: the dual number was done away with and the

former eight cases were reduced to six: Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Instrumental, Vocative (though the last two were obsolescent). Compare the paradigms of the noun "son" in Lithuanian, Gothic and Old English:

		Lith	Gth	OE
(Sg)	Nom	sūnùs	sunus	sunu
	Gen	sūnaūs	sunaus	suna
	Dat	sūnui	sunau	suna
	Acc	sūnu	sunu	sunu
	Instr	sūnumi	----	----
	Loc	sūnujē	----	----
	Voc	sunaū	sunu	----

## The Adjective

Morphologically the noun and the adjective in PIE were very similar and differed in only two features: (1) the category of gender was grammatical in the adjective and lexico-grammatical in the noun (i.e. unlike the adjective, one and the same noun lexeme could not occur in different gender forms); (2) the adjective had degrees of comparison.

PGmc made two innovations in the adjective declension:

1. To the vocalic types of stems (a-, ā-, i-, u- stems) it added some pronominal endings to give the Germanic strong adjective declension.
2. The PIE n-stem endings were extended to all adjectives to give the Germanic weak declension.

Weak declension forms were used when the adjective was preceded by a determiner (a demonstrative or a personal pronoun in the Genitive case). In all other contexts the forms of strong declension were used.

The distinction between the two types of declension of the adjective has survived into Modern German, cf.

(strong)	(weak)
ein <u>schwarzes</u> Kleid "a black dress"	– das <u>schwarze</u> Kleid "the black dress"

## The Verb

The PIE verb is believed to have had three tense-aspect forms: p r e s e n t, indicating a continuous action in the present; a o r i s t, expressing an instantaneous or momentary action; and p e r f e c t, denoting a state resulting from a past action.

In PGmc aorist and perfect lost their aspectual distinctions and came to be opposed to the present as past tense forms of strong verbs. In other words, the former tense-aspect system was reshaped to a single tense contrast:

PIE	PGmc
Present	Present
Aorist	Past
Perfect	

It should be mentioned that since perfect indicated a state, resulting from a past action, with some verbs it could be used with reference not only to the past but also to the present. This phenomenon can be seen both in Non-Germanic and Germanic languages.

Scr veda "knows", Gth wait, OE wāt

According to how the past tense and second participle are formed, the PGmc verb system falls into main classes: strong verbs and weak verbs. In the system of strong verbs PGmc transformed the ablaut of PIE into a tense marker.

In the weak verb system PGmc formed a completely new past and past participle by adding a dental suffix \* - D [T/D/d].

Besides these two main classes, in PGmc there were also preterite-present verbs, whose present tense corresponds to the past tense of strong verbs, and a few irregular verbs.

In addition to tense, the PIE verb had four moods (indicative, imperative, subjunctive and optative), two voices (active, medio-passive), three persons, three numbers (singular, dual, plural). In PGmc optative and subjunctive merged into one (subjunctive-optative), containing the functions of both and actually derived from the PIE optative. The two voices were preserved in PGmc, although the medio-passive voice was obsolescent (found only in Gothic); the same held true for the dual number.

### Strong verbs

The system of strong verbs in PGmc was based on ablaut (vowel gradation) inherited from PIE. There are two types of ablaut: qualitative (the vowels differ in quality) and quantitative (the vowels differ in quantity).

Qualitative ablaut in PIE was expressed by the alternation e/o,

e.g. Rus нечет - носит.

In PGmc the gradation series was e/i – a (in accordance with vowel changes in PGmc):

Infinitive		Past sg
Gth, OE	bindan "bind"	band "bound"
OE	metan "measure"	<u>mxt</u> < PGmc *mat "measured"

Quantitative ablaut in PIE was characterized by three grades: normal, or full grade (e, o); lengthened grade (ē, ō), and zero grade (ø). Thus, the gradation series are as follows:

Normal	Lengthened	Zero
e	ē	ø
o	ō	ø
L sedeo (prs) "sit"	sēdi (perf)	---
L fodo (prs) "dig"	fōdi (perf)	---
Gk pétomai (prs) "fly"	----	eptómēn (aorist)

In PGmc the system of quantitative ablaut took the following shape:

Normal	Lengthened	Zero
e      i	ē	ø
a	ō	ø
Gth stilan (inf) "steal"	stēlum (past pl)	stulans (pp)
		(PGmc * ul < PIE * l)
faran (inf) "go"	fōr (past sg)	---
	fōrum (past pl)	

Both types of ablaut are often used in the paradigm of the same verb, e.g.: stilan (inf); stal (past sg), stēlum (past pl); stulans (pp). The most frequent type of gradation series in PGmc was e/i – a – ø. It can be exemplified in the principal forms of the Gothic strong verbs pertaining to the first three classes.

Gth	e, i	a	ø	ø
Principal forms	Inf	Past sg	Past pl	PP
Class I	reisan "rise" ['ri:san]	rais	risum	risans
Class II	kiusan "choose"	kaus	kusum	kusans
Class III	helpan "help"	halp	hulpum	hulpans

It should be mentioned that PGmc inherited from PIE one more type of formation, called reduplication. PIE reduplicating verbs built their past tense by adding an extra syllable consisting of the initial consonant and the vowel e (with or without vowel gradation in the root):

Present sg		Perfect
Gk	leipō "leave"	leloipa
Lat	pendo "weigh"	pependī

Similarly there were two subclasses within the class of reduplicating verbs in PGmc: (a) without ablaut; (b) with the ablaut ē-ō (a parallel to the PIE short vowel gradation). The two classes were preserved in Gothic.

Principal forms	Infinitive	Past sg	Past pl	PP
Class VII	haitan "call" ['hāltan] lētan "let"	haihait [hɛ'hait] lailōt [lɛ'lo:t]	haihaitum lailōtum	haitans letans

Although the reduplicating verbs of the first subclass have no ablaut, traditionally they are treated as strong verbs, since they bear formal resemblance to other strong verbs.

### Weak verbs

It was already mentioned, the PGmc weak verbs built their past tense and past participle by adding a dental suffix \* - D [T/D/d]. This seems to have originated from two sources: the suffixal form of the past tense of the PGmc verb dōn "do" and the PIE suffix -to-, used in the past participle, e.g.: factus "done", scriptus "written", etc. It should be said, however, that so far there is no universally accepted viewpoint concerning the origin of the dental suffix.

PGmc weak verbs fell into three classes distinguishable by their stem-building suffixes. The stem-building suffix was -i-/j- in Class I, -ō/-ōja- in

Class II, and -ai- in Class III. The stem-building suffixes are easily distinguishable in the principal forms of Gothic weak verbs.

	-i/-j-	-ō/-ōja-	-ai-
Infinitive	nasjan "save"	salbōn "salve"	haban "have"
Past sg	nasida	salbōda	habaida
Past pl	nasidēdum	salbōdedum	habaidēdum
PP	nasip̄s	salbōp̄s	habaīp̄s

## SYNTAX

### Simple sentences

It may be assumed that word order in PIE was relatively fixed. The neutral sentence with an objective verb as predicate had the structure SOP with the verb in final position. This type of word order is typical, for instance, of Latin.

S            O            P

Commūne perīculum concordiam parit. Common peril brings concord.

Traces of the original PIE word order are also seen in Sanskrit where the predicate verb is often final. As for the subject, it is used either initially or medially.

S            O            P

Ācāryah sisyam pasyati. The teacher sees the pupil.

O            S            P

Ācāryam sisyah pasyati. The pupil sees the teacher.

The same tendency towards placing the verb in final position is evident in sentences with a compound nominal predicate.

S            Pred      V<sub>cop</sub>

Lat Omnis ars nātūrae imitātio est. Any art is an imitation of nature.

Pred      V<sub>cop</sub>

Scr Andhah khav asi. (You) are blind, indeed.

On the other hand, when the verb was "light", in the sense that it was not very prominent being close to an auxiliary or semi-auxiliary, it could follow the first accented sentence element.

O P S  
Scr Krodhāt bhavati sammohah. From anger arises (literally "is") delusion.

PGmc also had a neutral unmarked sentence type with a final verb.

S O P  
OSax "Huat, ik iu seggean mag," quaD he, "gesiDos mine." = "Lo,  
my friends, I will tell you," he said.

	S	O	P
OE	"Hwxt, ic swefna cyst secZan wylle."	=	"Lo, I will tell of the best dreams."

However, in PGmc a change took place which may be seen in the earliest written monuments of Gmc languages. The second position of the predicate verb after the first accented element in an independent sentence was becoming generalized at the expense of the final position. This change may be accounted for by the increase in the number of auxiliary and semi-auxiliary verbs which were light.

	Adv	P	S
OE	Her	cwōm micel sciphære on West Walas ...	

Here came many fleets to West Wales ... // MnE In this year  
many fleets came to Cornwall ... .

Under conditions of emphasis the predicate verb in PIE could appear in initial position. The main grammatical constructions in which the emphasis is on the verb are imperative sentences and general questions:

## P O

P O

Lat "Audi alteram partem!" "Hear out the other side!"

P O  
 Scr "Vijaye, pratyabhijānāti bhavatī bhūsanam idam?"  
 "Vijaya, (do you) recognize this ornament?"

P O  
 Lat "Videsne nāvem illam?" "Do (you) see that ship?"

This type of word order was preserved in PGmc.

P O O  
 OE "Cedmon, sinZ mē hwæt-hwuZu!" "Cædmon, sing me something!"

P S O  
 OIcel "Hafði hann nçkkut wāpna?" "Did he have any weapon?"

The predicate verb was also regularly used in initial position in PGmc when it was negated. This feature may be regarded as specifically Germanic.

P S O  
 OE "Ne seah ic elþeōdiZe þus maniZe men mōdiZlīcran." "Never have I seen so many foreigners bolder in spirit."

Apart from this, the predicate verb was often used in the earliest Gmc languages in initial position in sequence-initial sentences. In the following example from "Beowulf", a sequence is brought to an end by the warriors marching to the hall, and a new one is initiated by the description of their making themselves comfortable there.

....., þā hīē tō sele furðum  
 in hyra ZryreZeatwum ZanZan cwōmon,  
 P S O  
 Setton sāmeþe sīde scyldas,  
 rondas reZnhearde wið þās recedes weal ...

....., as they came marching  
 straight to that hall, fearful in war-gear.  
 The sea-weary men set their broad shields,  
 spell-hardened rims, against the high wall ...

As for intra-sequential sentences and clauses, as a rule, the predicate verb is in final position.

S O O P  
 Ic hit þē Zehāte: ... I promised thee this: ...

### **Structural variants of simple sentences**

#### Verbless sentences

The copulative verb "be" was often omitted in PIE. Such omission was especially common, when the predicate verb was present indicative and in the third person.

Lat Omnia præclāra – rara. "Everything beautiful (is) rare."

Scr Svalpam sukham krodhah. "Anger (is) a small pleasure."  
 (literally) "A small pleasure (is) anger."

Gk sophós ho philósophos "The philosopher (is) wise."  
 (literally) "Wise (is) the philosopher."

ORu Азъ вамъ не князъ.

This type of omission of the copulative verb was preserved in PGmc.

	Pred	S	Pred	S
--	------	---	------	---

Gth ... h̄wan aggu þata daur jah þraihans wigs sa brigganda in libainai ...  
 "... for the gate is narrow and the way is hard, that leads to life ..."

Nevertheless, in PGmc the omission of the copula became less frequent than in PIE. Thus in Gothic there are instances of the copulative verb "wesan"

introduced in a compound nominal predicate against the Greek original (The First Letter of Paul to the Thessalonians).

S            V<sub>cop</sub>    Pred  
Gth   þata auk ist wilja gudis "for that is the will of God."

S            Pred  
Gk   tūto gār thélma theū

A specifically Gmc type of ellipsis of the predicate verb common to all the earliest Gmc languages consists in the omission of a non-finite verb of motion if the direction and mode of action are evident or clear from the context. The remaining part of the predicate is usually expressed by a modal verb:

OE   Dēōs bōc sceal tō WioZoraceastre "This book should (be sent) to Worcester."

### Subjectless sentences

In this section we shall leave out of account those sentences in which the subject is omitted, but can be expressed. In other words, we shall confine ourselves to sentences where the subject cannot be expressed.

There were two main types of subjectless sentences in PIE. Subjectless sentences of the first type were used to describe natural phenomena.

Lat Ninguit. Lith Sninga. "It is snowing."

Lat Pluet hodie. Lith Šiandien lis. "It will rain today."

Rus Светает. "It is dawning."

Lat Advesperāscit. Lith Temsta. Rus Вечереет. "Night is falling."

The first type was inherited by PGmc and can be exemplified by the following sentences.

P            O            O  
Gth   ... jah rigneip ana garaihtans jah ana inwidans. "... and it rains upon the just and the unjust."

OIcel Rignir. "It is raining." Snjovar. "It is snowing."

Myrkvar. "Night is falling."

OE Norþan snywde. "It snowed in the North."

The second type of subjectless sentences in PIE was used to express a subjective state. In this sentence type the person whose state is denoted by the predicate verb is expressed by a noun or pronoun in the Accusative case.

Acc P  
Scr Na mā cramat "I don't get tired."

Acc P P  
Lat Me non sōlum piget stultitiae meae, vērum etiam pidet.

"I am not only vexed with my stupidity, but also ashamed of it."

Rus Меня знобит. "I feel feverish."

This type of subjectless construction was also preserved in PGmc. The nominal part was used either in the Dative or in the Accusative case.

Dat P  
OE Him þūhte. "It seemed to him."

P Acc	P Acc
OIcel Uggar mik. "I am afraid."	Kelr mik. "I am cold."

## T E X T S

### T e x t 1

1. Dalaþ þan atgaggandin imma af fairgunja, laistedun afar imma iumjons managos. 2. jah sai manna þrutsfill habands durinnands inwait ina qibands; frauja, jabai wileis, magt mik gahrainjan. 3. jah ufrakjands handu attaitok imma qibands; wiljau, wairþ hrains! jah suns hrain warþ þata þrutsfill is. 4. jah qaþ imma Iesus: saiþu ei mann ni qibais, ak gagg, þuk silban ataugei gudjin jah atbair giba þoei anabauþ Moses du weitwodipai im. 5. afaruh þan þata innatgaggandin imma in Kafarnaum, duatiddja imma hundafabß bidjands ina.

#### Notes (1-5)

1. atgaggandin – Dat. sg. m. of part. I of the suppl. v. atgaggan;  
 imma – Dat. sg. of the pers.pr. of the 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. m. is. It is part of the Dative Absolute;  
 fairgunja – Dat. sg. of the n. noun fairguni;  
 laistedun – 3<sup>rd</sup> pers pl. of past of the w.v. laistjan;  
 iumjons – Nom. pl. of the f. noun iumjo;  
 managos – Nom. pl. of the m. adj. manags;
2. habands – Nom. m. of part I of the v. haban;  
 durinnands – Nom. m. of part I of the v. durinnan;  
 inwait – past t. sg. of the v. inweitan;  
 ina – Acc. of the m. pr. is;  
 qibands – Nom. m. of part I of the v. qibán;  
 wileis – 2<sup>nd</sup> pers. sg. prs. t. of the anomalous v. wiljan;  
 mik – Acc. of of the pers. pr. ik;
3. ufrakjands – Nom. m. of part I of the v. ufrakjan;  
 attaitok – past t. sg. of the v. attekan (see tekan);

wiljau – 1<sup>st</sup> p. sg. prs.t. of the anomalous v. wiljan;

wairþ – imper. of the v. wairþan;

warþ – past t. sg. of the v. wairþan;

4. qab – past t. sg. of the v. qibán;

saihū – imper. sg. of the v. saihúan;

gagg – imper. sg. of the v. gaggan;

þuk – Acc. of the pers. pr. þu;

ataugei – imper.sg. of the v. ataugjan;

gudjin – Dat. sg. of the s. gudja;

atbair – imper. sg. of the v. atbairan;

anabaup – past t. sg. 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. of the v. anabiudan;

weitwodiþa – Dat. sg. of the s. weitwodiþa;

im – Dat pl. of the pers.pr. is;

5. innatgaggandin imma – structurally identical with the above mentioned

atgaggandin imma (see the 1<sup>st</sup> sentence);

duatiddja – past t. sg. of the v. duatgaggan (suppl. v., see gaggan);

bidjands – Nom. m. of part I of the v. bidjan;

ina – Acc. sg. of the pers. pr. is.

## TASKS

1.

1.1. What Russian noun is etymologically related to the Gothic adverb dalaþ?

Explain phonetic correspondences between the two cognates.

1.2. On the basis of comparing the verb form gaggan with its Lithuanian counterpart žengti and the Sanskrit noun janghā "foot", cognate with the verb, reconstruct the hypothetical underlying root forms of the verb in Proto-Germanic and Proto-Indo-European and substantiate your reconstructions.

1.3. What phonetic law explains the geminate dd in iddja (past sg. of gaggan)?

1.4. Find in the text examples of the so-called "Gothic breaking" and describe phonetic contexts in which it takes place.

1.5. Find in the text a compound noun with the second stem etymologically related to the Latin noun pellis "skin" and explain phonetic correspondences between the cognate forms.

1.6. Determine the type of root vowel in the verb gahrainjan. Is it a diphthong or a biphonemic vowel combination? Give its Proto-Indo-European source form. How is the Proto-Germanic [ai] reflected in OE? What is the OE development of the Proto-Germanic [ai]?

1.7. What grades of ablaut are represented in the verb forms attaitok, warþ, saihū ?

1.8. Find in the text examples of an enclitic particle of Indo-European origin, making part of a conjunction etymologically related to que ' in Latin (cf. Vive valleque !) and ca in Sanskrit. Comment on phonetic correspondences between the Gothic particle and its counterparts in Latin and Sanskrit.

1.9. Find in the text a denominative verb with the stem going back to a noun denoting the organ of vision. Give the names of the organ in Russian and Latin and comment on phonetic correspondences between the root of the Gothic verb and the cognates in Russian and Latin.

1.10. Find in the text the Gothic counterpart for the Latin verb affero and explain phonetic correspondences between the cognate forms. Reconstruct the Common Germanic and Proto-Indo-European root forms of the verb.

2.

2.1. On the basis of analyzing the forms of the verb gaggan used in the text determine the type of form building in the tense paradigm.

2.2. Find in the text the denominative verb derived from the stem of the noun etymologically related to the MnE noun last a "wooden or metal model of the foot on which shoes are made" (cf. OE lāst "trace of feet"). Determine the class and conjugation type of this verb, comment on the relationship between the meanings of the source substantive and the derived verb.

2.3. Find in the text the demonstrative pronoun corresponding to the Sanskrit pronoun tad and determine the gender of this pronoun. What archaic feature can be observed in the paradigm of Gothic demonstratives? Is this feature inherited from Proto-Germanic, or Proto-Indo-European?

2.4. Which verb form coincides with the stem? Find in the text four examples of such forms and comment on them.

2.5. Pick out from the text all personal pronouns, give their morphological characteristics, comment on instances of homonymy in their paradigms.

2.6. State of what types are the phrases iumjons managos, af fairgunja, inwait ina and name ways of syntactic connection between their components.

2.7. Analyse the structure and syntactic function of the phrase atgaggandian imma, determine the type of this construction. Is it a structure of Gothic formation or has it analogues in other Germanic and Non-Germanic Indo-European languages?

2.8. Analyse the syntactic structure of the sentence frauja, jabai wileis, magt mik gahrainjan. Determine the type of each clause and ways of connection between the clauses. Give a brief typological comment on the word order in the second clause.

## 3.

3.1. Find in the text the Gothic equivalents of the Sanskrit noun çatapatih, substantiate your choice and state the type of word-building (cf. Lithuanian pats "himself", "master", viešpats "the Lord").

3.2. Find in the text examples of prefixal derivatives and indicate the sources of the prefixes.

3.3. Analyse the structure of the relative pronoun used in the text.

## Text 2

6. jah qibands: frauja, þiumagus meins ligiþ in garda usliba, harduba balwiþs. 7. jah qaþ du imma Iesus: ik qimands gahailia ina. 8. jah andhafjands sa hundafaþs qaþ: frauja, ni im wairþs ei uf hrot mein inngaggais, ak þatainei qíþ waurda jah gahailniþ sa þiumagus meins. 9. jah auk ik manna im habands uf waldufnja meinamma gadraughtins jah qiba du þamma: gagg, jah gaggiþ; jah anþaramma: qim, jah qimiþ; jah du skalka meinamma: tawei þata, jah tauiþ. 10. gahausjands þan Iesus sildaleikida jah qaþ du þaim afarlaistjandam: amen, qiba izwis, ni in Israela swalauda galaubein bigat.

## Notes (6-10)

6. ligiþ – 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. sg. prs. t. of the v. ligan;

balwiþs – part.II of the v. balwjan

7. qaþ – past t. sg. of the v. qibán;

gahailja – 1<sup>st</sup> pers. sg. of the prs. t. of the v. gahailjan used with future reference;

8. ni im – "не есмъ" – 1<sup>st</sup> pers. sg. of the prs. t. of the v. wisán;

inngaggais – 2<sup>nd</sup> pers. sg. of the prs. t. of the v. inngaggan (subj.);

gahailniþ – 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. sg. of the prs. t. of the v. gahailnjan used with future reference;

9. waldufnja – Dat. sg. of the substantive waldufni;  
 meinamma – Dat. sg. of 1<sup>st</sup> pers. possessive meins;  
 gadrauhtins – Acc. pl. of the substantive gadrauhts;  
 qiba – 1<sup>st</sup> pers. sg. of the prs. t. of the v. qibam;  
 þamma – Dat. sg. of the demonstrative sa;  
 gagg – 2<sup>nd</sup> pers. imperative sg. of the v. gaggan;  
 qim – 2<sup>nd</sup> pers. imperative sg. of the v. qiman;  
 tawei – 2<sup>nd</sup> pers. imperative sg. of the v. taujan;  
 taujiþ – 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. sg. of the prs. t. of the v. taujan;
10. sildaleikida – past t. sg. of the v. sildaleikjan;  
 izwis – Dat. pl. of the pr. þu;  
 bigat – past t. sg. of the v. bigitan.

## TASKS

- 1.
- 1.1. Find in the text the noun with the root which can be reconstructed as \*ualdh in Proto-Indo-European. Its cognates are respectively волость in Russian, vlada in Czech, Gewalt in German. Comment on phonetic correspondences between cognates in Germanic and Non-Germanic languages.
- 1.2. Find in the text the Gothic counterpart for the Latin noun hortus and analyse the phonetic correspondences between the two words.
- 1.3. Which of the adverbs used in the extract has a stem etymologically related to that of the Greek adjective kratýs? Substantiate your choice.
- 1.4. Find in the text the Gothic counterpart for the Russian verb исцелять and explain the phonetic correspondences between the two cognates.

- 1.5. Which Gothic verb, used in the text, derived from a noun stem is etymologically related to the Russian noun больь?
- 1.6. Determine grades of ablaut in the verb forms qibān and qab used in the extract.
- 1.7. Compare the Gothic noun waurd with its Lithuanian counterpart vardas and determine whether the Lithuanian noun is a native word or a Germanic borrowing.
- 1.8. Comment on phonetic correspondences between the first person singular forms of the personal pronoun in Gothic, Latin and Old Russian (азъ).
- 1.9. Find in the text the Gothic equivalent for the Sanskrit preposition upa and substantiate your choice.
- 1.10. Find in the text the Gothic counterpart for the Sanskrit antarah (Lithuanian antras) and substantiate your choice. Explain the phonetic divergences between the Gothic form and its German counterpart ander. Comment on the sound form of this word in OE (ōber).
- 2.
- 2.1. Identify the Gothic noun used in the text, which corresponds to the Sanskrit noun çatapatih, and without consulting the glossary determine the stem-forming suffix in the Gothic form.
- 2.2. Find in the text two verbs of the same root derived from an adjectival stem, and give their essential morphological characteristics.
- 2.3. What regular feature of plural formation, common to all Indo-European languages, can be exemplified by the Gothic noun waurd?

2.4. Reconstruct the stem of the Proto-Indo-European verb form, corresponding to im in Gothic. What term is commonly used to refer to such verbs and why?

2.5. Determine the type of the subordinate clause, introduced by the conjunction ei and comment on the mood form of the predicate verb used in this clause.

2.6. Determine the syntactic function of the verb form im.

2.7. Find and comment on the structure of the compound nominal predicates used in the text.

2.8. Comment on instances of subject omission in different types of clauses. How can the very possibility of such omission be accounted for?

2.9. Pick out from the text subordinate phrases with agreement, government and adjoinment used as means of syntactic connection between the head-word and the adjunct.

3.

3.1. Explain the etymological relation between the noun skalks and its MnE cognate marshal.

3.2. What is the etymological relation between such outwardly different words as the Gothic conjunction auk and the MnE noun nickname? Schematically the development of this noun from OE to MnE can be represented as follows: (an) ekename > nekename > nickname). What verbs in Modern English and Latin are etymologically related to the Gothic conjunction?

3.3. Find in the text words to illustrate various types of word-building (suffixation, prefixation, word-composition) and comment on them.

3.4. Briefly describe the derivational history of the Gothic verb sildaleikjan (cf. OE seldlīc, Gothic leik and its OE counterpart līc).

3.5. Analyse the morphemic structure of the Gothic noun þiumagus.

## Text 3

11. aþþan qiba izwis þatei managai fram urrunsa jah saggqa qimand, jah anakumbjand miþ Abrahama jah Isaka jah Iakoba in þiudangardjai himine;  
 12. iþ þai sunjus þiudangardjos uswairpanda in riqis þata hindumisto; jinar wairþiþ grets jah krusts tunþiwe. 13. jah qaþ Jesus þamma hundafada: gagg, jah swaswe galaubides wairþai þus, jah gahailnoda sa þiumagus is in Jainai hveilai.  
 14. jah qimands Jesus in garda Paitraus, [jah] gasaþu swaïron is ligandein <jah> in heitom. 15. jah attaitok handau izos jah aflailot ija so heito; jah urrais jah andbahtida imma.

## Notes (11-15)

11. (fram) urrunsa – Dat. sg. of the s. urruns;  
 (fram) saggqa - Dat.sg. of the s. saggqa, which means "к западу";  
 qimand – 3<sup>rd</sup> per.pl. of the prs.t. of the v. qiman, used with future reference;  
 þiudangardjai - Dat.sg. of the s. þiudangardi;  
 himine – Gen. pl. of the s. himins;
12. sunjus – Nom. pl. of the s. sunus;  
 þiudangardjos - Gen. sg. of the s. piudangardi;  
 uswairpanda - prs.t. pl.indicative of the mediopassive of the v. uswairpan, used with future reference;  
 hindumisto - Acc. sg. of the adj. hindumists (weak declension);  
 wairþiþ – 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. sg. of the prs. t. of the v. wairþan, used with future reference;  
 tunþiwe - Gen. pl. of the s. tunþus;
13. galaubides – 2<sup>nd</sup> pers.sg. of the preterite of the v. galaubjan;  
 wairþai - 3<sup>rd</sup> pers.sg. prs.of the optative of the v. wairþan;  
 þus – Dat. sg. of the pr. þu;  
 is - Gen. sg. of the pr. is;

hueilai - Dat. sg. of the s. hueila;

gahailnoda - 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. sg. of the preterite of the v. gahailnan;

14. gesahū – 3<sup>rd</sup> pers.sg. of the preterite of the v. gasaihūan;

ligandein - Acc. sg. f. of the part. I of the v. ligan;

heitom – Dat. pl. of the s. heito;

15. attaitok – past t. sg. of the v. attekan (see tekan);

handau - Dat. sg. of the s. handus;

izos - Gen. sg. of the pr. si;

aflailot - 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. sg. of the preterite of the v. afletan;

ija – Acc. sg. of the pr. si.

## TASKS

1.

1.1. Determine the grade of ablaut in the root vowel of the noun urruns. Comment on the development of IE syllabic sonants in Germanic as exemplified in this word.

1.2. Explain the alternation u / w in the paradigm of the noun tunþus (cf. tunþus – tunþiwe).

1.3. Find in the text the Gothic counterparts of the Latin noun dens (Gen. sg. dentis) and explain the phonetic correspondences between the two words.

1.4. Find in the text the Gothic verb derived from the stem of the adjective which is cognate with the adjective целый in Russian and explain the phonetic correspondences between the two words.

1.5. Find in the text the Gothic verb, cognate with the Sanskrit vartate, Latin verto, Russian вертеть and explain the phonetic correspondences between the Gothic form and its non-Germanic cognates.

1.6. In the text under analysis identify the noun etymologically related to the Latin noun quiēs (Gen. sg. quiētis) and explain the phonetic correspondences between the two cognates.

1.7. Find in the text a personal pronoun of the second person singular and give its counterparts in German, Latin and Russian. Explain the phonetic correspondences between the cognate pronominal forms.

1.8. Which of the verbs used in the text is etymologically related to the Latin verb venīre (< \*guemire) and the Sanskrit verb gacchati (with the stem gam-)? Substantiate your choice.

1.9. Give the Russian and Latin counterparts of the Gothic noun swaihron and explain the phonetic correspondences between the cognates.

2.

2.1. Find in the text an instance of substantivization of an adjective and determine the grammatical form of the word you have chosen.

2.2. What Germanic innovation in the declension system of the adjective is exemplified by the form hindumisto used in the text?

2.3. Determine the temporal meanings of the verb forms qimand and anakumbjand. Comment briefly on the category of tense in the Gothic verb system.

2.4. Find in the text a verb, used in the mediopassive, and explain the meaning of the term. Comment on the role of the context in conditioning the temporal meaning of the verb forms in Gothic.

2.5. Find in the text an instance where both vowel gradation (ablaut) and reduplication are found in one and the same verb form and comment on its morphological structure.

- 2.6. Pick out from the text coordinate phrases with their components joined syndetically and comment on their structure.
- 2.7. Determine the type of the phrase so heito, used in the text, and the way of expressing syntactic connection between its components.
- 2.8. Find in the text examples of subordinate phrases with their components joined by government. Briefly describe the morphological structure of the phrases you have found.
- 2.9. Give a detailed syntactic analysis of sentence 11 and determine the type of each clause and ways of syntactic connection between the clauses.
- 3.
- 3.1. Analyse the morphemic structure of the noun urruns. What morphs/allomorphs can be discerned in the word? What word does the allomorph ur- go back to?
- 3.2. Determine the Latin cognate of the Gothic verb qibán used in the text. Comment on the semantic correlation between the two cognate verbs. (cf. fari "speak" in Latin and ban in Modern English).
- 3.3. Analyse the morphemic structure of the noun þiudangardi. Compare the meanings of the two nouns of the same root þuida and þuidans and comment on the semantic correlation between them. Think of your own examples of similar semantic correlation between words of the same root in the languages you know.
- 3.4. What part of speech do the nouns urruns and saggqa (Dat.sg.) go back to? Think of their analogues in Russian.
- 3.5. Analyse the morphemic structure of the adverb jainar, identify the adverb-forming suffix and give examples of adverbs with this suffix in the languages you know.

## Text 4

16. at andanahtja þan waurþanamma, atberun du imma daimonarjans managans, jah uswarp þans ahmans waurda jah allans þans ubil habandans gahailida. 17. ei usfullnodedi þata gamelido þairh Esaian praufetu qíþandan: sa unmahtins unsaros usnam jah sauhtins usbar. 18. gasaiþu ands þan Jesus managans hiuhmans bi sik, hahait galeiþan siponjans hindar marein. 19. jah duatgaggands ains bokareis qaþ du imma: laisari, laistja þuk, þisþaduh þadei gaggis 20. jah qaþ du imma Jesus: fauhons grobos aigun, jah fuglos himinis sitlans, iþ sunus mans ni habaiþ þuar haubiþ sein anahnaiwjai.

## Notes (16-20)

16. andanahtja - Dat. sg. of the s. andanahti;

waurþanamma – Dat. sg. of part. II of the v. wairþan;

atberun - 3<sup>rd</sup> pers pl. of the preterite of the v. atbairan (str. IV) "приводить";

uswarp – 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. sg. of the preterite of the v. uswairpan;

gahailida - 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. sg. of the preterite of the v. gahailjan;

17. usfullnodedi - 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. sg. preterite of the optative of the v. usfullnan;

usnam – 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. sg. preterite of the v. usnimian;

usbar – 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. sg. preterite of the v. usbairan;

18. hahait – 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. sg. preterite of the v. haitan;

19. qaþ – 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. sg. preterite of the v. qíþan;

20. habaiþ – 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. sg. prs. of the v. haban;

anahnaiwjai – 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. sg. prs. of the optative of the v. anahnaiwjjan.

## TASKS

1.

1.1. Find in the text a verb form with a lengthened grade of ablaut in the root vowel and draw a parallel between the use of this grade in Gothic verb paradigms and in those of Latin.

1.2. Comment on the phonetic similarity between the verb haban in Gothic and its Latin counterpart habere in terms of possibility or otherwise of treating them as cognates.

1.3. Find in the text a word which has the same root as the Latin noun nox (Gen. sg. noctis) and comment on the phonetic correspondences in the root of these words.

1.4. Find in the text instances of the so-called "Gothic breaking" and comment on them.

1.5. Comment on the consonantal correspondences between the forms bata and bairh, used in the text, and their German counterparts das and durch.

1.6. Explain the phonetic differences between the Gothic possessive pronoun unsar and its OE equivalent ūser. Give similar examples of cognates from the two languages.

1.7. Find in the text the noun etymologically related to the OE bōc and Latin fāgus. Reconstruct the Proto-Indo-European and Proto-Germanic archetypes of these cognates.

1.8. The name of what animal in Germanic languages (including Gothic) is etymologically related to the Sanskrit noun pucchah "tail"? Substantiate your hypothesis by laws of phonetic correspondences between Germanic and Non-Germanic languages.

1.9. Find in the text the noun, which is cognate with the Sanskrit verb grbhñāti (with the stem grabh-) and reconstruct the underlying forms of the root in Proto-Indo-European and Proto-Germanic.

2.

2.1. Determine the gender, number, case and declension type of the Past Participle waurþanamma used in the text. What part of speech does it resemble in its paradigm?

2.2. Analyse the morphemic structure of the verb form gahailida and give a brief summary of current views on the origin of the dental suffix in weak verbs.

2.3. What Germanic innovation in the declension system of the adjective can be illustrated by the form gamelido? Comment on the role of the context in determining the declension type of the adjective in Germanic languages.

2.4. Determine the case of the noun form laisari used in the text. Which case form is it homonymous with?

2.5. What grammatical meaning is associated with reduplication in the verb system? Verb form of which category was constructed by this type of form-building in Proto-Indo-European?

2.6. Find in the text the Gothic counterpart for the Modern English word evil (OE ȝfel), give the grammatical characteristics of the Gothic form and identify which part of speech it is.

2.7. Find in the text such verb forms as go back to Indo-European formations with the suffix -nt and comment on the grammatical characteristics of the forms you have found.

2.8. Find in the text an instance of an absolute construction and determine its type and structure.

2.9. Find in the text an instance of a prepositional object with agentive meaning and determine the verb to which it is subordinated.

2.10. Find in the text an instance of the construction Accusativus cum Infinitivo and analyse its structure.

3.

3.1. Find in the text nouns with the suffix of Common Indo-European origin. In Gothic this suffix is a Latin borrowing. Give examples of nouns with this suffix from the languages you know and comment on its meaning.

3.2. Analyse the morphemic structure of the adverb bishuaduh used in the text. How could you formulate the essence of its structural idiosyncrasy?

3.3. Analyse the morphemic structure of the preposition hindar (cf. OE hind), single out the word-building formant and determine its origin (cf. hindar – hindumists in Gothic and interior – intimus in Latin).

## Text 5

21. anþaruh þan siponje is qaþ du imma: frauja, uslaubei mis frumist galeiþan jah gafilhan attan meinana. 22. iþ Iesus qaþ du imma: laistei afar mis jah let þans daubans <ga>filhan seinans daubans. 23. jah innatgaggandin imma in skip, afariddjedun imma siponjos is. 24. jah sai, wegs mikils warþ in marein, swaswe þata skip gahuliþ wairþan fram wegim; iþ is saislep. 25. jah duatgaggandans siponjos is urraisedun ina qibandans: frauja, nasei unsis fraqistnam. 26. jah qaþ du im Iesus: hwa faurhteiþ, leitil galaubjandans! þanuh ureisands gasok windam jah marein, jah warþ wis mikil. 27. iþ þai mans sildaleikidedun qibandans: hileiks ist sa, ei jah windos jah marei ufhausjand imma? 28. jah qimandin imma hindar marein in gauja Gairgaisaine, gamotidedun imma twai daimonarjos us hlaiwasnom rinnandans, sleidjai filu,

swaswe ni mahta manna uslejpan þairh þana wig jainana. 29. jah sai, hropidedun qipandans: hja uns jah þus, Iesu, sunau gudis? qamt her faur mel balwjan unsis? 30. wasuh þan fairra im hairda sweine managaize haldana. 31. íþ þo skohsla bedun ina qipandans: jabai uswairpis uns, uslaubei uns galeiþan in þo hairda sweine. 32. jah qaþ du im: gaggiþ! íþ eis usgaggandans galíþun in hairda sweine; jah sai, run gawaurhtedun sis alla so hairda and driuson in marein jah gadauþnodedun in watnam. 33. íþ þai haldandans gaþlauhun jah galeiþandans gataihun in baurg all bi þans daimonarjans. 34. jah sai, alla so baurgs usiddja wiþra Iesu, jah gasaihþandans ina bedun ei usliþi hindar markos ize.

#### Notes (21-34)

21. uslaubei – imperative of the v. uslaubjan;

mis – Dat.sg.. of the pr. ik;

22. laistei – imperative of the v. laistjan;

23. innatgaggandin imma – Dat. absolute;

24. warþ – preterite of the v. wairþan;

gahulip – part. II of the v. gahuljan (n.);

saislep – preterite of v. slepan;

25. nasei – imperative of the v. nasjan;

26. gasok – preterite of the v. gasakan;

28. mahta – preterite sg. of the v. magan;

29. qamt – preterite sg. of the v. qiman;

30. was – preterite of the v. wisan;

haldana – part. II of the v. haldan (f.);

31. bedun – preterite pl. of the v. bidjan;
32. driuson - Acc. sg. of the s. driuso;
33. gaþlauhun - preterite pl. of the v. gaþliuhan;  
gataihun – preterite pl. of the v. gateihan;
34. uslibi - preterite optative of the v. usleipan;  
ize – Gen. pl. of the pr. is.

## TASKS

- 1.
- 1.1. Find in the text a pronominal adjective whose Proto-Germanic and Proto-Indo-European archetypes are \*anþaraz and \*onteros respectively. Give your own examples of words etymologically related to this adjective from the Germanic and Non-Germanic languages you know. Comment on the phonetic correspondences between the archetypes and those between cognate words.
- 1.2. Give examples of words etymologically related to the adjective fruma, used in the text, from the Germanic and Non-Germanic languages you know, and comment on the phonetic correspondences between the cognates.
- 1.3. Find in the text the Gothic prepositional counterpart of the Sanskrit adverb aparam ("then", "later") and comment on the phonetic correspondences between the two cognate words.
- 1.4. Which of the adjectives used in the text is the Gothic counterpart of the Greek mégas? Explain the phonetic correspondences between these cognates and reconstruct the Proto-Indo-European and Proto-Germanic archetypes of the root.

1.5. Determine the type of ablaut in the paradigm of the verb gasakan on the basis of its past singular form used in the text.

1.6. Give the Latin counterpart of the Gothic noun winds used in the text and comment on the phonetic correspondences between the two cognates.

1.7. Find in the text the Gothic numeral "2", give its equivalents in the Germanic and Non-Germanic languages you know. Explain the phonetic correspondences between the cognates.

1.8. Find in the text the noun etymologically related to the Lithuanian noun kerdžius and comment on the phonetic correspondences between the forms of the root of the cognate words.

1.9. Find in the text the Gothic counterpart of the Russian noun вода and comment on the phonetic correspondences between the two cognates.

1.10. Determine which Latin verb is etymologically related to the Gothic verb gateihan and explain the phonetic correspondences between the two cognates.

## 2.

2.1. Analyse the morphemic structure of the adverb frumist, used in the text. Single out the Indo-European and Germanic superlative suffixes. Comment on the presence of the Indo-European superlative suffix in such forms as the Gothic fruma.

2.2. On the basis of the verb form gasok (Past tense, third person, singular) determine the class of this verb. Substantiate your conclusion and give the remaining three basic forms of the verb.

2.3. Without consulting the glossary determine the gender, number, case and the stem type of the noun form hlaiwasnom, substantiate your deduction.

2.4. Without consulting the glossary determine the stem-forming suffix in the noun winds, used in the text in the dative case plural, substantiate your view.

2.5. Find in the text a verb derived from a nominal stem with the meaning "pain". Comment on the semantic correlation between the underlying stem and the derived one.

2.6. Find in the text an instance of the construction Accusativus cum Infinitivo and comment on its structure.

2.7. Find in the text two instances of the construction Dativus Absolutus, comment on the structure and function of the construction in both instances of its use.

2.8. Analyse the structure of the phrase sleidjai filu, determine its type and the mode of connection between its components.

2.9. Find in the text examples of subordinate phrases with their components joined by nominal government, two partitive Genitives among them, and comment on their structure.

3.

3.1. Find in the text instances of verbs with two prefixes and comment on the origin of these prefixes.

3.2. Analyse the morphemic structure and meaning of the adjective hileiks and determine which word in Modern English is its cognate.

3.3. Find in the text two adverbs, the first going back to an u-stem noun in the Accusative case, singular, and the second originating from an adjective in the same form as the noun. Supply a German cognate for the first one and an English counterpart for the second.

3.4. Give the modern English equivalent of the noun mel used in the text. Comment on the semantic divergence between the two cognates.

3.5. Find in the text two nouns with root-stems and explain the meaning of the term.

## E X E R C I S E S

### PHONETICS

1. State what consonant correspondences can be observed in the following word pairs. Arrange the words into three columns according to the acts of Grimm's law they illustrate.

Lat collis "hill"	MnE hill
Lat pinna "fin"	MnE fin
Lat ager "field"	MnE acre
Lith burgeti "to buzz"	MnE bark
Lat edere "to eat"	MnE eat
Gk apōtéro "farther off"	MnE after
Lat genus "race"	MnE kin
Lat labrum "lip"	MnE lip
Lat paucus "few"	MnE few
Lith daga "heat"	MnE day
Lat periculum "peril"	MnE fear
Lat domus "house"	MnE timber
Lat fagus "beech"	MnE book
Lat tongēre "think"	MnE think
Skt dhā "to put"	MnE do
Lat garrīre "to chatter"	MnE care
Lith balà "pool"	MnE pool
Lat grāmen "grass"	MnE grass
Lat tegere "to cover"	MnE thatch
Gr phuma "a growth"	MnE beam
Lat iugum "a yoke"	MnE yoke
Ru тeph	MnE thorn

2. State what consonant correspondences can be observed in the cognate words listed below.

- 1) Skt stighnoti, Gr steichō, Lat vestigium, G steigen, Ru достигать.
- 2) Skt ghnanti, Gr theino, Lat offendō, OE Zūð, OHG gund, Ru гоню.
- 3) Skt dhranati, Gr thrēnos, Ru трутень, G Drohn, MnE drone.
- 4) Skt babhruh, Lat fiber, G Biber, MnE beaver, Ru бобер.

3. Fill in the blanks with appropriate consonants.

- 1) Skt bhū "be", Ru быть, Lat ...ui, OE ...ēōn;
- 2) Skt dhe- "suck", Gth ...addjan "give the breast;
- 3) Skt ...an- "speak", OE bannan "prohibit";
- 4) Skt ...ars- "dare", Lith dristi, Gth (ga) ...ars "I dare";
- 5) Skt jángħā "leg", Lith žen...ti "walk", Gth ganggan, OE Zan...;
- 6) Skt ru...irah "red", Lith raudas, OE rēād;
- 7) Skt vidhavā "widow", OE wi...we.

4. Supply the missing consonants for the cognates in accordance with Grimm's law.

Lat trans	MnE ... rough
Gk eikanos "cock"	MnE ... en
Skt bhanati "he speaks"	MnE ...an
Lat pluvia "rain"	MnE ... low
Skt dhāvati "it flows"	MnE ...ew
Lith burgeti "to buzz "	MnE ... ar ...
Lat ...umēre "to swell"	MnE thumb
Skt ...ūsara "dust-coloured"	MnE dust
Lat sē ...um "tallow"	MnE soap
Lat ...īcere "to show"	MnE teach
Lat ...lobus "ball"	MnE clue
Ru ...ровь	MnE brow

Gr	gráphein "to write"	MnE	...arve
Lat	...ūcere "to lead"	MnE	tag
Skt	pattrā "wing"	MnE	...ea...er
Ru	...o "up to"	MnE	to
Gr	stémbein "to pound"	MnE	stam...
Lat	....uter "rotten"	MnE	foul
Lat	porrigere "to stretch"	MnE	ra.....
Gr	...rēnos "lamentation"	MnE	drone
Gr	keuthein "conceal"	MnE	...ide
Lat	...rū...ere "to push"	MnE	thread

5. Compare the native words in the left column with the related borrowed forms in the right column. Prove that the members of each pair are cognates.

father	-	paternal	fee (OE fēōh)	-	pecuniary
brother	-	fraternal	while (OE hwīl)	-	tranquil
acre	-	agricultural	two	-	dual
guest	-	hostile	three	-	triple
net	-	nodular	five	-	pentagonal
break	-	fragmentary	night (cf. G Nacht)	-	nocturnal

6. Account for the consonant correspondences between the members of each pair. State which of the cognates are native and which are borrowed.

flat (adj)	-	plane	thumb	-	tumour
out	-	udder	fire	-	pyrotechnics
hive	-	covey	break	-	fragment
foul	-	putrid	root	-	radish
tree	-	dryad	graphite	-	carve
widow	-	viduity	way (OE weZ)	-	vehicle

7. Match the borrowings in the left column with the native words in the right column. Identify regular phonetic correspondences.

patriot	fee
agriculture	nephew
cordial	slippery
host	fish
pecuniary	hen
grain	hearty
edible	guest
gelatine	brother
ternary	eat
nepotism	father
genus	acre
fraternity	thin
lubricate	kin
cornet	cold
tenuous	three
canto	horn
piscatorial	corn

8. Supply the missing consonants for the cognates in accordance with Grimm's law. Arrange the word pairs into three columns according to the acts of Grimm's law they illustrate.

oath	- обе...	...ood	- годный
feather	- ...тица	fish	- ...ескарь
...eaver	- бобер	ea...	- едим
...ow	- говядина	field	- ...оле
apple	- я...локо	holt	- ...оло...а
.....ou	- ты	...lad	- гладкий

tear	-	...рать	...ew (OE hēāwan)	-	ковать
...olk	-	полк	...oor	-	дверь
otter	-	вы...ра	whole ( OE hāl)	-	...елый

9. Supply the missing consonants for the word forms in the right column, bearing in mind that the members of each pair are cognates. Comment upon similarities and differences in both form and meaning between the cognates.

corn	-	...ranulated	ten	-	...ecimal
fish	-	...iscatorial	carve	-	...raphic
water	-	hy...rated	know	-	(a)...nostic
soap	-	se...aceous	widow	-	vi...uage

10. Write the borrowed words, derived from the same native counterparts, in full.

eat	-	-ible	feel	-	-able
heart	-	-ial	three	-	-tiary
kin	-	-al	hound	-	-ine
tooth	-	-al	thin	-	-ous
foot	-	-al	net	-	-ose
sit	-	-entary	lip	-	-ial

11. Fill in the blanks with appropriate consonants in the Gmc words and supply the missing Ru counterparts for the IE words.

Meaning	IE Non-Gmc words	Gmc words
1) swim	Lith plaukti Ru ?	OE ... lota (s.) MnE ... loat (v.)
2) wide, even (adj.)	Lat plautus Lith platus Ru ?	OE & MnE ... lat
3) cattle	Lat pecus	OE ... eoh; MnE ... ee

4) go down freely, lose balance	Lith pulti	OE ... eallan MnE ... all
5) numeral	Gr pénte Lith penki Ru ?	OE ... if MnE ... ive
6) lull smb to sleep	Lat sōpīre Sp sopor (s.) Ru ?	OE swe...an
7) holding as much or as many as possible	Lat plenus Lith pilnas Ru ?	OE ... ul MnE ... ull
8) the lower part of the leg	Lat pēs Gr pēdis	OE ...o... MnE ...oo...
9) room	Gr kelios Lat cella Ru ? (borrowed from Gr)	OE ...eal MnE ...all
10)	Ru коготь	MnE ...oo...
11) extending upwards	Skt kucah Ru ?	OE ...ea... MnE ...i..... G...o.....
12) knot	Lat nōdus Sp nodo	OE and MnE ne... OE sal... (a semantic change took place)
13) tasting like sugar or honey	Pol słodki Lith saldus Ru ?	(a semantic change took place)

14) perspiration	Lat sūdor Sp sudor	OE swā... MnE swea...
15) the part of a plant that takes water and food from the soil	Lat rādix Ru ?	OE rō... MnE roo...
16) to rest upon a seat	Lat sedēre Lith sedēti Ru ?	MnE si... MnE si...
17) weak, relaxed	Lith slabnas Ru ?	OE sle...an (v.) MnE slee... (v.)
18) marsh	Lith balà Ru ?	OE ... āl MnE ...ool
19) to form	Lat scabere Lith skabeti	Gth. ska...jan OE scy...an MnE sha...e
20) without clothes on	Lith nuogas Pol nagi Ru ?	OE na...od MnE na...ed
21) sick, feeling pain	Lat aeger	OE a...an (v.)
22) alive	Lith gyvas Ru ?	OE ...wic MnE ...uick
23) seed	Lat grānum	MnE ...orn
24) frozen	Lat gelidus Sp gelido Ru ?	MnE ...old

12. Fill in the blanks with appropriate consonants taking into account the position of stress in Non-Gmc cognates.

- |   |                            |
|---|----------------------------|
| Skt varutár "defender"                      | - OE wear...> MnE war...   |
| Ru босой                                    | - OE ba... > MnE ba...e    |
| Lith akìs (cf. Ru око)                      | - G Au...e > (cf. MnE eye) |
| Lith ausìs (cf. Ru yxo)                     | - G Oh..., MnE ea...       |
| Skt ketúh "state"                           | - OE hā... > MnE –hoo...   |
| Ru мзда                                     | - OE meo...d               |
| Gr plōtós "floating"                        | - OE flō... > MnE floo...  |
| Skt çrutáh, Gk klytós "famous"              | - OE hlū... > MnE lou...   |
| Lith kasà, Ru коса                          | - G Haa..., MnE hai...     |
| Gk kephalé "head"                           | - Gth hau...iþ             |
| Gk kratýs "strong"                          | - MnE har...               |
| Lith maitá "carrion"                        | - OE Zemæ... > MnE ma...   |
| Gk heptá "seven"                            | - Gth si...un, G sie...en  |
| Skt spháyate "he increases" (cf. Ru успеть) | - OE spē ... > MnE spee... |

13. Fill in the blanks in accordance with Verner's law.

- |   |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Skt yuvacah, Lat juvencus                           | - OE Zeon... > MnE youn ... |
| Lith tau...á "people"                               | - OE þeod "tribe"           |
| Lat cutis "skin"                                    | - OE hy... > MnE hi...e     |
| Skt tar...áyati "to satisfy one's<br>needs in smth" | - Gth þaurban               |
| Gr theós "a god"                                    | - OE dēō... > MnE dee...    |
| Gr karpós "fruit"                                   | - G Her...st "autumn"       |
| Gr heka...ón "hundred"                              | - Gth, OE hund              |

14. Examine the infinitives and participle II forms of the OE verbs listed below to explain regular correspondences between the final consonants of their stems.

- 1) snīþan – sniden    2) cēōsan – coren    3) cweðan – cweden    4) sēōðan – soden    5) weorþan – worden

15. Fill in the blanks with appropriate consonants. Account for the correspondences between Non-Gmc and Gmc sounds. State the origin of each member of the cognates word pairs.

yard (< OE Zeard)	-	...or...ensial
sad (a semantic change took place)	-	sa...isfactory
mind	-	men...al
wind	-	ven...ilate
hard	-	bureaucra...

16. Fill in the blanks with appropriate consonants. Account for the reasons of the consonant correspondences in the given pairs.

was - we...e

rai...e - rear

seethe - so.....en

17. Fill in the blanks with appropriate vowels and consonants. Account for the reasons of the correspondences between the Non-Gmc and Gmc sounds in the given pairs.

Ru б...ль - OE balu

Lat octo - G ...cht

Ru с...ль - G Salz

Ru	мо... г	-	MnE	m...rrow
Gk	plō...òs	-	OE	fl...d > MnE fl.....d
Lat	hortus	-	G	G...rten, MnE y...rd
Ru	б...рода	-	G	Bar...
Lat	...rāter	-	OE	br...þor
Ru	мошь	-	OE	m... Zan (cf. MnE may)
Lat	fā...us	-	OE	b...c > MnE b.....k
Lat	...ostis	-	Gth	g...sts
Skt	bāhúh "arm"	-	OE	b... Z > MnE bough
Lat	n...x	-	G	Na.....t
Lat	stāre	-	OE	st...d > MnE st.....d
Lat	r...dix	-	OE	rō ... > MnE r.....
Ru	бо...ой	-	MnE	b...re

18. Fill in the blanks with appropriate vowels and consonants. Account for the correspondences between the Non-Gmc and Gmc sounds. State the origin of each member of the cognate word pairs.

Lat	offendimentum "band, string"	-	OE	b...ndan "to bind"
Lat	ventus	-	OE	w...nd
Gr	esti "is"	-	OE	...s
Lat	menta "an aromatic plant"	-	MnE	m...nt
Clt	hurnan	-	MnE	h...rn

19. Account for the differences between the root vowels in the following pairs of cognate words.

Ru гроб	- Gth graban "dig"
Lat cārus "beloved"	- Gth hors "fornicator"
Lat frendere	- OE grindan "grind"
Ru дол	- Gth dal
Gk ὅιδα "know"	- Gth wait
Ru молоть	- Gth malan
Ru востк	- G Wachs
Skt sphayate "it grows"	- OE spōwan "prosper"
Ru ноготь	- G Nagel
Lat fāgus	- OE bōc "book"
Ru море	- Gth marei

20. Fill in the blanks with appropriate vowels and consonants. Account for the correspondence between the Non-Gmc and Gmc sounds. State the origin of each member of the cognate word pairs.

middle	- M...diterranean
y...r...	- horticultural
win	- v...nerable
root	- r.....ish
(pepper)mint	- m...nthol
.....n	- tenuous
wind	- v...n...ilate
mother (OE mōder)	- m...ternal

## MORPHOLOGY AND SYNTAX

I. Each of the charts below contains a Latin or Lithuanian noun with its equivalents in several Gmc languages.

### A

Lat		Gth	OIcel	OE
lupus "wolf"	Nom. sg.	wulfs	ūlfr	wulf
	Dat. pl.	wulfam	ūlfum	wulfum

aqua "water"	Nom. sg.	aḥa	ā	ēā
	Dat. pl.	aḥom	ām	ēāum ēām

hostis "foreigner"	Nom. sg.	gasts	gestr	Zæst
	Dat.pl.	gastim	gestum	Zæstum

homo	Nom. sg.	guma	gumi	guma
	Gen. pl.	gumane	gumna	gumena

### B

Lith		Gth	OIcel	OE
sūnùs "son"	Nom. sg.	sunus	sunr	sunu
	Dat. pl.	sunum	synum	sunum

### C

Lat	Lith	OHG	OIcel	OE
māter "mother" "woman"	moteris "woman"	muoter	moðir	mōdor

1. Determine the PrIE form of the stem suffix for each of the nouns.
2. What is the PrGmc development of each of the PrIE stem suffixes?
3. What is the number of each of the nouns?
4. What is the case form of each of the noun?
5. What PrIE and PrGmc forms of case makers can you reconstruct?
6. Reconstruct the PrIE and PrGmc sources for each of the nouns.

II. Examine the following charts (A and B).

**A**

Ru		Gr	Lat	
sg.	pl.	sg.	sg.	pl.
небо	небеса	néphos	genus	genera
		"heavens"	"kind"	"kinds"

**B**

OLD ENGLISH					
sg.	pl.	sg.	pl.	sg.	pl.
cild	cildru	lamb	lambru	cealf	cealfru
"child"	"children"	"lamb"	"lambs"	"calf"	"calves"

1. What do the nouns in A and B have in common in terms of their structure?
2. Determine the PrIE stem-suffix for these nouns.
3. What is the PrGmc form of the stem suffix?
4. What phonetic law accounts for the sound form of the stem-suffix in PrGmc?

III. Compare the following two paradigms of the Gth adjective *blind* "blind"

(masculine gender).

	1		2	
	sg.	pl.	sg.	pl.
N	blinds	blindai	N	blinda
G	blindis	blindaise	G	blindins
D	blindamma	blindaim	D	blindin
A	blindana	blindans	A	blindan

1. Which of the two paradigms illustrates the type of declension of adjectives which has no parallel in Non-Germanic languages?
2. Which type of declension is exemplified in the 1<sup>st</sup> table ? What is it called?
3. Declension of what nouns is similar to the declension of the Gothic adjective in the 2<sup>nd</sup> table?

IV. Compare the following Greek, Latin and Lithuanian word forms with their counterparts in several Germanic languages.

Gk	Lat	Lith	Gth	OE	OSax
prymos	primus	pirmas	fruma	forma	formo
"front"	"first"	"first"	frumists	formest	

1. What do these word forms have in common in terms of their morphological structure?
2. What part of speech is represented by these forms? (cf. Lat optimus, pessimus).
3. What does –im signify in the word forms given above?

V. Examine the two forms of the Greek verb phérein "carry" and the Gothic verb bindan "bind" in the charts below.

Gk	Gth
Present sg. phérō	Present Iterative phoréō
	Infinitive bindan
	Past band

1. What graded vowels are exemplified in the Greek forms?
2. What graded vowels are exemplified in the Gothic forms?
3. Comment upon the vowel correspondences between the Greek and Gothic forms.

VI. In the charts below are given forms of the Greek verb dérkomai "see" and the Gothic verb hilpan "help".

Present	Perfect	Aorist	Infinitive	Past sg.	Past pl.
dérkomai	dédorka	édrakon	hilpan	halp	hulpon

1. What grades of Ablaut are exemplified in the forms édrakon and hulpon?
2. What reasons could you advance for the absence of the root vowel in the Greek form édrakon and the presence of the vowel [u] in the Gothic form hulpon?
3. Comment upon the syllabic quality of the sonorants l, m, r in PIE.
4. Are the sonorants l, m, r syllabic or non-syllabic in PGmc?

VII. Analyse the gradation row in the following three forms of the Greek verb leípō "leave" and the Gothic verb steigan [sti:gan] "rise".

Present	Perfect	Aorist	Infinitive	Past sg.	Past pl.
leípō	léloipa	élipon	steigan	staig	stigum

1. What vowel follows the graded vowel in both Greek and Gothic verb forms?
2. What grade of Ablaut is manifested in the Greek form élipon and the Gothic form stigum?

VIII. Analyse the gradation rows in the following forms of the Latin verbs legere "gather" and fodere "dig". Compare them with the gradation rows as manifested in the forms of the Gothic verb faran "to travel", "to move".

Latin	Gothic			
Present	Perfect	Infinitive	Past sg.	Past pl.
lego	lēgī	faran	for	forum
fodio	fōdī			

1. What type of Ablaut is exemplified in these forms?
2. Comment upon the root vowel correspondences between the related forms of the two sets.

IX. Compare the following forms of the verb "know" in Greek and Gothic in the present tense of the first person singular and plural.

Prs sg.	Prs. pl.
Gk	oīda
Gth	wait

1. Determine the gradation row as manifested in these verb forms?
2. Name the Russian verb of the same root.
3. Why are the present tense singular forms of these verbs similar to such non-present forms as Gk léloipa or Gth staig?

X. Analyse the use of tense forms in the following quotation from Catullus.

Odī et amo. "I love and hate".

1. How can you account for the fact that the form odī which morphologically is a perfect form has the meaning of the present tense?
2. What are verbs such as odī called?

XI. Analyse the meaning and form of meminī in the following quotation from Cicero.

Meminī, etiam quae nolo, oblivisci non possum, quae volo.

"I remember even what I don't want, and cannot forget what I want".

1. Is the form of meminī consistent with the grammatical meaning it expresses?
2. What is the temporal meaning of memini?
3. What means of form-building are used in this verb?
4. Compare the structure of meminī with the form haihait, which is the past tense singular of the Gothic verb haitan. What structural similarity can you observe between the two verb forms?

XII. Examine the paradigms of the verb "be" in the present and past singular in Latin and Russian.

Lat	Ru	Lat	Ru
1 sum	есмъ	1 fui	
2 es	еси	2 fuisti	был
3 est	есть	3 fuit	

1. Are the forms of this verb built from one stem?
2. How many stems of this verb are given in the chart?
3. What term is used with reference to such verbs as be or go? Why?

XIII. Compare the following pronominal forms in Latin, Greek, Gothic and Old English.

Lat	Gk	Gth	OE
ego	ego	ik	ic
tū	tu/su	þu	þū

1. Determine the class of the two pronouns, their person, case and number.
2. What are their counterparts in Old Slavonic?
3. Comment upon consonantal correspondences between the Germanic and Non-Germanic forms.

XIV. Below are given the basic forms of a pronoun in Sanskrit, Greek, Gothic and Old English.

Skt	Gk	Gth	OE
sa, sā, tad	ho, hē, to	sa, so, þata	sē, sēō, þæt

1. What is the MnE counterpart of this pronoun?
2. Reconstruct the PIE and PGmc forms of the pronoun.
3. Comment upon consonantal and vowel correspondences between the given forms.

XV. Compare the following forms of a demonstrative pronoun in Russian and Lithuanian with the form of the OE personal pronoun of the 3<sup>rd</sup> person, sg., masc. gender.

Ru	Lith	OE
сей	šis	hē

1. What is the origin of personal pronouns of the 3<sup>rd</sup> person in Indo-European and Germanic languages?
2. Comment upon the consonantal correspondences between the cognate forms above.

XVI. Classify the sentences below on the basis of word-order in declarative and imperative. Translate them into MnE.

Latin			
P <sub>1</sub>	O <sub>d</sub>	O <sub>prep</sub>	P <sub>2</sub>
1. Dūc	me ad eum,	obsecro	
O		P	
2. Umbra sua	metuit		

---

 Old English
 

---

P	O <sub>ind</sub>	O <sub>d</sub>	
1. SinZ	mē	hwæt-hwuZu!	
S	O <sub>d</sub>	O <sub>ind</sub>	P
2. Ic	hit	þē	Zehāte...

XVII. How do you account for the initial position of the predicate in the following OE sentences?

1. Ne Zeherde nōn man þā Zet nāenne sciphre

"No man still heard about any ship army."

2. Wāre þū tōdæZ on huntoþe?

"Were you hunting today?"

XVIII. Comment upon the structure and meaning of the following sentences.

1. Lith Visq̄ dienq̄ snigo. "It has been snowing all day."

2. Lat Pluit. "It is raining."

3. OIcel Lysir. "It is dawning."

4. OE Zif on sæternesdæZ Zeðunrað... "If it thunders  
on a Saturday..."

## TABLES

Table I

**SOUND VALUES OF LATIN LETTERS IN LITHUANIAN,  
GREEK, SANSKRIT WORDS**

Letters \ Sounds	L a n g u a g e s		
	Lithuanian	Greek	Sanskrit
a	/ a /	/ a /	/ a /
b	/ b /	/ b /	/ b /
bh	-	-	/ bh /
c	/ ts /	-	/ C /
ç = š	-	-	/ S' / (palatal)
č	/ C /	-	-
ch	/h/; /k/	/ h /	/ C h /
	only in borrowings		
d	/ d /	/ d /	/ d /
d	-	-	/ d / (cerebral)
dh	-	-	/ dh /
e	/ x /	/ e /	/ e /
é	/ e /	-	-
f	/ f /	-	/ f /
g	/ g /	/ g /	/ g /
gh	-	-	/ gh /
h	/ γ /	/ h /	/ h / (voiced aspirate)
	only in borrowings		
h	-	-	/ h / (voiceless aspirate)
i	/ i /	/ i /	/ i /
j	/ j /	-	/ G' / (palatal)
jh	-	-	/ Gh /
k	/ k /	/ k /	/ k /
l	/ l /	/ l /	/ l /
l	-	-	/ l / (syllabic)
m	/ m /	/ m /	/ m /
m	-	-	/ m / a pure nasal, unmodified by a stop, as in the F “bon”
n	/ n /	/ n /	/ n /
n	-	-	/ n / (cerebral)
ñ	-	-	/ ñ / (palatal as in the Ru “њњњњ”)
n	-	-	/ N /

o	/ o /	/ o /	/ o /
ou	-	/ u /	-
ph	-	/ f /	/ ph /
r	/ r /	/ r /	/ r /
r	-	-	/ r / (syllabic)
rh	-	/ r /	/ rh /
s	/ s /	/ s /	/ s /
š = ç	-	-	/ Š' / (palatal)
s	-	-	/ s / (cerebral)
š	/ Š /	-	-
t	/ t /	/ t /	/ t /
t	-	-	/ t / (cerebral)
th	-	/ th /	/ th /
x	-	/ ks /	-
y	/ i:/	/ y /	/ j /
z	/ z /	/ dz /	-
ž	/ Ž' /	-	-

**Table II**

**PECULIARITIES OF THE TRANSLITERATION OF  
GOTHIC WORDS**

Letters	Sounds	Letters	Sounds
gg	/ N /	ei	/i:/
hw	/ hw /	au	/o/ before r, h, hw
kw	/ kw /	ai	/F/ before r, h, hw and in a reduplicated syllable of the verbs of class VII

**Table III**  
**COMMON GERMANIC CONSONANT SHIFT**

Lg-s Place of Articulation \ PIE		Indo-European Non-Germanic Languages					Germanic Languages	
Sanskrit	Russian	Greek	Latin	PGmc	Gothic	Old English		
First Act								
labial	p	p полный	p pléos	p plēnus	f	f fulls	f ful "full"	
dental	t	t tráyas	t три	t treies	t	t þreis	t þrī "three"	
backlingual	k	c çatám	c, ч, ц сотня	k he-katón	k centum	h	h hund	h hund "hundred"
Second Act								
labial	b	b lámbate	б слабый	b labo	p	p slepan	p slæpan "sleep"	
dental	d	d ádmi	д едим	d édein	t	t itan	t etan "eat"	
backlingual	g	j jānāti	г, з знать	g gignōsko	g cōgnōsco	k	k kunnan	k cnāwan "know"
Third Act								
labial	bh	bh bhárāmi	б беру	ph > f phéro	f (b) ferō	b	b bairan	b beran "bear"
dental	dh	dh madhu	д мед	th méthy	t (d)	d	d medo "mead"	d medo "mead"
backlingual	gh	gh, h hātaka	з, г золото	kh > h chólos	h, f helvus	g	g gulþ	g zold "gold"

Table IV

**T H E N O U N**  
**Vocalic Stems (strong declension) and Root Stems**

**-a- (-ja-, -wa-) stems****-o- stems**

<b>-a- stems</b>		<b>-ja- stems</b>		<b>-wa- stems</b>	<b>-o- stems</b>	<b>-jo- stems</b>
m	n	m	n	n	f	f
Sg Nom dags "day"	waúrd "word"	harjis "army"	kuni "kin"	kniu "knee"	giba "gift"	bandi "shackles"
Gen dagis	waúrdis	harjis	kunjis	kniwis	gibos	bandjos
Dat daga	waúrda	harja	kunja	kniwa	gibai	bandai
Acc dag	waúrd	hari	kuni	kniu	giba	bandja
Pl Nom dagos	waúrda	harjos	kunja	kniwa	gibos	bandjos
Gen dage	waúrde	harje	kunje	kniwe	gibo	bandjo
Dat dagam	waúrdam	harjam	kunjam	kniwam	gibom	bandjom
Acc dagans	waúrda	harjans	kunja	kniwa	gibos	bandjos

<b>-i- stems</b>		<b>-u- stems</b>		<b>root stems</b>		
m	f	m	f	f	m	
Sg Nom gast "guest"	ansts "joy"	sunus "son"	handus "hand"	faihu "cattle"	baúrgs "town"	manna "man"
Gen gastis	anstais	sunaus	handaus	faihaus	baúrgs	mans
Dat gasta	anstai	sunau	handau	faihau	baúrg	mann
Acc gast	anst	sunu	handu	faihu	baúrg	mannan
Voc gast		sunu				
Pl Nom gasteis	ansteis	sunjus	handjus	-	baúrgs	mans
Gen gaste	anste	suniwe	handiwe	-	baúrge	manne
Dat gastim	anstim	sunum	handum	-	baúrgim	mannam
Acc gastins	anstins	sununs	handuns	-	baúrgs	mans

### Consonantal Stems

<b>-n- stems (weak declension)</b>				<b>-r- stems</b>	<b>-nd- stems</b>
<b>-in-/an-</b>		<b>-on-</b>	<b>-ein-</b>		
m	n	f	f	m & f	m
Sg Nom guma "man"	hairto "heart"	tuggo "tongue"	managei "crowd"	broþar "brother"	frijonds "friend"
Gen gumins	hairtins	tuggons	manageins	broþrs	frijondis
Dat gumin	hairtin	tuggon	managein	broþr	frijond
Acc guman	hairto	tuggon	managein	broþar	frijond
Pl Nom gumans	hairtona	tuggons	manageins	broþrjus	frijonds
Gen gumane	hairtane	tuggono	manageino	broþre	frijonde
Dat gumam	hairtam	tuggom	manageim	broþrum	frijondam
Acc gumans	hairtona	tuggons	manageins	broþruns	frijonds

Notes:

1. In -i-, -u- stems ablaut vowel grades are observed.
2. In root stems the ending is attached straight to the stem, which is identical with the root.
3. -n- stems have several variations dependent on the vowel of the stem, preceding the nasal.

**THE ADJECTIVE**

**Table V**

NOUN INFLECTIONS						WEAK (NOUN) ADJECTIVE DECLENSION		
		m	n	f		m	n	f
Sg	Nom	-a	-o	-o	blinda "blind"		blindo	blindo
	Gen	-ins	-ins	-ons	blindins		blindins	blindons
	Dat	-in	-in	-on	blindin		blindin	blindon
	Acc	-an	-o	-on	blindan		blindo	blindon
Pl	Nom	-ans	-ona	-ons	blindans		blindona	blindons
	Gen	-ane	-ane	-ono	blindane		blindane	blindono
	Dat	-am	-am	-om	blindam		blindam	blindom
	Acc	-ans	-ona	-ons	blindans		blindona	blindons
DECLENSION OF DEMONSTRATIVES						STRONG (PRONOMINAL) ADJECTIVE DECLENSION		
		m	n	f		m	n	f
Sg	Nom	sa	þata	so	blinds		blind, blindata	blinda
	Gen	þis	þis	þizos	blindis		blindis	blindai
	Dat	þamma	þamma	þizai	blindamma		blindamma	blindai
	Acc	þana	þata	þo	blindana		blind, blindata	blinda
Pl	Nom	þai	þo	þos	blindai		blinda	blindos
	Gen	þize	þize	þizo	blindai		blindai	blindai
	Dat	þaim	þaim	þaim	blindaim		blindaim	blindaim
	Acc	þans	þo	þos	blindans		blinda	blindos

**Table VI****T H E P R O N O U N**

Personal			Reflexive	Personal			
sg	dual	pl		m	n	f	
1 <sup>st</sup> pers				3 <sup>rd</sup> pers			
Nom	ik	wit	weis	-	is	ita	si
Gen	meina	ugkara	unsara	seina	is	is	izos
Dat	mis	ugkis	uns, unsis	sis	imma	imma	izai
Acc	mik	ugkis	uns, unsis	sik	ina	ita	ija
2nd pers				pl			
Nom	þu	jut	jus	-	eis	ija	ijos
Gen	þeina	igqara	izwara	-	ize	ize	izo
Dat	þus	igqis	izwis	-	im	im	im
Acc	þuk	igqis	izwis	-	ins	ija	ijos

**Table VII**

**T H E V E R B**  
**Principal Forms of Strong Verbs**

Class	Infinitive	Past sg	Past pl	Part II
I	greipan "grip"	graip	gripum	gripans
II	biugan "bow"	baug	bugum	bugans
III	bindan "bind"	band	bundum	bundans
IV	niman "take"	nam	nēmum	numans
V	qīpan "say"	qaþ	qēþum	qīþans
VI	slahan "slay"	slōh	slōhum	slahans
VII	haitan "call" lētan "let"	haihait lailōt	haihaitum lailōtum	haitans lētans

**Principal Forms of Weak Verbs**

Class	Infinitive	Past sg	Past pl	Part II
I	satjan "set"	satida	satidēdum	satiþs
II	fiskōn "fish"	fiskōda	fiskōdēdum	fiskōþs
III	haban "have"	habaida	habaidēdum	habaiþs
IV	fullnan "fill"	fullnōda	fullnōdēdum	-

**Table VIII**  
**VERB CONJUGATION**

Strong Verbs			Weak Verbs			
I-VI	VII	I	II	III	IV	

**Present Tense**

**Indicative**

Sg	nima	haita	nasja	salbo	haba	fullna
	nimis	haitis	nasjis	salbōs	habais	fulnis
	nimiþ	haitiþ	nasjíþ	salbōþ	habaiþ	fullniþ
Dual	nimōs	haitōs	nasjōs	salbōs	habōs	fullnōs
	nimats	haitats	nasjats	salbōts	-	fullnats
Pl	nimam	haitam	nasjam	salbōm	habam	fullnam
	nimiþ	haitiþ	nasjíþ	salbōþ	habaiþ	fullniþ
	nimand	haitand	nasjand	salbōnd	haband	fullnand

### Optative

Sg	nimau	haitau	nasjau	salbō	habau	fullnau
	nimaɪs	haitaɪs	nasjaɪs	salbōs	habaɪs	fullnais
	nimai	haitai	nasjai	salbō	habai	fullnai
Dual	nimaiwa	haitaiwa	nasjaiwa	salbōwa	habaiwa	fullaiwa
	nimaɪts	haitaɪts	nasjaɪts	salbōts	habaɪts	fullnait
Pl	nimaima	haitaima	nasjaima	salbōma	habaima	fullnaima
	nimaiþ	haitaiþ	nasjaíþ	salbōþ	habaiþ	fullnaiþ
	nimaina	haitaina	nasjaina	salbōna	habaina	fullnaina

**Notes:**

1. In all classes of strong verbs and in classes I and IV of weak verbs inflections are added to the thematic vowel -i- / -a- (IE -e- / -o-).
2. Weak verbs of classes II and III are athematic; their inflections are added to the stem vowels -o- and - ai - .
3. The optative (the subjunctive) present is built from the present tense stem with the help of the suffix -ai – (IE -oi - ).

			Strong Conjugation	Weak Conjugation	
			I - VI	VII	I - IV
<b>Preterite</b>					
I n d i c a t i v e					
Sg	1 <sup>st</sup> pers 2 <sup>nd</sup> pers 3 <sup>rd</sup> pers	nam namt nam	haíhait haíhaist haíhait	nasida nasidēs nasida	
Dual	1 <sup>st</sup> pers 2 <sup>nd</sup> pers	nēmu nēmuts	haíhaitu haíhaituts	nasidēdu nasidēduts	
Pl	1 <sup>st</sup> pers 2 <sup>nd</sup> pers 3 <sup>rd</sup> pers	nēmum nēmuþ nēmun	haíhaitum haíhaituþ haíhaitun	nasidēdum nasidēduþ nasidēdun	
O p t a t i v e					
Sg	1 <sup>st</sup> pers 2 <sup>nd</sup> pers 3 <sup>rd</sup> pers	nēmjau nēmeis nēmi	haíhaijau haíhaiteis haíhaiti	nasidēdjau nasidēdeis nasidēdi	
Dual	1 <sup>st</sup> pers 2 <sup>nd</sup> pers	nēmeiwa nēmeits	haíhaiteiwa haíhaiteits	nasidēdeiwa nasidēdeits	
Pl	1 <sup>st</sup> pers 2 <sup>nd</sup> pers 3 <sup>rd</sup> pers	nēmeima nēmeiþ nēmeina	haíhaiteima haíhaiteiþ haíhaiteina	nasidēdeima nasidēdeiþ nasidēdeina	

Notes:

1. The suffix of the optative preterite - ī -, spelt "ei", joins the root of strong verbs and the dental suffix of weak verbs with all persons subjects, except the 1<sup>st</sup> pers sg, in which the word ends in - jau.
2. The dual number forms of some verbs are not registered in the Gothic texts.

## Mediopassive

### I n d i c a t i v e

Sg	1 <sup>st</sup> pers 2 <sup>nd</sup> pers 3 <sup>rd</sup> pers	nimada nimaza nimada	nasjada nasjaza nasjada	salbōda salbōza salbōda	habada habaza habada
Pl	1 <sup>st</sup> – 3 <sup>rd</sup> pers	nimanda	nasjanda	salbōnda	habanda

### O p t a t i v e

Sg	1 <sup>st</sup> pers 2 <sup>nd</sup> pers 3 <sup>rd</sup> pers	nimaidau nimaizau nimaidau	nasjaidau nasjaizau nasjaidau	salbōdau salbōzau salbōdau	habaidau habaizau habaidau
Pl	1 <sup>st</sup> – 3 <sup>rd</sup> pers	nimaindau	nasjandau	salbōndau	habaindau

Notes:

1. The Gothic mediopassive, which originated from IE medius (middle voice) and was used in Gth in the meaning of the passive voice, has the forms of the indicative and optative present.
2. In the indicative personal endings are added to the thematic vowel.
3. In the optative inflections are added to the sf - ai -.
4. Weak verbs of class IV lack the mediopassive.

### Imperative

Sg	2 <sup>nd</sup> pers 3 <sup>rd</sup> pers	im nimadau	nasei nasjadau	salbō salbōdau	habai habadau	fulln fullnadau
Pl	1 <sup>st</sup> pers	nimam	nasjam	salbōm	habam	fullnam
	2 <sup>nd</sup> pers	nimiþ	nasjíþ	salbōþ	habaiþ	fullniþ
	3 <sup>rd</sup> pers	nimandau	nasjandau	salbōndau	habandau	fullnandau

Notes:

1. The 2<sup>nd</sup> pers sg imperative form is identical with the base of the present tense.
2. In the 3<sup>rd</sup> pers sg the suffix -dau is added.
3. In the 3<sup>rd</sup> pers pl the suffix -ndau is added.
4. The stem of the 2<sup>nd</sup> pers sg imperative of all weak verbs of the class I ends in -ei.
5. The imperative of the 2<sup>nd</sup> pers dual is homonymous with the 2<sup>nd</sup> pers dual indicative.

### Participle I

nimands	haitans	nasjands	salbonds	habands	fullnands
---------	---------	----------	----------	---------	-----------

Note: Participle I is built from the present tense stem with the help of the sf -nd.

**Table IX****Preterite-Present Verbs**

Since the preterite-present verbs originated from the past tense of strong verbs, they can be classified according to their ablaut series.

Present sg	Present pl	Preterite sg	Preterite pl	Participle II
class I				
1. wait ‘I know’	witun	wissa	wissēdun	----
2. lais ‘I know’	----	----	----	----
3. aih ‘I have’	aigum	aíhta	aihtēdun	----
class II				
4. daug ‘it is suitable’	----	----	----	----
class III				
5. kann ‘I know’	kunnun	kunþa	kunþēdun	kunþs
6. þarf ‘I need’	þaúrbun	þaúrfta	----	þaúrfts
7. (ga)dars ‘I dare’	(ga)daúrsu n	(ga)daúrsta	(ga)daúrstē dun	----

class IV				
8. man ‘I think’	munuþ	mundā	mundēdun	munds
9. skal ‘I must’	skulun	skulda	skuldēdun	skulds
10. (ga)nah ‘suffice’	----	----	----	(bi)naúht
class V				
11. mag ‘I can’	magum	mahta	mahtēdun	mahts
class VI				
12. (ga)mōt ‘it takes place’	----	----	(ga)mōstēdun	----
13. ðg ‘I fear’	----	ðhta	ðhtēdun	----

Note: The verbs *aīh-aigum*, *mag-magum* lack vowel gradation in the sg and pl.

**Table X**  
**Irregular Verbs**

1. The paradigm of the verb *wisan* ‘be’ is based on suppletivity: the forms of the present are built from the athematic stem \*es-, all the other forms are based on the stem \*ues- (Gth *wis-*).

P r e s e n t			
I n d i c a t i v e			
	Sg	Dual	Pl
1 <sup>st</sup> pers	im	siju	sijum
2 <sup>nd</sup> pers	is		sijuþ
3 <sup>rd</sup> pers	ist		sind
O p t a t i v e			
1 <sup>st</sup> pers	sijau		sijaima
2 <sup>nd</sup> pers	sijais		sijab
3 <sup>rd</sup> pers	sijai		sijaina
P r e t e r i t e			
1 <sup>st</sup> pers	was		1 <sup>st</sup> pers wesum
2 <sup>nd</sup> pers	wast		2 <sup>nd</sup> pers wesuþ
3 <sup>rd</sup> pers	was		3 <sup>rd</sup> pers wesun

2. The verb *wiljan* ‘want’ was known for its Optative past to have taken the meaning of Indicative present.

	Sg	Dual	Pl
1 <sup>st</sup> pers	wiljau	wileits	wileima
2 <sup>nd</sup> pers	wileis		wileiþ
3 <sup>rd</sup> pers	wili		wileina
P r e t e r i t e			
	wilda	----	----
O p t a t i v e			
3 <sup>rd</sup> pers	wildeddi	----	2 <sup>nd</sup> pers willededeiþ

## GLOSSARY

### Symbols

> “became”, “developed into”	* “a presumed form”
< “originally is” “developed from”	– “developed from”
∞ “related to”, “from the same root”	+ “with”, “followed by”
/ Slant is used to show alternative forms.	= “equal(s)”, “is or are, equivalent to”
x “under the influence of”, “on analogy with”	~ “apparently”
? “possibly”, “not certain”	1, 2, 3, etc indicate classes of verbs.

### A, ÅE

**af** prep + Dat с, по, от; abu=af + interrog. p. u; OIcel af, OE æf, of, OHG aba, ab, Lat ab, Gk apo, Skt ápa.

**afar** prep + Acc (temporal); + Dat (local) за, после; OHG avar, abur, Skt aparám.

**afargaggan** следовать, идти за (кем-л).

**afarlaistjan** сопровождать, идти вслед.

**afaruh** adv после, когда (же): afar + p. uh.

**afletan** оставить.

**ahma** n-m дух; Gth aha n-m разум, OHG ahta суждение.

**aigan** pret-prs иметь; 1<sup>st</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup> pers sg prs aih, 1<sup>st</sup> pers pl aigum, 2<sup>nd</sup> pers pl aihuþ, 3<sup>rd</sup> pers pl aigun; 3<sup>rd</sup> pers sg past aihta, 3<sup>rd</sup> pers pl aihtedun, part I aigands; OHG eigan, OE āZan, ON êgan, OIcel eiga.

**ains** num один; OHG ein, OE ān, ON en, OIcel einn, Lat ūnus (OLat oinos), Gk oinos, Lith (v)ienas, Ru один.

**ak** conj но; OHG oh, OE ac, ON ak.

**alls** str adj весь, всякий, каждый; OHG all, OE eall, ON all, OIcel allr.

**amen** истинно (from Gk).

**ana** prep за, на; OHG ana, OE on, OSax an, , Gk ana, Ru на.

**anabiudan** str v 2 повелевать, приказывать.

**anahnaiwjan** w v 1 приклонять.

**anakumbjan** w v 1 возлежать за столом; from Lat accumbere.

**and** prep вдоль, до; OIcel and-, OE ond-, OHG ant-, int-, ent-, (only in compounds).

**andanahti** ja-n вечер.

**andbahtjan** w v 1 служить; OIcel embætta заботиться, обслуживать, OE ambihtian, OHG ambahten.

**andhafjan** str v 6 отвечать.

**anþar** str adj другой; OIcel annarr, OE ððer, ON oðar, OHG andar, Skt ántarah , Ru второй, Lith añtras.

**at** prep + Dat (local); + Acc (temporal) к, за, от, при; OIcel at, OE æt, ON at, OHG aZ, Lat ad.

**ataugjan** w v 1 показать; OIcel eygja, ON organ, OHG ougen.

**atbairan** принести.

**atgagaggan** подойти.

**atgaggan** сходить, входить, выходит.

**atta** n-m отец; OIcel atte, OHG atto; Gk, Lat atta, Ru отец.

**attekan** прикоснуться.

**aþfan** conj ибо, все же.

**augo** n-m глаз; OIcel auga, OE ēāZe, ON oga, OHG ouga; Lat oculus, Ru око, Lith akis.

**auk** conj ибо, именно, также; OIcel auk, ok, OE ēāc, ON ôk, OHG ouh.

**B**

**bairan** str v 4 носить, рождать; OIcel bera, OE, ON, OHG beran, Lat ferre, Gk phérō, Skt bharati, Ru брать (беру).

**balwjan** w v 1 мучить; Ru боль.

**baurgs** root-f город, поселение; OIcel borg, OE burZ, ON, OHG burg укрепленное место.

**bi** prep + Acc & Dat по, о, об, от, вокруг, при; cf. adverbial use: bi sunjai поистине; OE, OHG bī, OIcel bi, Lat ambire, Gk amphí, Skt abhí.

**bidjan** str v 5 (with j in the prs forms) просить, молиться; part Nom, Acc pl beidandans with ei instead of i; OIcel biðja, OE biddan, ON biddian, OHG bitten, Gk peithein.

**bigitan** str v 5, (pt bigat) находить; OIcel geta производить, предполагать, OE biZietan содержать, сохранять, производить, ON bigetan схватывать, понимать, OHG pigeZZan содержать, сохранять.

**bokareis** ja-m книжник; cf. boka o-f книга; OE bōcere, OHG puachâri.

**D**

**daimonareis** ja-m. одержимый, бесноватый (from Gk).

**dalaþ** adj вниз, ниц; derived from dals m (or dal n) долина; OIcel dalr m, dæl n, ON dal n, OE dæl, MnE dale, OHG tal m/n, Ru дол.

**dauþs** (þ) adj мертвый; OIcel dauðr, OE dēād, ON dod, OHG tot.

**driuso** n-f круча, склон.

**du** prep + Dat к; OE tō, OHG zō, Lat -do (endo), Lith da, Ru до.

**duatgaggnan** подойти.

**durinnan** подбежать.

**E**

**ei** relative p когда, что, чтобы, так чтобы, так что.

**eis** Nom pl m of is.

## F

**faírguni** ja-n гора.

**faírra** adj вдали, далеко; OIcel fjarre, OE feorr, ON fer, OHG ferro, Gk pérā, Skt párah.

**fauho** n-f лисица; OIcel foa, OE fox, OHG voha, fuhs, Skt púccah, Ru пух.

**faur** adv & prep прежде, перед, за, OE for, OHG fora, Lat pro, Ru про, перед.

**faurhtjan** w v 1 бояться; OE forhtian, OHG forhtan.

**filu** adv + Gen много; OIcel fiol (in compounds), OE fe(a)la, ON, OHG filo, filu, Lat plus, Gk polú, Skt purú.

**fram** prep + Dat от, с; adv дальше; OIcel, ON, OHG fram, OE from, Lat primus, Gk promos, Ru правый, первый.

**fracistnan** w v 4 гибнуть.

**frauja** n-m господин, Господь; OHG frô, frouwa, OE frēā, Lat primus, Gk promos, Ru правый, первый.

**frumist** adv прежде, сначала; from frumists – superl. of fruma adj первый; Icel frumburðr m первенец, OE fruma m начало.

**fugls** a-m птица; OIcel fugl, OE fuZol, ON fugal, OHG fogal.

## G

**gadaufnan** w v 4 умирать, погибать

**gadraúhts** i-m воин; OIcel drótt f, OE dryht f свита, OHG truht f отряд; Lith draūgas, Rus друг, дружина.

**gafilhan** w v 3 похоронить.

**gaggan** anom v (pt iddja & in one case - gaggida); OIcel ganga, OE

ZonZan, ON gangan, OHG gangan, gân, gêñ, Lat ire, Skt gā, Ru идти, Lith žengti.

**gahailjan** w v 1 исцелить; OIcel heila, OE hælan, OHG heilan, Ru исцелять,

**gahailnjan** w v 4 выздороветь, стать здоровым.

**gahausjan** услышать.

**gahuljan** w v 1 покрывать.

**galaubeins** i-f вера; OE Zeleofa, ON gilôbo, OHG gilouba.

**galaubjan** w v 1 верить; OE Zelyfan, ON gilôbian, OHG gilouben.

**galeiþan** str v 1 прийти, отойти; переплыть, отплыть; OIcel liða, OE, ON līðan, OHG lîdan.

**gameljan** w v 1 написать.

**gamotjan** w v 1 встретиться; OIcel mōta, OE mētan, Zemētan, ON móttian.

**gards** i-m дом; OE Zeard, ON garþr, gaðr двор; сад; забор; укрепленное место забор, ограда; жилище (whence MnE garth), OHG gart круг; Gk chórtos двор, ограда, Lat hortus сад, Gk khortos замыкание.

**gasakan** str v 6 запретить; OIcel saka, OE sacan, ON sakana, OHG sahan.

**gateihan** str v 1 сообщать, возвещать; OIcel téa, tjá, OE teon, OHG gizîhan обвинять, уличать, Lat dīcere.

**gaþliuhan** str v 2 обратиться в бегство.

**gawaurkjan** w v 1 учинить.

**gawi** ja-n страна; OHG gawi, MHG gou.

**giba** o-f дар; OIcel gjof, OE Ziefu, ON geba, OHG geba.

**giban** str v 5 давать; OIcel gefa, OE Ziefan, ON geban, OHG geban.

**grets** f(?) плач; OIcel grátr a-m.

**groba** o-f нора; OIcel gróf, OHG gruoba, Skt grbhñāti Ru гроб.

**gudja** n-m священник; OIcel goðe, guðe, run gudija.

**H, H**

**haban** w v 3 иметь; OIcel hafa, OE habban, ON hebbian, OHG habēn, Lat capere.

**hails** adj целый, здоровый; OIcel heill, OE hāl, OHG heil, Ru целый, Gk koilu красивое.

**hailjan** w v 1 исцелять; OIcel heila, OE hælan, ON helian, OHG heilan.

**haírda** o-f стадо; OIcel hjorð, OE heord, OHG herta, Skt sardhah, Lith kerdžius.

**haitan** str v 7 (pt haiháit) называть, велеть, звать; OIcel heita, OE hātan, OHG hêtan, heiZZan.

**haldan** str v 7 (reduplicating with no pt registered) пасть; OIcel halda, OE healdan, ON haldan, OHG haltan.

**handus** u-f рука; OIcel hond, OE hond, ON hand, OHG hant.

**harduba** adv жестоко; derived from hardus (adj) строгий, крепкий, сильный; OIcel harðr, OE heard, ON hard, OHG hart(i), Gk kratýs.

**haubiþ** a-n голова; OE hēāfod, ON hobid, OHG houbit, OIcel haufuþ, Lat caput, Skt kapālam.

**hausjan** w v 1 слышать; OIcel heyra, OE hyran, ON hôrian, OHG hor(r)en, Gk akouein.

**heito** n-f лихорадка, горячка; OFr hete, OE hætu, ON het, OHG hizza, Lith kaitrà.

**her** adv здесь; OIcel, OE, ON hēr, OHG hiar.

**himins** a-m небо, твердь небесная; OIcel himinn; OE heofon, ON hefan, OHG himil, OGk akmon, Ru камень.

**hindar** prep сзади, по ту сторону; OIcel hinder, OHG hintar, OE hinder (< hine отсюда).

**hindumists** superl adj самый последний, самый удаленный.

**hiuhma** n-m толпа, множество (людей), ? набухшее, изогнутое.

**hlaiwasnos** o-f pl гробы; пещеры для погребения.

**hrainjan** w v 1 чистить; ON hrenon, OHG reinnen, reinon.

**hrains** adj чистый; OIcel hreinn, OHG reini, OE hridder сито, Lat cernere просеивать, Gr krinein.

**hropjan** w v 1 кричать, взывать, восклицать; OIcel hropna, hroepa, OHG ruofen; OE, ON hropan, OHG ruofan (str v 7).

**hrot** a-n кровля, крыша; OIcel hrót, OE hrōst чердак, настест.

**hundafaþs** (d) i-m сотник; cf. hunda Nom pl n (num) сто, OHG hunt, Lat centum, Gk (he)-katón, Skt çatá, Lith šimtas, Ru сто (< съто).

**hva** pr что, какое; Lat qui, quae, quod.

**hvar** interrog adv где; OIcel hvar, ON hwar.

**hvaþ, hvadre** adv куда; OE hwæþer, OFr hwedder, hweder, OSax hwethar, OHG hwedar.

**hveila** o-f время, час; OE hwīl, ON hvīl(a), OHG wīla, Lat quiēs покой, отдых (whence MnE quiet), tranquillus (whence MnE tranquil), Ru покой, почить.

**hvileiks** adj что за, какой; OIcel hvílíkr, OE hwilc, ON hwilik, OHG (h)welih.

## I

**iddja** past of gaggan.

**ik** pr я; OIcel ek, OE ic, ON ik, OHG ih, Lat ego, Gk egō, Lith aš, Ru я (<азъ).

**im** v, see: wisan.

**im** Dat pl of is.

**imma** Dat sg of is.

**in** prep + Dat/Acc/Gen в, на, ради, из-за; OFr, OSax, OHG in, ON ī, OIr in-, Lat in, Gk en, ? Ru в (въ < вън <\* ън).

**ina** Acc sg of is.

**ingaggan** войти в ... .

**inn** adv в, внутрь; OIcel, OE inn, ON, OHG in.

**innatgaggan** войти.

**inweitan** str v 1 приветствовать, кланяться; OE wītan рассматривать, ON wītan упрекать, OHG wizan наказывать, Lith vaizdūotis воображать, представлять себе.

**is** pr m он; OHG m er, n ez.

**iþ** conj а, ибо.

**iumjo** n-f толпа.

**ize** see: is.

**izwis** see: þu.

## J

**jabai** conj если; OE Zif, OHG ibu, Lith jéi если.

**jah** conj и; OHG joh.

**jainar** adv там.

**jains** pr, declining as str adj этот; OE Zeon, OHG jenēr, Lith anās, Ru он.

## K

**krusts** m скрежет.

**L**

**laisareis** ja-m учитель; OHG lerâri.

**laistjan** w v 1 следовать; OE læstan, ON lêstian, OHG leisten.

**leik** a-n тело, плоть; OFr, OSax lîk, OE lîc, OHG lîh.

**leitils** adj малый, немногий (comp. minniza, superl. minnists); OIcel litell, OE lytel, ON luttil, OHG liuzil, luzzil.

**lētan** str v 7 (pt lailot) заставлять, велеть, отпускать; OIcel láta, OE lætan, ON lâtan, OHG lâZan.

**ligan** str v 5 лежать; OIcel liggja, OE licZ(e)an, ON liggian, OHG liggen, Lat lectus кровать, Gk léchos ложе, Ru лежать.

**M**

**magan** pret-prs мочь, быть в состоянии; prs sg 1<sup>st</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup> pers mag, 2<sup>nd</sup> pers magt, pl 1<sup>st</sup> pers magum, 2<sup>nd</sup> pers maguþ, 3<sup>rd</sup> pers magun; past sg mahta, pl mahtedun; OIcel mega, ON, OHG magan, mugan, Gk mēchanē способ, Ru могу, мочь.

**managei** n-f множество, толпа, народ; OIcel mengi n, OE meniZu f, ON, OHG menigî f.

**manags** adj многий; OE moniZ, ON, OHG manag, Lith minià, Ru многий.

**manna** root-m человек, мужчина; sg Acc mannan, Gen mans, Dat mann, pl Nom & Acc mans, mannans, Gen manne, Dat mannam; OIcel maðr, pl menn, OE man(n), mon(n), manna, ON, OHG man, Skt mánus личность, Lat mās, Ru муж.

**marei** n-f море; OIcel marr i-m, OE mere i-m, OHG meri n, Lith mārios, Ru море.

**marka** o-f предел, граница; OIcel mork пограничный лес, OE mearc, ON marca, OHG marcha; Lat margo край, граница.

**meins** possess. pr мой; OIcel minn, OE, ON, OHG min, Skt máma, me, Lith manes, Ru мой.

**mel** a-n время; OIcel mál, OE mæl, OHG mál момент; еда, ужин, Lith (tuo-) mel тотчас.

**mikils** adj большой; OIcel mikell, OE micel, mycel, ON mikil, OHG mihil, Lat magnus, Gk mégas.

**miþ** prep + Dat c; OIcel með, OE mid, ON mið, midi, OHG mit, miti.

## N

**nasjan** w v 1 спасать; OE, ON nerian; OHG ner(r)en врачивать, спасать, кормить, Skt násate приближаться, присоединяться.

**ni** neg. particle не; run ni, OIcel né, OE ne, ON, OHG ni, ne, Ru не.

**niman** str v 4 взять; OIcel nema, OE niman, ON niman, neman, OHG neman, Lith núomoti арендовать.

## P

**praufetus** пророк (Gk).

## Q

**qiman** str v 4 идти, прийти; OIcel koma, OE, ON cuman, OHG queman, Lat venīre (\* guemīre), Skt gam-.

**qiþan** str v 5 говорить, сказать; OIcel kveða, OE cweðan, ON quethan, OHG quedan, Lat vetāre.

## R

**rinnan** str v 3 бежать, течь; OIcel rinna, OE, ON, OHG rinnan, Ru ронять.

**riqis** a-n Gen (riqizis) тьма; OIcel rokkr, Skt rájah туман.

**runs** i-m бегство; OIcel run ручей, OE ryne.

## S

**sa** m, so f, þata n (dem pr) этот, тот; OIcel sa m, su f, þat n, OE sē, sēō, þæt, ON n sa, su, þat, Ru сей, сия, сие, Skt sa, Lat istud, Gk to, Skt ta, Lith tui, Ru тот.

**saggqa** (Dat sg) западу; siggqan str v 3 падать, опускаться; OIcel søkkva, OE sincan, ON, OHG sinkan.

**sai** adv вот.

**saihjan** str v 5 смотреть, видеть; OIcel sjá, OE sēōn, ON, OHG sehan, Lat sequor.

**saúhts** i-f болезнь; OIcel sott, OE, ON, OHG suht.

**seins** possess. pr. свой (его, ее); OIcel sinn, OE, ON, OHG sin.

**sik** reflexive pr. (Acc) себя.

**silba** pr сам(ый); OIcel sjalfr, OE sylf, ON self, OHG selb.

**sildaleikjan** w v 1 удивлять, удивиться; OE seldlīc, ON seldlīk редкий, чудесный.

**siponeis** ja-m ученик; presumably from Clt.

**sis** reflexive pr. (Dat) себе.

**sitan** str v 5 сидеть; OE sittan, OHG siZZen, Lat sedere, Skt sīdati, Ru сидеть.

**sitls** a-m скамья; гнездо; OE seotul, OHG seZZal стул; Lat sella стул, Ru село.

**skalks** a-m слуга, работник; OIcel skalkr, OE scealc, ON skalk, OHG skalch.

**skip** a-n лодка; корабль; OIcel, ON skip, OE scip, OHG scif.

**skohsl** a-n злой дух, демон, бес.

**slepan** str 7 (pt saislep) спать; ON slâpan, OE slæpan, MnE sleep, OHG slâffan.

**sleips** adj свирепый, опасный; OIcel sliðr, OE slīðe, ON slîði, OHG slîdic, slîthîc.

**suns** adv тотчас, вдруг.

**sunsaiw** adv тотчас.

**sunsei** conj как только.

**sunus** u-m сын; OIcel sunr, sonr, OE, ON, OHG sunu, Skt sūnūh, Ru сын.

**swaíhro** n-f теща, свекровь; OIcel sværa, OE sweZer, OHG swigur; Ru свекровь, Lat socrus.

**swalaup̪s** adj такой большой.

**swaswe** adv как, так как, так что.

**swein** a-n свинья; OIcel svin, OE, ON, OHG swin, Gk hys, sys, Ru свинья.

## Т

**taujan** w v 1 (pt tawida) делать, совершать; OSax tōgean, OHG zouwen.

**tekan** str v 7 (pt taítok) касаться; ON taka (pt tōk, pp tekinn) взять, брать.

**tunþus** u-m зуб; OIcel tonn f, OE tōþ f, ON tand, OHG zan(d) m, Lat dens.

**twai** m, twos f, twa n (numeral) два; OIcel tveir, tvær, tvau, OE twēZen, twā, ON twêne, twô, twa, OHG zwêne, zwô (zwa), zwei, Lat duo, Ru два.

## Þ

**þadei** adv куда.

**þairh** prep через; OE þurh, ON thuru, OHG þuruh, dur(u)h.

**þan** adv когда, еще; OIcel þa, OE þan, þon, ON ðan.

**þans** dem pr see: sa.

**þanuh** adv тогда, потому, итак.

**þata** dem. pr see: sa.

**þatei** rel pr n которое; þat (dem pr) +ei (rel p).

**þatainei** adv только.

**þishvaduh** adv куда же, куда (бы) ни, доколе.

**þiuda** o-f народ; OIcel þjoD, OE þēōd, OHG diota, diot (diutisc народный > G deutsch), Hit tuzzi войско.

**þiudans** a-m царь; OIcel þjoDann, OE þēōden, OSax thiodan.

**þiudangardi** jo-f царство.

**þiumagus** u-m слуга; from þius wa-m слуга, раб (OE þeow, þeowa, OHG deo) + magus слуга (OIcel mogr сын, подросток; OE mæZo воин, OIcel magu; cf OHG magaczogo).

**þliuhan** str v 2 бежать; OIcel flýja, fløja, OE flēōn, ON, OHG fliohan.

**þoei** rel pr f которая; þo (dem pr) + ei (rel p).

**þrutsfill** a-n проказа; OE þrūstfell.

**þu** pr ты sg Acc þuk, Gen þeina, Dat þus, dual Acc igqis, Gen igqara, Dat igqis, pl Nom jus, Acc izwis, Gen izwara, Dat izwis; OIcel, OE þū, ON thu, OHG du; Lat tū, Ru ты.

## U

**ubils** adj плохой, злой; OE yfel, ON ubil, OHG ubil.

**uf** prep + Acc & Dat под, между, среди; OIcel of над, OE ufeweard вышний, OHG oba; OIcel upp, OE upp, up, ON up, OHG ûf на; Skt úra снизу, Lat sub под.

**uhausjan** повиноваться.

**ufrakjan** w v 1 простирать; OE rācan; OHG rechen.

**-uh** part же, и.

**unmahts** i-f немощь, болезнь; OE unmeahtr, OHG unmaht.

**unsar** possess. pr наш; OE ūser, ON ūsa, OHG unsar.

**unsis** Acc & Dat of weis.

**urraisjan** w v 1 разбудить; causative of ureisan; OHG rēren уронить.

**urreisan** str v 1 встать, подняться; OIcel risa, OE, ON, OHG rīsan.

**urruns** m восток, восход (солнца); i-f исход; OHG urruns(t), irrunst восход, исток, течение, see rinnan.

**us** prep + Dat из, с, от; OIcel or, ur, OHG ur.

**usbairan** понести.

**usfullnan** исполниться.

**usgaggan** выйти.

**uslaubjan** w v 1 разрешать; OE ālīēfan, OHG irlouben.

**usleiþan** w v 1 проходить мимо; OIcel liða, OE, ON liðan, OHG lidan идти.

**usliþa** n-m больной, расслабленный; Gth lipus u-m член; OIcel liðr, ON lith, OHG lid m/n.

**usnimian** взять.

**uswairpan** низвергать, изгонять.

## W

**wairpan** str v 3 бросать, ввергать; OIcel verpa, OE weorpan, ON werpan, OHG werfan, Ru верба (supple).

**wairþan** str v 3 становиться; OIcel verða, OE weorðan, ON werthan, OHG werdan; Lat verto поворачиваю, обращаю, Ru вертеть.

**wairþs** adj достойный; OIcel verðr, OE weorð, ON werth, OHG wert, werd.

**waldufni** ja-n власть, сила; OIcel vald, OFr wald, OE Zeweald, Zewield, Lat valēō явлююсь сильным, Lith valdyti править, Tokh walo, Ru волость, власть.

**wato** n-n вода (Dat pl watnam); OIcel vatn, OE wæter, ON watar, OHG waZZar, Ru вода.

**waurd** a-n слово; OIcel orð, OE, ON word, OHG wort, Lat verbum (Gth d = Lat b), Lith vardas сказанное имя, Hit uerija звать.

**waurkjan** w v 1 (pt waurhta) делать, действовать; OIcel yrkjja, OE wyrcan, OHG wurchen.

**wegs** a/i-m штурм, pl волны; OIcel vágr море, OE wæZ, ON, OHG wâg волна.

**weitwodipa** f-o свидетельство.

**wigs** a-m дорога, путь; OIcel vegr, ON weZ, ON, OHG weg, Lat via.

**wiljan** anom. v хотеть; OIcel vilja, OE willan, ON willian, wellian, OHG wellen; Lat volo хочу, inf velle, Ru велеть.

**winds** a-m ветер; OIcel vindr, OE, ON wind, OHG wint, Lat ventus, Ru ветер.

**wis** a-n морской штиль.

**wisan** anom. v быть, существовать; past sg was, pl wesum, etc. according to the pattern of str v 5; OIcel vesa, OE, ON, OHG wesan, Skt vásati жить.

**wipra** (prep) перед, напротив; Oicel viðr, við, OE wið, ON withar, OHG widar, Skt vitarám дальше.

**PART II****OLD ENGLISH****EXCERPTS FOR GENERAL TRAINING ANALYSIS****FROM “BEOWULF”**

(West Saxon, ab. 700)

1383 Bēōwulf mabelode, bearne Ecȝþēōwes:

“Ne sorȝa, snotor ȝuma: Sēlre bið æȝhwā̄m

1385 þæt hē his frēōnd wrece, þonne hē fela murne.

Ūre æȝhwylc sceal ende ȝebīdan

worolde līfes; wyrce sē þe mōte

dōmes ǣr dēāþe; þæt bið driht-ȝuman

unlīfȝendum æfter sēlest.

1390 Ārīs, rīces weard, ūton hrāðe fēran,

ȝrendles maȝan ȝanȝ scēāwiȝan.

Ic hit þē ȝehāte: nō hē on helm losaþ,

nē on foldan fæþm, nē on fyrȝen-holt,

nē on ȝyfenes ȝrund, ȝā þār hē wille.

1395 P̄s doȝor þū ȝeþyld hafa

weana ȝehwylces, swā ic þē wēne tō.”

## Notes

1384 Sēlre – comparative of the adverb “sēl”.

1385 wrece, murne; 1387 wyrce, mōte; 1394 ȝā, wille – subjunctive

present sg of “wrecan, murnan, wyrcan, mōtan, ȝanȝan, willan”.

1385 þonne = MnE than.

1386 ūre æȝhwylc – partitative Genitive of the pronoun “wē” (= each of us).

1388 dōmes ȝær dēāþe – “dōmes” modifies “dēāþe”, i.e. “ȝær dōmes dēāþe”.

1390 ūton - interjectional form used with an infinitive, the combination being the equivalent of MnE “let us”.

1396 þē wēne tō - the preposition “tō” governs the Dative case form “þē”.

## FROM THE OLD ENGLISH VERSION OF BEDE'S 'HISTORIA ECCLESIASTICA GENTIS ANGLORUM'

*(West Saxon, ab. 890)*

The Story of Cædman

Wæs hē sē mon in weoruld-hāde ȝeseted op þā tīde þe hē wæs ȝelēfedre ylide; ond /hē/ nȝfre nȝniȝ lēðþ ȝeleornade. Ond hē for-þon oft in ȝebēōrscipe, þonne þār wæs blisse intinȝa ȝedēmed, þæt hēō ealle sceolden þurh ende-byrdnesse be hearpan sinȝan, þonne hē ȝesēāh þā hearpan him nēālēcan, þonne ārās hē for scome from þām symble ond hām ēōde tō his hūse.

Þā hē þæt þā sumre tīde dyde, þæt hē forlēt þæt hūs þæs ȝebēōrscipes ond ūt wæs ȝonȝende tō nēāta scipene, þāra heord him wæs þāre neahte beboden; þā hē þā þār in ȝelimplīce tīde his leomu on reste ȝesette ond onslēpte, þā stōd him sum mon æt þurh swefn ond hine hālette ond ȝrētte ond hine be his noman nemnde “Cedmon, sinȝ mē hwæt-hwuȝu!”

Þā ondswarede hē ond cwæþ: “Ne con ic nōht sinȝan; ond ic for-þon of þeosum ȝebēōrscipe ūt ēōde ond hidre ȝewāt, for-þon ic nāht sinȝan ne cūþe.”

Eft hē cwæþ, sē þe wiþ hine sprecende wæs: “Hwæþre þū meaht sinȝan.”

Þā cwæð hē: “Hwæt sceal ic sinȝan?”

Cwæð hē: “Sinȝ mē frum-sceaft.”

Þā hē þā þās andsware onfēnȝ, þā onȝon hē sōna sinȝan in herenesse ȝodes scyppendes þā fers ond þā word þe hē nāfre ȝehyrde, þāra ende-byrdnes þis is:

Nū sculon heriȝean heofon-rīces weard,  
 meotodes meahte ond his mōd-ȝebanc  
 weorc wuldor-fæder, swā hē wundra ȝehwæs,  
 ēce drihten, Ƚr onstealde.  
 Hē ærest scēop, eorþan bearnum  
 heofon tō hrōfe, hāliȝ scyppend;  
 þā middan-ȝeard monn-cynnes weard,  
 ēce drihten, æfter tēode  
 fīrum foldan, frēā ælmihtiȝ.

Þā Ƚrās hē from þām slāpe ond eal þā þe hē slāpende sonȝ fæste in ȝemynd hæfde ond þām wordum sōna moniȝ word in þæt ilce ȝemet ȝode wyrþes sonȝes tō ȝebēodde.

Þā cōm hē on morȝenne tō þām tūn-ȝerēfan sē þe his ealdor-mon wæs, sæȝde him, hwylce ȝife hē onfēnȝ, ond hē hine sōna tō þāre abbudissan ȝelādde ond hire þæt cyþde ond sæde. Þā heht hēō ȝesomnian ealle þā ȝelāredestan men ond þā leorneras, ond him ondweardum hēt secȝan þæt swefn ond þæt lēōþ sinȝan, þæt(te) ealra heora dōme ȝecoren wāre, hwæt oþþe hwonan þæt cumen wāre. Þā wæs him eallum ȝeseȝen, swā-swā hit wæs, þæt him wāre from drihtne sylfum heofonlīc ȝifu forȝifen. Þā rehton hēō him ond sæȝdon sum hāliȝ spell ond ȝodcundre lāre word; bebudon him þā, ȝif hē

meahte, þæt hē in swinsunȝe lēōþ-sonȝes þæt ȝehwyrfde. þā hē þā hæfde þā wīsan onfonȝne, þā ēōde hē hām tō his huse; ond cwōm eft on morȝenne ond þ□ betstan lēōþe ȝeȝlenȝed him āsonȝ ond āȝeaf þæt him beboden wæs.

### Notes

þā hearpan him nēālēcan – Accusative with the infinitive construction sumre – see “sum” (declined as a strong adjective).

þā hē þæt þā sumre tīde dyde – the use of the second “þā” is pleonastic and may be left out of account.

sē þe – the relative particle “þe” is often preceded by “sē”, a demonstrative.  
him ondweardum – MnE them (who were) present.

þ□ betstan leoþe ȝeȝlenȝed – the past participle “ȝeȝlenȝed” is used here as a substantive /cf. the verbal noun (supine) “compositum” in the Latin original/.

### Questions and Assignments

1. Comment on the dual nature of the verb “(on)slāpan”. Account for its further development.
2. Account for the doubled /t/ in “settan” (cf. Gothic satjan). Name the original root vowel and state what process caused its change. Comment upon such verbs as “dēman” (cf. “dōm”, noun), nemnan (cf. “noma”, noun).
3. What mood form is “sceolden”? Account for the use of this form in the text.
4. How many roots are the verbs “ȝanȝan” and “ bēon-wesan” made of? Name the roots of these verbs.
5. Comment upon the form “dyde”. What morphological peculiarities is it characterized by?
6. Point out predicative, subordinate, and coordinate phrases. State the type of syntactic relation between phrase constituents.
7. Find instances of inversion and comment upon them.

8. Pick out instances of synthetic word order (framing) and comment upon them.
9. Classify the sentences of the text in terms of their structure.
10. Determine the type of the conjunctions “ond” and “oþþe”.
11. Point out complex sentences with subordinate clauses joined by means of correlative connectives. Define the type of each subordinate clause.

**FROM THE ALFREDIAN VERSION  
OF OROSIUS'S WORLD HISTORY**  
*(West Saxon, ab. 893)*

From Wulfstan's Account of Estland

Þæt Estland is swýþe mycel, and þær biþ swýþe maniȝ burh, and on ȝælcere byriȝ biþ cyninȝc. And þær biþ swyþe mycel huniȝ, and fisc(n)aþ; and sē cyninȝ and þā rīcostan men drincaþ myran meolc, and þā unspēdiȝan and þā þeōwan drincaþ medo. Þær biþ swýþe mycel ȝewinn betwēōnan him. And ne biþ þær næniȝ ealo ȝebrownen mid Estum, ac þær bið medo ȝenōh. And þær is mid Estum þeāw, þonne þær biþ man dēād, þæt hē liþ inne unforbærned mid his māȝum and frēōndum mōnaþ, ȝe hwīlum twēȝen; and þā kyninȝas, and þā ȫpre hēāhþunȝene men, swā mīcle lencȝ swā hī māran spēda habbaþ, hwīlum healf ȝēār þæt hī bēōþ unforbærned and licȝaþ bufan eorþan on hyra hūsum. And ealle þā hwīle þe þæt līc biþinne, þær sceal bēōn ȝedrync and pleȝa, oþ þone dæȝ þe hē hine forbærnaþ. Þonne þȫ ylcan dæȝ(e) (þe) hī hine tō þæm āde beran wyllaþ, þonne tōdælaþ hī his fēōh, þæt þær tō lāfe biþ æfter þæm ȝedrynce and þæm pleȝan on fīf oþþe syx, hwylum on mā, swā swā þæs fēōs andefn biþ. Ālecȝaþ hit þonne forhwæȝa on ānre mīle þone māstan dāel fram þæm tūne, þonne ȫperne, þonne þæne þriddan, oþ þe hyt eall ȫlēd biþ on þære ānre mīle; and sceal bēōn sē lāesta dāel nyhst þæm tūne þe sē dēāda man on līþ.

þonne sceolon bēōn ȝesamnode ealle þā menn þe swyftoste hors habbaþ on þām lande, forhwæȝa on fīf mīlum oþþe on syx mīlum from þām fēō. Þonne ærnaþ hȳ ealle tōweard þām fēō; þonne cymeb sē man sē þæt swiftoste hors hafaþ tō þām ārestan dāle and tō þām māstan, and swā aelc æfter ȫþrum, oþ hit biþ eall ȝenumen, and sē nimþ þone lāstan dāl sē nyhst þām tūne þæt feoh ȝeærneþ. And þonne rīdeþ aelc hys weȝes mid þān fēō, and hyt mōtan habban eall; and for þȳ þār bēōþ þā swiftan hors unȝefoȝe dyre. And þonne his ȝestrēōn bēōþ þus eall āspended, þonne byrb man hine ūt, and forbærneþ mid his wæpnum and hræȝle. And swīþost ealle hys spēda hȳ forspendaþ mid þan lanȝan leȝere þās dēādan mannes inne, and þās þe hȳ be þām weȝum ālecȝaþ, þe þā fremdan tō ærnaþ, and nimaþ. And þæt is mid Estum þēāw þæt þār sceal aelces ȝebēōdes man bēōn forbærned; and ȝyf þār man ān bān findeþ unforbærned, hī hit sceolan miclum ȝebētan. And þār is mid Estum ān mæȝþ þæt hī maȝon cyle ȝewyrcan; and þȳ þær licȝaþ þā dēādan men swā lanȝe and ne fuliaþ, þæt hȳ wyrcaD þone cyle him on. And þēāh man āsette twēȝen fætels full ealaþ oþþe wæteres, hȳ ȝedōþ, þæt æȝþer biþ oferfroren, sam hit sȳ sumor sam winter.

## Notes

byr(i)ȝ – Dative singular (also spelt “burȝ”). The root vowel “y” is due to i-Umlaut: byrȝ < \*burȝi.

swyþe – adverb, formed by adding the suffix –e to the adjective stem; cf. swyþ – swyþe, mycel – mycle.

mycel – this adjective has survived into MnE in the Scottish set expression “Many a little makes a mickle”.

hwȳlum – Dative plural of “hwȳl”, a fossilized case form of the noun, used adverbially. It should be borne in mind that the Dative and Instrumental case forms were homonymous in the noun system of OE (cf. *временами* in Russian, where the Instrumental case form is also used as an adverb).

þȳ ... dæȝe – judging by the form of the demonstrative pronoun the noun “dæȝ” is used in the Instrumental case form, homonymous to the Dative.

līc – this noun gave rise to the adjective suffix –līc (see “ilca, ælc”).

ylca – this pronoun was always preceded by a demonstrative and was declined as a weak adjective. “Ylc” = “y- (i-)”, a demonstrative pronoun stem + suffix “-līc” in the reduced form “-lc”.

fēōs, fēō – Genitive and Dative singular of “feoh”. The unusual phonetic shape of the forms is accounted for by the loss of /h/ between vowels: fēōs < \*feohes, fēō < \*feohe.

... sē nyhst – “sē” was used not only as a demonstrative, but also as a relative pronoun.

ȝesette – subjunctive of “settan”, which is commonly used after þeah.

### Questions and Assignments

1. What is the origin of the diphthongs in “meolc, hēāhðunȝene, eorþan”?
2. Account for the diphthongization of the root vowel in “sceal”.
3. What was the original root vowel in “unspēdiȝ” (cf. spōwan, strong verb) and nāniȝ (cf. nān)?
4. Explain the difference in the pronunciation of fricatives in “swȳþe :: biþ”, “bufan :: fiscnaþ”.
5. Which of the consonants and consonantal clusters underwent sibilization in “mycel, fiscnaþ, sceal”?
6. Determine the stem types of “dæȝ” and “lāf”, using for reference the Gothic forms “dagam” and “laibōm”, where the original stem suffix was preserved.

7. sē dēāda man :: þā menn – identify the noun forms and state what process caused the root vowel change.

8. þæt swiftoste hors :: þā swiftan hors – is the noun “hors” used in the same grammatical form in both the examples? Account for the morphological peculiarities of the noun under consideration.

9. Name the stem building suffix in “pleȝan”. What nouns in Russian belong to the same type?

10. Comment on the noun case inflexions –e and –um in “dæȝe, āde” (cf. German am Tage, zu Hause); hūsum, Estum (cf. Russian дням, людям).

11. Compare “hine” and “þone” in “... byrþ man hine ūt ...” and “... þone lāestan dāel...”. What do the two forms have in common? What does “-ne” indicate?

12. What is the meaning of “man” in “...byrþ man hine ūt ...”?

13. What kind of pronoun is “his” in “... mid his wæpnum”?

14. Explain the identical endings of the adjectives in “... tō þāem ārestan dāele...” and “... þā swiftan hors...”. Are the two adjectives used in the same case and number? Supply other instances of homonymy of adjective forms from the text.

15. Point out instances of demonstrative pronouns used with a weakened demonstrative meaning in which case they are close to the definite article.

## **FROM THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE**

(*West Saxon*)

893. Hēr on þysum ȝēāre fōr sē micla here, þe wē ȝefyrn ymbe sprācon, eft of þāem ēāstrīce westweard tō Bunnan, ond þāer wurdon ȝescipode swā þæt hīē āsettan him on ānne sīþ ofer mid horsum mid ealle; ond þā cōmon up on

Limene mūban mid CCL hunde scipa. Sē mūba is on ēāsteweardre Cent, æt þās miclan wuda ēāstende þe wē Andred hātaþ. Sē wudu is ēāstlanȝ ond westlanȝ hundtwelftiȝes mīla lanȝ, oþþe lenȝra, ond þrīȝes mīla brād. Sēō ēā þe wē ær ymbe sprācon, līþ ūt of þām wealda. On þā ēā hī tugon ūp hiora scipu oþ þone weald IV mīla fram þām mūban ūteweardum, ond þār ābrācon ān ȝeweorc: inne on þām fæstenne sāton fēawa cirlisce menn on, ond wæs sāmworht.

### Notes

Bunne – Булонь

āsettan – the Peterborough Chronicle has “āsetton” – Ch. Plummer “Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel” (Oxford, 1927, pp. 84-85)

āsettan him – in Old English the personal pronoun was often used reflexively.

According to J. Bosworth, “mid CCL hunde” stands for “þridde healf hund”.  
inne... on = oninnan

## FROM AELFRIC'S TRANSLATION OF THE GENESIS

*(West Saxon, ab. 1000)*

The Story of Jacob's Deceit

1. Þā Isaac ealdode and his ēāȝan þystrodon, þæt hē ne mihte nān þinȝ ȝesēōn, þā clypode hē Esau, his yldran sunu, 2. and cwæþ tō him: “Þū ȝesihst þæt ic ealdiȝe, and ic nāt hwænne mīne daȝas āȝāne bēōþ. 3. Nim þīn ȝesceot, þīnne cocur and þīnne boȝan, and ȝanȝ ūt; and, þonne þū āniȝ þinȝ beȝite þæsþe þū wēne 4. þæt mē lȝciȝe, brinȝ mē, þæt ic ete and ic þē blētsiȝe, ær-þām-þe ic swelte.” 5. Þā Rēbecca þæt ȝehīrde and Esau ūtāȝān wæs, 6. þā cwæþ hēō tō Iācobe, hire suna: “Ic ȝehīrde þæt þīn fæder cwæþ tō Esauwe, þīnum brēþer:

7. “Brinȝ mē of þīnum huntobē, þæt ic blētsiȝe þē beforan drihtne, ær ic swelte.” 8. Sunu mīn, hlyste mīnre lāre: 9. far tō þære hēorðe and brinȝ mē twā þā betstan tyccenu, þæt ic maciȝe mete þīnum fæder þær-of, and hē ytt luslīce. 10. Þonne þū þā in brinȝst, hē ytt and blētsaþ þē, ær hē swelte. 11. Þā cwæþ hē tō hire: “Þū wāst þæt Ēsau, mīn brōþur, ys rūh, and ic eom smēþe. 12. ȝif mīn fæder mē handlaþ and mē ȝecnāwþ, ic ondrāde þæt hē wēne þæt ic hine wylle beswīcan and þæt hē wiriȝe mē, næs nā blētsiȝe. 13. Þā cwæþ sēō mōdor tō him: ”Sunu mīn, siȝ sēō wiriȝnys ofer mē.” Dō swā ic þē secȝe: far and brinȝ þā þinȝ þe ic þē bēad.”

### Notes

1. Isaac (MnE Isaac) Исаак; Ēsau (MnE Esau ['ĒsL]) Исаев.

3. þīnne – the Genitive case forms of personal pronouns used as possessives are all declined as strong adjectives.

5. Rēbecca (MnE Rebecca) Ревекка; 6. Iācob (MnE Jacob) Иаков.

10. hē ... blētsaþ – this text, like other late Old English manuscripts, shows the confusion of vowels in unstressed inflections: “blētsaþ” not “blētseþ”; “handlaþ” not “handleþ” (№ 12)

“ys, lȝciȝe, wiriȝnys, ytt” – one of the peculiarities of late Wessex texts is the appearance of the letter “y” in place of the original “i”.

### Questions and Assignments

1. Point out verbs with grammatical alternation in accordance with Verner’s law.
2. What type of Ablaut is found in the forms of “faran”?
3. Comment on the root vowels in the forms of the infinitive and Participle II of “niman”.
4. Explain the different root vowels in “cnāwan” and “ȝecnāwþ”.
5. Account for the form of the infinitive “sēōn” (cf. German sehen).

## APPENDICES

### NOTE ON PERSONAL AND PLACE NAMES

Andred – the name of a large wood in Kent.

Bunne – Boulogne-sur-Mer, a town on the French coast of the English Channel.

Cent – Kent, a county in South-East England.

Ecȝþēōw – father of Bēōwulf.

Ēsau and Iācob – twin brothers (Bible).

Ests – the Estonians, or Osterlings, a Finnish race. They dwelt on the shores of the Baltic, in Estland.

Grendel – a man-eating monster.

Īsaac – father of Ēsau and Iācob (Bible).

Limen – the river Lime, in the south-west of England.

Rēbecca – mother of Ēsau and Iācob (Bible).

### NOTE ON VERSIFICATION

The Old English verse form is based on alliteration rather than rhyme as a linking device. In each line four syllables usually receive the most important stress, at least two of these (always including the third and in rare cases the fourth) alliterate.

Bēōwulf māfelode,    bearn Ecȝþēōwes:  
 “Ne sorȝa, snotor ȝuma:    Sēlre biþ æȝhwæm  
     þæt hē his freond wrece,    þonne hē fela murne”.

Like all Anglo-Saxon poems, “Beowulf” and “Cædmon’s Hymn” are written with a long line which has two parts, referred to as “half-lines” or “verses”, united by alliteration. Alliteration is most often consonantal, although vocalic alliteration is also quite common. Unlike consonants, any vowel alliterates with any other (ece / or; ȝerest / ȝōrban).

Each verse has two principal stresses or lifts, a lift being usually defined as a long syllable – one containing a long vowel or ending in a long consonant (doubled in spelling), or two or more different consonants or a single consonant at the end of a one-syllable word (man, ðr).

The alliteration which binds two verses into a line appears only on lifts; only the two most important syllables (either one or both) of the first verse and the first of the most important syllables of the second may bear alliteration.

The alliteration lifts are also important logically and grammatically. The stressed words usually are nouns, adjectives, non-finite forms of the verb, and adverbs.

Nū sculon / hériȝean / héofon-rīces / wéard<sup>1</sup>  
méotodes / meahte /    ^ and his / mōd-ȝebànc,  
wéorc   ^ / wúldor-fæder /,   ^ swā hē / wúndra-ȝehwæs,  
ēce   / dríhten, /   ðr on / stéalde.  
  
^ Hē / ārest scēōp, / ēorþan / bérnum  
héofon tō / hrōfe / hāliȝ / scýppend;  
  
^ þā / midden-ȝeard / mónn-cynnes / weard,  
ēce / dríhten / āfter / tēode  
  
fírum / foldan, / frēā / ālmihtiȝ.

This alliteration verse, common to the early Germanic poetry, gradually gave way to the regular alternating pattern of stressed syllables. But in later verse forms alliteration is also found. It is most frequent in Shakespeare's early works, particularly in the explosive rhetoric of his histories. It is also common in the lyrical plays that followed the histories, in "Romeo and Juliet", for example:

What early tongue so sweet saluteth me? (II, iii, 32)

---

<sup>1</sup> Slant lines indicate measure boundaries; ^ - primary stress; ' - secondary stress; ^ - pause.

In present-day English alliteration is not confined to verse and emotive prose. It is also often used in newspaper headlines (“Best Is for Babies”, “Two against the Tories”), book titles (“Pride and Prejudice”, “The Agony and the Ecstasy”), idioms, proverbs and sayings (“cool as a cucumber”, “All is not gold that glitters”, “Like master, like man”).

**M O D E R N I Z E D   V E R S I O N S  
A N D   R U S S I A N   T R A N S L A T I O N S**

**B E O W U L F**

- |      |   |
|------|---|
| 1383 | Then Beowulf answered, the son of Ecgtheow:<br>“Grieve not, wise king! Better it is   |
| 1385 | for every man to avenge his friend<br>than mourn over much. Each of us must come<br>to the end of his life; let him who may<br>win fame before death. That is the best<br>memorial for a man after he is gone.  |
| 1390 | Arise, guard of kingdom, let us go quickly,<br>and track down the path of Grendel’s kinsman!<br>I promise you this: he will find no escape<br>in the depth of the earth, nor the wooded mountain,<br>nor the bottom of the sea, let him go where he will. |
| 139  | Be patient this day amid all your woes<br>as I have good cause to expect you to be”.  |

(“Beowulf. A Dual-Language Translation”. N.Y., 1977)

Беовульф молвил:  
потомок Эгтхеова:  
“Мудрый! не стоит  
печалиться! - должно  
мстить за друзей,  
а не плакать бесплодно!

Каждого смертного  
ждет кончина! –  
пусть же, кто может,  
вживе заслужит  
вечную славу!  
Ибо для воина  
лучшая плата –  
память достойная.  
Встань же, державный!  
Не время медлить!  
Пойдем по следу,  
и мать Гренделя  
не сможет скрыться –  
вот мое слово!  
ни на пустоши,  
ни в чащобе,  
ни в пучине, –  
нет ей спасения!  
Ты же нынче  
скорбящее сердце  
скрепи надеждой,  
ибо я знаю твое желание!”

(“Беовульф”, перевод В. Тихомирова. М., 1975)

### CÆDMON'S HYMN

How must we praise the Guardian of heaven's kingdom  
The Creator's might, and his mind's thought;  
Glorious Father of men as of every wonder he,  
Lord eternal, formed the beginning.  
He first framed for the children of earth  
The heaven as a roof; holy Creator,  
Then mid-earth, the Guardian of mankind,  
The eternal Lord, afterwards produced;  
The earth for men, Lord Almighty.

## GLOSSARY

### THE ALPHABETICAL ORDER IN THE GLOSSARY

a, æ	i, y	s
b	(k, <i>see</i> c)	t
c	l	þ, ð
d	m	u
e	n	w
f	o	(y, <i>see</i> i)
Z	p	
h	r	

### INTRODUCTORY NOTES

1. No distinction is made between (a) y, i and ie which are to be found under I; (b) io, æ and i; (c) an and on.
2. The prefix be- may have the form bi-.

3. The prefix ȝe- should be dropped and the initial letter of the root is to be considered: ȝebīdan, ȝeseted, etc, are thus to be looked up as bīdan, seted.

Only in very few cases ȝe- forms were entered, e.g. ȝebētan, ȝewītan, etc.

4. The past tense forms and past participles of verbs used in the texts occur as headwords when their infinitives are difficult to identify.

5. The glossary supplies the principal forms of strong verbs and irregular weak verbs. They are given to simple roots, but not to derivatives.

6. The entry contains the headword spelt the way it appears in the text, its spelling variants coming after a comma.

Each headword (except noun) is followed by its grammatical label in abbreviated form: v. – verb, adj. – adjective and so on. Noun entries are provided with indications of stem type and gender. After a semicolon the ME and MnE forms of the word are supplied. A Russian translation is given after a colon. The abbreviation cf. introduces cognates (Lat verbs are given in the infinitive, Gk verbs are in the first person singular).

**A, AE**

**ā** adv.

**ād** a-m.; ME ad: погребальный костер; cf. OHG eit, OSax ēd, Lat æstus, Gk aithos, Skt édha

**āfre** adv.; ME evre, evere; MnE ever: всегда, когда-нибудь; cf. G je (OHG io, eo; –ā adv.

**æfter** prep. (+ Dat, Acc); ME after, MnE after: после, за; cf. OHG aftar, Gth aftra, Gk apōtero, Skt ápara

**āȝ-** pref., ME ay-: каждый, любой; cf. OHG io-gi; -ā adv. + ȝi- (=ȝe-)

**āȝ-hwā** pr.m.; каждый, всякий, любой

**āȝ-hwylc** pr.; ME eech, MnE each: каждый, любой

**āȝþer** (contracted of ȝhwæDer) pr.: каждый, каждый (из двух или более);  
ME either, aither; MnE either: один из двух, любой

**ālc** 1. = ȝ + līc; 2. ȝ-hwylc; pr. ME eech: каждый, любой; MnE each:  
каждый; cf. 1. G jeglich(-er) (OHG iogilīh); 2. OHG iogihwelīh

**æl-mihtiȝ** adj.; ME almyghty; MnE almighty: всемогущий; = eal + mihtiȝ

**æniȝ** pr. ind.; ME any; MnE any: сколько-нибудь, любой; cf. G einige:  
OFr ēnich, Gth ainahua; –ān

**ār** adv., prep. (+Dat), conj.: (adv. in comp.degree by origin) прежде, скоро,  
раньше, до, перед; ME and EMnE er, ere: прежде, перед, перед тем как;  
MnE ere (arch.): перед, перед тем как; cf. G eher, ON ār, Gth áiris, Gk erī:  
ранним утром

**ārest** adv.; ME erest, erst; MnE erst (arch.): во-первых, сначала, прежде  
всего; cf. G erst, OFr ērst; –ār

**ærnan** v.w. 1.: ехать, скакать; Gth rannjan; - rinnan

**ær-þæm-be** conj.: до того как, пока

**æt** prep. (+Dat); ME at; MnE at: у, при; cf. OHG at, ON at, Gth at, Lat ad

**ā-ȝān** v. anom. (*see ȝān*); ME agoon, EMnE ago: проходить, проходить мимо, случаться; MnE ago adv.: тому назад

**ā-ȝeaf** *see āȝyfan*

**ā-ȝyfan** v. str. 5.: давать, возвращать, восстанавливать; cf. G ergeben, Gth usgiban; – ȝifan

**ā-lecȝan** v. w. 1.; ME aleggen, aleyen: положить вниз; подавить, уменьшить; MnE allay: уменьшить, успокаивать волнение: x OFr alegier: облегчать боль, страдания; – lecȝan

**ā-led** *see ālecȝan*

**ān** num., adj.: один; единственный, определенный, каждый, любой; ME oon, o num. adj. pr.: один, некий, некто; an art. ind.; MnE one num., pr.: один, некий, некто; a(n) art. ind.; cf. G ein, ON einn, Gth ains, L ūnus (OLat oinos), Gk oinos, Lith (v)ienas, Ru один

**and** conj.: и, а; ME and: и, а; если; MnE and: и, а; если (dial.); cf. G und (OHG ant), ON en, Gth iþ, Lat et, Gk eti; Skt átha

**and-efn** a-n.: количество, пропорция; равенство; –efn

**and-swaru** ð-f.; ME answere; MnE answer: ответ; cf. ON and-svar; ∞ swerian

**ā-rās** *see ārīsan*

**ā-rīsan** v. str. 1.; ME arisen; MnE arise: восставать, возникать; cf. Gth ureisan; – rīsan

**ā-settan** v. w. 1: ставить; перевозить; оснащать; назначать; ME asetten: назначать; – settan

**ā-spandan** v. w. 1; ME aspenden: тратить, расходовать; – spenden

## B

**bān** a-n; ME boon; MnE bone: кость; cf. G Bein: нога, ON bein, Dan been, Sw ben

**bærnan** v.w.l.; (tr.) : жечь; byrnan, beornan v. str. 3 (born, burnon, burnen) (intr.): гореть; ME bernen (tr. & intr.); MnE burn: жечь, гореть; cf. G brennen, (tr. & intr.), ON brenda (tr.), Gth (ga)-brannjan (tr.); Sw brinna (intr.), Gth brinnan (intr.)

**be** prep. = bī adv. & prep.

**be-, bi** - pref. (unstressed form of bī- = bī, adv. & prep.); ME be-, bi-; MnE be-: when prefixed to verbs, be- & bi- either give an intensive signification to a tr.v., or change an intr. into a tr. v.; sometimes they do not indicate any perceptible variation in the sense; cf. G be-, Gth bi-

**bead** *see* bēōdan

**be–bēōdan** v. str.2: велеть, приказывать; – bēōdan

**be-boden** (*see* bebēōdan)

**bearn** a-n.; ME bern; Sco bairn: ребенок, сын/дочь; cf. OHG barn, ON barn, Gth barn, Lith bérnas; – beran

**be-foran** adv., prep. (+ Acc, Dat); ME biforen, biforn; MnE before: впереди, вперед; раньше; перед, до; прежде чем; cf. OHG biforan, OSax biforan; – foran

**be-ȝitan** v. str. 5: получать, добывать, находить; ME biyeten, (x Sc geten) bigeten: рождать, порождать, находить, добывать, получать; MnE beget: порождать, рождать; cf. OSax bigetan, Gth bigitan; – ȝitan

**bēōdan** v. str. 2 (bēād; budon; boden); ME beden: приказывать, заявлять, предлагать; cf. G bieten, ON bjoða, Gth (ana)biudan, Lith budeti, Ru блюсти (блюду), будить, бдеть, бодрый

**bēōþ** *see* bēōn

**bēōn** v. suppl.; ME been; MnE be: быть; cf. G been, OSax bium, Lat fierī: становиться; futurus: будущий, Gk phunai, Skt bhū, Lith būti, Ru быть

**beran** v. str. 4 (bær, bāron, boren); ME beren: переносить, носить; рождать; терпеть; MnE bear: носить, терпеть рождать; cf. G (ge)bären, ON bera, Gth bairan, Lat ferre, Gk phérō, Skt bhar, Ru брать (беру); ∞ bearn

**be-swīcan** v. str. 1.; ME biswyken: обманывать, предавать; cf. OHG biswīhhan; – swīcan

**bet** adv. comp. (to ‘wel’; super. ‘betst’); ME bet (super. best); (x adj. better) MnE better (super. best): лучше; cf. OHG baz, OFr bet, OSax bet

**betan** v.w. 1; ME beten: улучшать, исправлять; cf. G bessern, OSax bōtean, OFr beta, Gth bōtyan

**betst** *see* ȝōd

**be-twēōnan** adv., prep. (+ Acc., Dat): между, среди, в течение; ME bitwenen; MnE between: между; cf. Gth tweihnam = be + twēōnan, (*see* twēȝen)

**bi** adv., prep. (+ Dat, Instr): близко, рядом, мимо; около, вдоль, у, при; через, посредством; к, в течение; по, согласно; ME be, by; MnE by: близко; мимо, у, при; к; cf. G bei, Gth bi; ymb(e), L ambire, Gk amphi, Skt abhi

**bīdan** v. str. 1 (bād, bidon, biden); ME biden; MnE bide (arch., dial. except in ‘to bide one’s time’: ждать благоприятного случая): оставаться, жить, ждать; cf. OHG bītan, ON bīda, Lat fidere: верить; Gk peíthō: следую

**byrdness** jō-f.: качество, состояние; – byrd i-f.: ME birthe; MnE birth: рождение; cf. G Geburt; – beran

**byriȝ** *see* burh

**byrD** *see* beran

**biD** *see* bēōn

**blētsian** v.w. 2; ME blessen; MnE bless: благословлять; – blōd

**bliss** (< blīðs) jō-f.; bliss; MnE bliss: блаженство, радость; cf. OSax blīdsea:

- blīðe, adj.; der. blis + ful; ME blisful; MnE blissful: блаженный  
(The sense was influenced by ME blessen = OE blētsian.)

**blīDe** adj.; ME blithe; MNE blithe: веселый, жизнерадостный; cf. OHG blīdi,  
ON blīðr: дружеский, Gth bleiþs

**blōd** a-n.; ME blood; MnE blood: кровь; cf. G Blut, ON bloð, Gth bloþ

**boȝa** n-m.; ME bowe; MnE bow: лук; cf. G Bogen, ON bogi; - buȝan

**brād** adj.; ME brood; MnE broad: широкий; cf. G breit, ON breiðr, Gth braiþs

**brecan** v. str. 4 (bræc, brācon, broken); ME breken; MnE break: ломать(ся),  
разбивать(ся); cf. G brechen, Gth brikan, Lat frangere (whence MnE  
fracture, fragment, fragile), Skt bhramç

**brēōwan** v. str. 2 (brēāw, bruwon, brownen); ME brewen; MnE brew: варить  
(пиво); cf. G brauen, ON brugga, OFr broute, Lat dēfrutum: сусло

**brēþer** *see* brōþor

**brinȝan** v. str. 3 (branȝ; brunȝon; brunȝen) /w. 1 (brōhte, brōht); ME  
bryngen; MnE bring: приносить, привозить; cf. G bringen, OSax brengian,  
brengian, Gth briggan

**brōþor** r-m.; ME brother; MnE brother: брат; cf. G Bruder, ON broðir, Gth  
broþar, Lat frāter (whence MnE fraternity), Gk phrātēr: член фратрии, Skt  
bhrātar, Lith broiſs, Ru брат

**būfan** prep. (+ Dat); ME biuven, bufan: над, на cf. Du boven; = be + ūfan; der.  
OE onbūfan, ME abufen, aboven, MnE aboven: над

**buȝan** v.str.2 (bēāȝ, buȝon, boȝen ) ME bowen: нагибать(ся), кланяться; уступать; MnE bow: гнуться; кланяться; cf. G biegen, ON bjuga, Gth biugan, Lat fugere, Gk pheugō: бежать, Skt bhuj: гнуть

**burh, burȝ** root-f.(Gen sg byrȝ, byriȝ, burȝe, Nom pl byriȝ): крепость, замок, небольшой город; ME burgh, borwe; MnE borough: административный округ; cf. G Burg, Gth baurgs; – beorȝan, v. str. 3 (bearȝ, burȝon, borȝen); ME bergen: беречь, защищать; cf. G bergen, ON bjarga, Gth bairgan, Ru беречь (берегу)

## C, K

**cēōsan** v. str. 2 (cēās, curon, coren); ME chesen; MnE choose: выбирать, предпочитать; cf. G kiesen, ON kjosa, Gth kiusan, Lat gustāre, Gk geúeō, Skt jus: любить восхищаться; решаться

**cyle** i-m.: холод, прохлада, стужа; ME chele, chule; MnE chill: прохлада; cf. G Küle, Dan köle, Sw kyla, Lat gelu (whence Ru желе, желатин)

**cymeD** *see* cuman

**cyninȝ, kyninȝ, cynȝ** a-m.; ME kyng; MnE king: король; cf. G König, ON konungr; Ru князь, borrowed from Gmc; – cunn

**cynn** ja-n.: сорт, род; племя, народ; семья; поколение; ME: род, семья, родня; MnE kin: род, родня; cf. OHG kunni, ON kyn, Gth kuni, Lat genus, Gk génos (whence Ru ген, генетика), Skt jána, Ru жена

**cirlisc, ceorlisc** adj.: простой; ME cherlish; MnE churlish: грубый; - ceorl a-m: мужчина, муж (originally свободный человек ); ME cheorl; MnE churl: грубый человек; cf. G Kerl, Karl

**cyDan** v. w. 1; ME kithen: знакомить, возвещать; cf. G (ver)künden, OSax kūðian, Gth - kunþjan; – сүд

**clypian** v. w. 2: кричать, звать, называть; ME clepen: звать, называть; MnE  
yclept adj. (arch.): называемый; именуемый

**cnāwan** v. str. 7 (cnēōw, cnēōwon, cnāwen); ME knowen; MnE know: знать;  
cf. OHG (ir)chnāan, ON knā, Lat cognōscere, Gk gi-gnōskō (whence Ru  
агностицизм), Skt jñā, Lith žinóti, Ru знать; ∞ cunnan

**cocur** a-m.: колчан; cf. G Köcher, OFr koker, Dan kogger, Sw koger

**cōm** *see* cuman

**con** *see* cunnan

**coren** *see* cēōsan

**cuman** (<\*cwiman) v. str. 4 (c(w)ōm, cw(ō)mon, cumen); ME comen; MnE  
come: приходить, прибывать; cf. G kommen, ON koma, Gth qiman, Lat  
venīre (\*guemīre), Skt gam

**cumen** *see* cuman

**cunnan** v. pret. – prs.; ME connen; EMnE can: знать, быть в состоянии; MnE  
can: могу; cf. G können, ON kunna, Gth kunnan; ∞ cnawan

**cūD** adj.; ME kouthe: известный; cf. OHG kund, OSax cūð, OFr kūth; –  
cunnan; der. uncūð; ME unkouthe; MnE uncouth: неуклюжий

**cūDe** *see* cunnan

**cwæD** *see* cweðan

**cweðan** v. str. 5 (cwæð, cwæðon, cweden); ME quethen; EMnE quoth: сказать,  
говорить; MnE quoth (arch.) (1<sup>st</sup> & 3<sup>rd</sup> p. sg. pt only), сказал; MnE (der.)  
bequeath: завещать; cf. OHG quedan, ON kveða, Gth quiþan

## D

**daȝas** *see dæȝ*

**dæȝ** a-m.; ME day; MnE day: день; cf. G Tag, ON dagr, Gth dags, Lat diēs, Skt *nidāgha*: жара, лето, Lith dagà: жара

**dæl** i-m.; ME deel: часть, доля; MnE deal: количество, сделка; cf. G Teil, Sw del, Gth dails, Lith dalìs, Ru доля, делить

**dēād** adj.; ME deed; MnE dead: мертвый; cf. G tot, ON dauðr, Gth dauþs

**dēāþ** a-m.; ME deeth; смерть, бедствие; MnE death: смерть; cf. G Tod, ON *dauðr*, Gth *dauþus*; ∞ *dēād*

**dēman** v. w. 1: полагать, думать, судить, определять; ME demen; MnE deem: полагать, думать; cf. OHG *tuomian*, Dan *dömme*, Sw *döma*, Gth *dōmjan*; – *dōm*

**dyde** *see dōn*

**dyre, dēore** adj.; ME dere; MnE dear: дорогой; cf. G teuer, ON *dyrr*, Du *dier*, Dan *dyr*, Sw *dyr*

**doȝor** a-m./n.: день; ∞ *dæȝ*

**dōm** a-m.: суждение, приговор; рок; решение; условие; слава, суд; ME doom: судьба, рок; решение, приговор, суждение; MnE doom: рок, судьба; гибель; cf. OHG *tuom*, ON *domr*, Gth *doms*; Ru дума, borr. from Gmc

**dōn** v. anom.; ME doon: делать; заставлять; класть; сохранять; считать; MnE do: делать, совершать; cf. G tun, OFr *dua*, Lat *facere*, Gk *tithemi* (whence Ru тезис), Skt *dhā*, Lith *déti*, Ru деть

**drihten** a-m.; ME drighthen: господин, Господь; cf. OHG *truhtīn*, ON *drottin*; cf. Gth *drauhitinassus*: ведение войны

**driht-ȝuma** n-m.: воин

**drincan** v. str. 3 (dranc, drincon, drunken); ME drynken; MnE drink: пить;  
cf. G trinken, Sw dricka, Gth drigkan

## E

**ēā** root-f., anom. (often indeclinable in the sg., but “ēās” is sometimes found in Gen; ē, æ, ēæ in Dat; pl Nom, Acc ēā, ēān, Gen ēā, Dat ēāum, ēām, ēān);  
ME ean; EMnE (dial) ea: пека; cf. OHG aha, Gth aħua, Lat aqua

**ēāȝe** n-n.; ME eye, ye; MnE eye: глаз; cf. G Auge, ON auga, Gth augō, Skt  
aksi, Lith akis, Ru око

**eal** pr., adv.; ME al; MnE all: весь, вся, все, все; cf. G all, ON allr, Gth alls,  
Lith alvienas

**eald** adj.; ME old; MnE old: старый; cf. G alt, Gth alþeis, Lat altus, der. adultus  
(whence MnE adult)

**ealdian** v. w. 2; ME elden: стариться; – eald

**ealdor** a-m. ; ME alder: вождь, предок, родитель; cf. G Eltern, OFr alder, Dan  
äldere, Du ouder; – eald

**ealdor-man** root-m.: алдерман, вождь, судья, член городского магистрата;  
ME alderman; MnE alderman: член городского магистрата

**ealo, ealu** t-n.; ME ale; MnE ale: пиво, эль; cf. OHG al-, OSax alu-, Sw öl, Lat  
alūmen: квасцы, Lith alus, OSl olu

**ēast** adv. (comp. ēāsterra; super. ēāstmest); ME eest; MnE east: на восток;  
cf. G Ost, ON austr, Lat aurōra, (whence Ru Авропа), Lith aušrà, Gr ēōs,  
Skt uṣ: утренняя заря

**ēast-ende** ja-m.: восточный край

**ēast-weard** adj.: ME eestward; MnE easward: восточный

**ēast-rīce** ja-n.: восточное королевство

**ēce** adj.: вечный; cf. G ewig, OSax ēwig, OFr ewch, Gth aguk

**efn, efen** adj.: ME even: ровный, плоский; равный; беспристрастный; ровный, гладкий, равный; cf. G eben, ON jafn, Gth ibns

**eft** adv.; ME eft: опять, затем; cf. OSax eft, OFr eft, efta, Gth afta; ∞ after

**ende** ja-m., ME ende; MnE end: конец; cf. G Ende, ON endi, Gth andeis,

Skt ánta

**ende-byrdness** jō-f.: расположение, порядок, последовательность

**ēode** *see* ȝān

**eom** *see* bēōn

**eorDē** n-f.; ME erthe; MnE earth: земля; cf. G Erde, ON jorð, Gk hēra, Clt úr

**etan** v. str. 5 (æt, ȝeton, eten); ME eten; MnE eat; cf. G essen, ON eta, Gth itan,

Lat edere, Gk ésti, Lith édu, Ru есть (едим)

## F

**faran** v. str. 6 (fōr, fōron, faren); ME faren: идти, ехать, плыть, путешествовать; поживать; переносить; MnE fare: быть, поживать; (arch.) ехать, путешествовать; cf. G fahren, ON fara, Gth faran, Lat portāre: нести, Gk peírō: пронзаю, Skt par, Ru переть, напор, паром < пором

**fæder** r-m.; ME fader: отец; cf. G Vater, ON faðir, Gth fadar, L pater, Gk patér,

Skt pitá

**fæst** adj.: прочный, крепкий; ME fast; MnE fast: прочный, крепкий; быстрый; cf. G fest, OSax fast, ON fastr

**fæsten(n)** ja-n.: крепость; cf. G Feste, OFr fest, Du vest, Sw fä

**fæt** a-n.; ME fat; MnE vat: сосуд, чан; cf. G Fass, Dan fad, Sw fat

**fætels** a-m.: сосуд, мешок; – fæt

**fæDm** a-m.; ME fadme: объятия, распостертые руки; MnE fathom: морская сажень = (182 cm); cf. G Faden, Dan favn, Sw famn, Lat palutus: открытый; Gk pélatos: распостертый

**fēaw** adj., adv.; ME fewe; MnE few: немногие; мало, несколько; cf. OHG fao, ON far, Gth fawai, L paucus, Gk puros (whence MnE pauper, paucity, poor)

**fela** adj., adv.; ME fele: многие, много; cf. G viel, ON fjol, Gth filu, Lat plus, Gk polús, Skt purú

**feoh** a-n.: скот, движимое имущество, имущество; деньги; ME fe: скот, движимое имущество, имущество; деньги; гонорар; MnE fee: гонорар, вознаграждение, взнос; cf. G Vieh, ON fe, Gth faihu, L pecus, pecūnia (whence MnE pecuniary), Skt paçu

**feorh** a-m./n.: жизнь, живое существо, душа, тело; cf. OS & OHG ferah, ON fior, Gth fairhus: мир

**feos** *see* feoh

**fēran** v.w. 1; ME feren: идти, шагать, путешествовать, уезжать; cf. G führen, ON fāra, OSax fōrian; – faran

**fers** n. (from Lat versus): приговор, стих; ME (x OF) vers; MnE verse: стих

**fif** num.; ME fif, fyve; MnE five: пять; cf. fünf (OHG fimf), ON fim, Gth fimf, L quinque (qu- instead of p- due to assimilation to the following -qu-), Gk pénte (-t- <-k -), Ru пять (< \* penkti) (Gmc –f- <-k -)

**fīras** ja-m. (poet.): мужи, человечество; cf. OHG firihi: народ, люди, OS firhos, ON firar; – feorh

**fyrZen** a-n.: гора; cf. Gth fairguni, Icel Fjörgyn

**fyrZen-holt** a-n.: горный лес

**fyrn** adj.; ME fern: прежний, старинный; cf. OHG forn, OSax forn, Gth fairneis:  
старый

**fisc** a-m.; ME fissh; MnE fish: рыба; cf. G Fisch, ON fiskr, Gth fisks, Lat piscis

**fisc(n)að** a-m.: рыбная ловля

**folde** n-f.; ME folde, volde: земля, поверхность земли, страна; cf. ON fold, OSax folda, OIcel fold, Ru поле

**fōn** v.str.7 (fēnȝ, fēnȝon, fanȝen); ME fongen: схватывать, ловить, брать, доставать; получать; cf. G fangen, ON fa, Gth fāhan, L pangere: вонзать, Skt pāsa: петля, силок

**for** prep. (+ Acc/Dat/Instr), conj.; ME for: до, перед; для, из-за; так как; MnE for: для, ради; в течение; вместо; так как; cf. G vor, Gth faúr, L pro, Ru перед

**for-** pref.; ME for-; MnE for-; it often deteriorates, or gives an opposite sense, or gives strength to the words before which it is placed; cf. G ver-, ON for-, Gth fra-, Lat per-, pro-, Skt pra-, Lith pra-, Ru пере-, про-

**fōr** see faran

**foran** adv., prep.; ME foren: впереди, прежде, вперед; MnE fore adv., subst.: впереди, передний; носовая часть судна; ∞ for

**for-bærnan:** сжигать; see bærnan

**for-ȝifan, forȝyfan** v. str. 5: давать, даровать; прощать; ME foryiven, forgyven (x Sc); MnE forgive: прощать; cf. G vergeben, ON fyrirgefa, Gth fragiban

**for-hwæZa** adv.: по меньшей мере

**for-lætan** v.str.7; ME forlēten: отпускать, бросать, покидать, оставлять, терять, пренебрегать; cf. G verlassen, Gth fralētan

**for-spandan** = āspandan

**for þy** conj.; ME forthy: потому что, поэтому

**for-þon** conj.: поэтому, так как, потому что, поскольку; þon Instr of “þæt”

**frēā** n-m.: (poet.) господин, хозяин; cf. G Frau, OSax frāho, Gth frauja; ∞ frēō

**fremde** adj.; ME fremd, fremede: незнакомый, чужой; cf. G fremd, OFr fremeþe, Gth framaþeis

**frēō** = frīō

**frēōn, frēōZan** v.w. 1; ME freoien, freoZen: освобождать, уважать, любить; LME freen; MnE free: освобождать; cf. G freien, ON frja, Gth frijōn; der. frēōnd; – frēō

**frēōnd** nt-m.; ME frend, MnE friend: друг, cf. G freund, ON frændi, Gth frijōnd, Skr priya, Ru приятель; – frēon

**frīō, frēō** adj.; ME fre; MnE free: свободный; cf. G frei, ON frijōn: любовь, мир, Skt priyás: любимый, Ru приятный

**from** adv., prep.: вперед, прочь; от, из, с; ME from: от, из, с; MnE from: от, из; cf. OHG fram, Gth fram, L primus: передний, первый (whence Ru примус, MnE primary), Gk prómos: передовой (whence MnE promote); ∞ for

**fruma** n-m.: начало, происхождение; создатель; cf. Gth fruma, frums; ∞ for, forma, fram

**frum-sceaft** i-f.; ME frumschaft: первое сътворение, происхождение; = fruma + sceraft

**fūl** adj.; ME foul; MnE foul: грязный, отвратительный; cf. G faul, ON full, Gth fuls, Lat pūtidus: гнилой, Gk puon: гной; Skt pūti, Lith puti: гнить

**fūlian** v.w. 2; ME fylen, fulen: разлагаться, гнить; cf. OHG fūlen; – fūl

**full** adj., adv.; ME full: полный; очень, совершенно; MnE full: полный;

cf. G voll, ON fullr, Gth fulls, Lat plēnus (whence MnE plenty, plenary; Ru пленум), Gk plērēs, Lith plīnas, Ru полный

### 3

**ȝān** v. anom. (ēōde, ȝeȝān); ME goon; MnE go: идти, передвигаться;

cf. G gehen, Sw ga, Gth iddja (pt), Skt gā; Lat īre; ∞ ȝanȝan

**ȝanȝ** a-m.; ME gang; Sco gang: путешествие, путь; MnE gang: бригада, банда, компания (whence gangster); cf. G Gang, ON gangr, OSax gang, Gth gaggs

**ȝanȝan** v. str.7 (ȝeonȝ, ȝeonȝon, ȝanȝen); ME gongen; Sco gang: ходить; cf. OHG gangan, OFr gunga, Gk kichēmi: достигаю, Skt jángħā: нога, Lith žengti: шагать, pažanga: прогресс; – ȝān

**ȝe** conj.: и, также; cf. OHG ja, OSax ge, gi, ja, Gth jah

**ȝēār** a-n.; ME yeer; MnE year: год; cf. G Jahr, ON ár, OSax gēr, jār, Gth jēr, L hōra: время, время года (whence Ru гороскоп, MnE hour), Ru яровой

**ȝeard** a-m.: укрытие, жилище; земля; ME yard: участок земли, сад, MnE yard: двор; cf. G Garten, OSax gard, Gth gards, Lat hortus, Gk chórtos, Ru град (город)

**ȝe-bēōrscipe** i-m.: праздник, пир, пирушка; – bēōr (MnE beer)

**ȝe-bētan** v.w. 1; MnE ibetan: улучшать,правлять; cf. OHG ga-boȝjan, OSax gibōtean, Gth gabōtjan; – bētan

**ȝe-drync** a-n.: пирушка; – drincan

**ȝe-fyrn** adv.; ME fyrn: давно, ранее; cf. OHG firni, ON forn, Gth fairneis

**ȝe-hwā** pr.: каждый (из)

**ȝe-hwæs** see ȝehwā

**ȝe-lāred** adj./n.; ME ylere: ученый, духовный (as opposed to “lay”);

cf. G Gelehrte; – lāran

**ȝe-lēfed** adj.: “ослабленный”, слабый, пожилой; - lēf (adj.: слабый; cf. OSax

lēf, Lith laibas)

**ȝe-limplīc** adj.: подходящий; cf. Sw lämplig; - limpan v. str. 3: случаться

**ȝe-met** a-n.; ME met: мера, правило, размер (in verse); cf. OHG gimeȝ, OSax

gimet; – metan

**ȝe-mynd** i-f./n.: память, мысль, разум, ум; ME mynd: ум, разум, память;

MnE mind: разум, ум; cf. OHG gimunt, Gth gamunds, Lat mēns (Gen mentis, whence MnE mental), Lith mintis, Ru (па)-мять; – munan

**ȝe-nōh** adj., adv.: достаточный, многочисленный; достаточно, полностью;

ME inoh : достаточный, достаточно; MnE enough: достаточно, довольно; достаточный; cf. G genug, ON gnogr, Gth ganohs; ∞ **ȝe-neah** prs sg. pret-prs. v. (impersonal): достаточно

**ȝe-sceot, -scot**: a-n.: выстрел, стрельба, снаряд; ME shot: выстрел, снаряд;

MnE shot: выстрел, ядро; cf. G Geschoss, ON skot; ∞ sceotan

**ȝe-streon** a-n.: приобретение, результат; cf. OHG ki-striuni, OSax gistiuni; -

strēōn; ME streen: приобретение, результат, порождение (x ME streyn), MnE strain: порода, род

**ȝe-Dēōde** a-n.: речь, язык; народ, племя (as in ORu языкъ in the meaning

“a people”); cf. OHG gediuti; – þēōd

**ȝe-þyld** i-f.: терпение; cf. G Geduld, OSax giphyld;  $\infty$  þolian

**ȝe-weorc** a-n.: работа, действие; крепость; cf. OHG gawerk, OSax giwerk, Gth gawurki; – weorc

**ȝe-win(n)** a-n.: сражение, состязание; cf. G Gewinn, OSax gewin

**ȝe-wītan** v. str.1: идти, отправляться; cf. OSax giwītan

**ȝif** conj. ME jif MnE if: если; cf. G ob, OFr ief, ON ef, Gth jabai

**ȝyfan** v. str. 5 (ȝeaf; ȝēāfon; ȝiefen); ME yiven, (x Sc) gyven; MnE give: давать; cf. G geben, ON gefa, Gth giban, OIr gabim: беру, L habēre

**ȝyfen, ȝeaſon** ja-m./n.: море, океан; cf. OSax geba

**ȝifu** ȏ-f.: дар, подарок; cf. OHG geba, OFr jeve, ON gjof, Gth giba; - ȝyfan

**ȝlenȝan** v.w.1: украсить, привести в порядок, составить

**ȝōd** adj.; ME good; MnE good: хороший; cf. G gut, ON goðr, Gth gūþs, Ru годный

**ȝod** a-m.; ME god; MnE God: бог; cf. G Gott, ON guð, Gth guþ, ?Skt hut (\*ghuta), Ga guth, OIr guth

**ȝod-cund** adj.: религиозный, святой, божественный; ȝodcund had: священнослужитель; cf. OHG got-kund; – cund  $\infty$  cyn

**ȝonȝende** see ȝanȝan

**ȝrētan** v.w.1: приветствовать, обращаться; приближаться; ME greten; MnE greet: приветствовать; cf. G grüssen, OSax grōtian

**ȝrund** a-m.; ME ground; MnE ground: земля, дно; cf. OHG grund, OFr grund

**ȝuma** n-m.; ME gume, gome: (poet.) мужчина, муж; MnE (bride)-groom (with epenthetic “r”): жених; cf. OHG homo, ON gumi, Gth guma, Lat homo

## H

**habban** v.w.3; ME haven; MnE have: иметь; cf. G haben, ON hafa, Gth haban, L capere: брать (whence MnE capture, captive)

**hād** a/u-m.; ME hood; MnE - hood sf.: состояние; сословие; форма, образ; cf. OHG heit (G –heit), Gth haidus, Skt kētūś: примета

**hafa** see habban

**hāl** adj.; ME hool: невредимый; крепкий, здоровый; целый, весь; MnE whole: целый, весь; (arch.) здоровый; cf. G heil, ON heill, Gth hails, Ru целый

**hālettan** v.w. 1: приветствовать; – hāl + ? hātan

**hāliȝ** adj.; ME holy; MnE holy: священный, святой; cf. G heilig, OSax hēlag, ON heilagr, Gth hailag; – hāl

**hām** a-m.: дом (жилище); adv.: домой; ME hoom MnE home: дом (жилище); родина; домой; cf. G Heim, ON heimr, OSax hēm, Gth haima, Gk kōmē, Lith kiēmas: двор; šeimà: семья, Ru семья

**hand** u-f.; ME hond; Mnd hand: рука; cf. G Hand, ON hond, Gth handus

**handlian** v.w.2; ME handlen; MnE handle: брать/делать ч-л руками; cf. G handeln, ON hondla; – hand

**hatan** v.str.7 (hēt, hēton, haten); ME hiten: называть, приказывать, обещать; называться; MnE hight (arch.): названный; cf. G heissen, OSax hētan, ON heita, Gth haitan

**hē** pr. pers. 3rd sg.m.; ME he; MnE he: он; cf. OHG hē, OSax hē, Du hij, Gk ekei, Lith šis, Ru сей

**hēāh** adj.; ME heigh, high; MnE high: высокий; cf. G hoch, ON hár, haugr: курган; Gth hauhs, Lith kaūkaras: гора, Ru куча

**hēāh-þunȝen** adj.: высокопоставленный, знатный

**healf** ō-f.; ME half: половина, часть, сторона; MnE half: половина; cf. G Hald, OFr & OSax half, ON hälfr, Gth halba, L scalpere, Skt klplás: отрезанный

**hearpe** n-f., ME harpe, MnE harp: арфа; cf. G Harfe, ON harpa, ? Lat corbis: корзина, ? Ru короб; Ru арфа, borr. from Gmc

**heht** *see* hatan

**helm** a-m.: шлем; защита, убежище; ME helm; MnE Ehelm (arch.); шлем; cf. G Helm, ON hjalmr, Gth hilms; Ru шлем (ORu шелом), borr. from Gmc

**hēō** pr. pers. 3<sup>rd</sup> p. f.; ME heo, she (x OE sēō); MnE she: она; cf. G sie, Skt syā, Ru сия

**hēōfon** a-m.; ME heven; MnE heaven (poet.; in prose usu.pl.): небо, небеса; cf. G Himmel, OSax heban, Gth himins

**hēōfonlīc** adj.; ME hevenlich, MnE heavenly: небесный; – hēōfon

**hēōfon-rīce** ja-n.: небесное царство

**heord** ō-f.: пастух, стадо; забота, попечение; ME herde; MnE herd: пастух, стадо; cf. G Herde, ON hjorð, Gth hairda, Skt sardhas, Lith kerdžius

**hēr** adv.: здесь; в этом мире; сейчас; в это время; в этом году; ME heer, here (x adv-s iīn-e); MnE here: здесь, тут; сюда; cf. G hier, ON her, Gth hēr; – hē

**here** ja-m.; ME here: войско (usu датское), враг; cf. G Heer, ON herr, Gth harja

**hereness** jō-f.: хвала; ∞ heriȝean

**heriȝean** v.w.1; ME herien: прославлять; cf. Gth hazjan

**hider** adv.; ME hider; MnE hither: сюда; cf. G hierher;

**hider** adv.; ME hider; MnE hither: сюда; cf. OHG hirti, OSax hirde, OIcel hirðir, Gth hairdeis

**hīē, hī, hÿ, hēō** pr. pers. 3<sup>rd</sup> p. pl.; EME hi, heo, he: они; MnE (Obj) ‘em (<OE hem); ∞ hē

**h̄ran, h̄ran** v.w.1; ME heren; MnE hear: слышать; cf. G hören, ON heyra, Gth hausjan, Gk akouō, akoúsō (whence Ru акустика)

**hit** pr. pers. 3<sup>rd</sup> p. sg. n.; ME hit, it; MnE it: оно; ∞ hē

**hlystan, hlysnan** v.w. 1 (+ Gen); ME listen; MnE list (poet.), listen: слушать; cf. ON hlusta, Sw lyssna; ∞ hlūd

**hlūd** adj.; ME loud; MnE loud: громкий; cf. G laut (OHG hlūt), OSax hlūd, Du luid; Lat inclusus, Gk klytós, Skt srūtas: знаменитый (Every one of the adj-s was orig. the pt p. of a v. “to hear” – e.g. Lat -clutus answers to “cluēre”: называться, слыть), Ru слыть, слово, слава, слух

**holt** a-n.: дерево, лес, роща; ME holt: роща; MnE holt: лесистый холм; роща (poet.); cf. G Holz: дерево, ON holt, Ru колода

**hors** a-n.; ME hors; MnE horse: лошадь; cf. G Ross (OHG hros), OFr hors, ON hross

**hrāþe** adv. (comp. hraðor); быстро, поспешно, немедленно, скоро; ME, EMnE rathe: скоро, рано rather (comp.): скорее, лучше; MnE rather: скорее, лучше, охотнее, довольно; – hræd

**hræd** adj.: быстрый, поспешный; ME rath: быстрый, поспешный, ранний; MnE rathe (arch.): утренний, ранний, рано цветущий; cf. OHG hrad, ON hraðr

**hræȝl** a-n.; ME reyel, reil: одежда, платье, военное снаряжение, кольчуга;

- MnE (night)rail: (arch.): халат, пеньюар; cf. OHG hregil, OFr hreil, reil  
**hrōf** a-m.; ME roof, MnE roof: крыша; cf. OFr hrōf, ON hrof, Du roef, Ru кров  
**hund** a-n.; ME hund: сто; cf. OHG hunt, Gth hund, Lat centum, Gk (he)-katón,  
 Skt çatá, Lith šimtas, Ru сто (<съто)
- huniȝ** a-n.; ME hony; MnE honey: мед; cf. G Honig, OFr hunig, ON hunang  
**hūs** a-n.; ME hous; MnE house: дом; cf. G Haus, ON hus, Gth (gud)hus  
**hwæȝa, hwiȝu, hwuȝu** (< \*hwō-wego sf with pronominal meaning “some”)  
**hwænne** adv.; ME whanne; MnE when: когда; cf. G wann, Gth hwan  
**hwæt** pr. inter.; ME what; MnE what: что; cf. G was, ON hvat, Gth hwa, Lat  
 quod, Ru что (чтo < чь-то); ∞ hwā  
**hwæt- hwuȝu** pr. & adv.: что-нибудь, немного  
**hwæþer** pr., adv., conj.: ME whether: который из двух; ли; MnE whether: ли;  
 cf. G weder, Gth hƿaþar, Gk póteros: который (из двух); Ru который  
**hwæþre** adv. (< Instr of hwæþer): однако, все же, тем не менее  
**hwelc, hwilc** pr. inter. & rel.: который, какой; какой-то, любой; ME which:  
 который, какой; ME which: который, что; cf. G welcher (<OHG hwelīh),  
 ON hwilic, Gth hƿileiks, hƿe; <\*hwi-lik: подобный чему-то; ∞ hwā, hwæt  
**hwīl** ō-f.: время, промежуток времени; ME while; MnE while: промежуток  
 времени; cf. G Weile (OHG hwīla), ON hvīla, Gth hƿeila, L quiēs: покой,  
 отдых (whence MnE quiet), tranquillus (whence MnE tranquil), Skt čirás:  
 делящийся
- hwylc** see hwelc

**hwīlum** adv.: иногда, временами; однажды, прежде; ME whilom: MnE whilom (arch.): прежде, когда-то; – hwīl

**hwyrfan** v.w.: поворачивать, изменять, возвращаться; cf. OHG hwarbian, OSax hwerbian

**hwonnan** adv.; ME whenene, (x adv. in -es) whannes, whennes (The sf -es was orig. a Gen case ending; in “whannes” it imitates the adverbial -es; - whannes” was substituted for the OE hwonan), MnE whence: откуда; cf. G wannen

**hwuȝu** *see* hwæȝa

## I, Y

**ic** pr. pers. 1<sup>st</sup>p. sg.; ME ich, i; MnE I: я; cf. G ich, ON ek, Gth ik, Lat ego, Gk egō, Lith as, Ru я (< азъ)

**ilca, ylca** pr. dem. declined weak, used after demonstratives; ME ilche, ilke; MnE (of that), ilk, Sco ilk: тот же самый = ī+līc/ī (< IE demonstrative root \*ei/i) only found in OE ilca; ī-dxȝes: в тот же день, ī-sīðe: в то же время/; cf. OHG ir, er; этот, Lat is, ea, id, OSl иже

**yldē** i-m.: “поколение”, люди; cf. ON aldir, Gth aldis; – eald

**yldra** *see* eald

**ymb, ymbe, embe** prep.(+Acc) & adv.: вокруг, около, о(в), относительно; cf. G um (<OHG umbi), ON umb, Gk amphí: вокруг (whence MnE amphitheatre), Skt abhi, ∞ bi

**in** prep.(+Acc/Dat) & adv.; ME in; MnE in: в, внутрь, внутри; cf. G in, ON í, Gth in, L in, en, Gk en, Lith i, ? Ru в (<въ<вън<\*ън)

**inne, innen, in** adv. ME in, i; MnE in: внутри, изнутри, в; cf. OHG in-nan(a), OSax innan, Gth innana; – in

**intinȝa** n-m.: дело; причина, повод; ∞ ȝetinȝan v.str.3

**is, ys** *see* bēōn

**ytt, itt** *see* etan

## K

**kyninȝ** *see* cyninȝ

## L

**læcan** v.w.1: двигаться быстро, прыгать; cf. Gth laiks: танец

**lædan** v.w.1; ME leden: вести, везти, нести; MnE lead: вести, руководить; cf. G leiten, OSax lēdain, ON leiða; – līðan

**laf** ō-f: наследие, остаток; вдова; ME love; MnE lave (arch.), Sco lave: остаток; cf. OHG leiba, ON leif, Gth laiba; ∞ læfan

**læfan** v.w. 1; ME leven: покидать, оставлять; оставаться; MnE leave: оставлять, покидать; cf. Gth bi-laibjan

**land** a-n.; ME land; MnE land: земля, страна; cf. G Land, ON land, Gth land, OSl ледина, ледо: целина

**lanȝ** adj.; ME long; MnE long: длинный; cf. G lang, ON langr, Gth laggrs, L longus

**lär** ō-f.; ME lore: учение, вера; MnE lore: учение; cf. G Lehre, OSax lēna, OFr lâre

**læran** v.w.I: обучать, советовать; ME leren: обучать, изучать; cf. G lehren (<OHG lehren), ON læra, Gth laisjan; – lär

**læst** *see* litel

**lætan** v.str.7 (lēt-lēton-læten); ME lesten: оставлять; позволять; заставлять; MnE let: оставлять, позволять, пускать; cf. G lassen, ON lata, Gth lētan, Lith leisti (leidžiu prs.t.; léidau pt.t.)

**lecȝan** v.w.1; ME legen; MnE lay: класть; cf. G legen, ON leggja, Gth lagjan; –  
licȝan

**leȝer** a-n.; ME leire: лежание, ложе; MnE lair: логово; cf. G Lager, OSax  
legar, Gth ligrs; Ru лагерь, borr. from Gmc

**lenȝ** adv. comp. (=lenȝra) *see lanȝ*

**leomu, limu** *see lim*

**leornere** ja-m.: ученик, последователь, ученый, ME lernere; MnE learner:  
ученик; – leornian

**leornian** v.w. 2: учить, изучать; ME lernen: учить, изучать; (x leren OE <  
læran) обучать; MnE learn: учить(ся); cf. G lernen; ∞ læran

**lēoD** a-n.; ME leeth: песня, стихотворение; cf. G Lied, ON ljоð

**lēoD-sonȝ** a-m.: песня, стихотворение

**līc** a-n.; ME lich: тело, (in ME usu.) мертвое тело, труп; MnE lichgate (arch.):  
покойницкая (in the cemetery); cf. G Leiche: труп, ON lik, Gth leik

**-līc** adj sf; ME -lich; MnE -ly (as in “friendly”, adj.: дружеский); -lice adv. sf.,  
ME-liche, -ly MnE -ly (as in “lightly”, adv.: слегка); cf. G -lich, ON -ligr,  
Gth -leiks; – līc, noun

**-līc** adj.; ME y-lich, lic; MnE like: похожий; cf. G gleich (<OHG galih), ON  
glikr, Gth galeiks: līc, noun

**licȝan** v. str.5 (læȝ, læȝon, leȝen); ME lyen; MnE lie: лежать, находиться;  
cf. G liegen, ON liggja, Gth ligan, OIr lige, Lat lectus: кровать, Gk lechos:  
ложе, Ru лежать; IE root \*legh-

**līcian** *see līcian*

**līcian** v.w.2: нравиться, быть приятным; ME liken: нравиться, быть приятным, любить; MnE like: нравиться, любить; cf. OHG līhhēn, ON lika, Gth leikan; – līc, noun

**līf** a-n.; ME lif; MnE life: жизнь; cf. G Leib: тело (OHG līb: жизнь); ON līf; ∞ libban, v.w.3; ME lyven; MnE live: жить

**lim** a-n.; ME lim; MnE limb (x limb: край, граница; – Lat limbus): член, орган тела; cf. ON limr

**lītel** adj.: малый; ME litel; MnE little adj. & adv.: малый, мало; cf. OHG luzzil, OSax luttil, Du lutel

**līD** *see licȝan*

**līDan** v. str. 1 (lāð, liðon, liðen); ME lithen: идти, ездить, путешествовать; cf. OHG līdan, ON līða, Gth (ga)-leiþan

**losian** v.w.2: быть потерянным, погибнуть, ускользнуть; ME losen (x loos, adj. & lesen, v. str.2: терять): ускользать, освободить; потерять; MnE lose: терять; cf. OSax losōn, ON losa, Lat luere, Gk lúō, Skt lū: резать

**lust** a-m.; ME lust: удовольствие, радость; желание, похоть; MnE lust: похоть; cf. G Lust, Gth lustus

**lust-līce**: adv.: охотно, радостно

## M

**mā** adv.comp. (to “mycel”) *see māra*

**macian** v.w.2; ME maken; MnE make: делать; cf. G machen, OSax makōn, OFr makia, Gk magís: месиво, тесто, mássō; мешу

**mæȝ** a-m.: родственник, ближний; cf. OHG mag, ON magr, Gth mēgs

**maȝa** n-m.: родственник, сын, человек; ∞ mæȝ

**maȝan** v.pret.-prs.; ME mowen: быть в состоянии, иметь разрешение/полномочия; myght (pt. t.); MnE may (prs.t.): является возможным, имеет разрешение; might (pt.t.); cf. G mögen, ON mega, Gth magan, Gk mēchanē = mēchos: способ, Ru могу, мочь

**mæȝD** ō-f.: племя, род; ME mayþ; cf. OHG (ge)māgeda, OIcel. mæȝð ; - mæȝ

**man, men, me** pr.ind.-pers.; ME men, me; cf. G man; - man(n)

**man(n)** root-m.: человек, человеческое существо; ME & MnE man: мужчина, человеческое существо; cf. G Mann, OFr & OSax man(n), L mās (whence MnE masculine), Skt mánuš: личность, Ru муж

**maniȝ** adj.: многочисленный, много; многие; ME & MnE many: многие; cf. G manch, OSax monag, Gth manags, Lith minià: толпа, Ru многий

**māra** *see* mycel

**maDlian** v.w. 2: разглагольствовать, произносить речь, обращаться; ME mathelen: говорить; cf. OHG mahalōn, Gth maþljan

**mē** pr. pers. 1<sup>st</sup>p: sg. Dat & Acc; ME me; MnE me Obj.: мне, меня; cf. G mich, ON mek, Gth mik, Lat mē, Gk me (Acc), Skt mā (Dat)

**meaht, miht** i-f.; ME myght: мощь, сила, власть; MnE might: мощь, сила; cf. G Macht, Du magt, Gth mahts, Ru мощь

**meaht** *see* maȝan

**medo** n-m.; ME mede; MnE mead: мед (drink); cf. G Met, ON mjoðr, Skt mādhu, Lith medùs, Ru мед

**meolc** root-f.; ME mylk; MnE milk: молоко; cf. G Milch, OFr melok, Gth miluks, Lat mulgēre: доить; Gk amélgō: дою

**meotod** a-m.: судьба (poet.): творец (poet.)

**metan** v. str. 5 (mæt, mǣton, meten); ME meten; MnE mete: измерять; cf. G messen, ON meta, Gth mitan, Lat modus: мера, Lith matúoti

**mete** i-m.: пища; ME mete: пища, принятие пищи, еда; MnE meat: мясо, пища (arch.); cf. OHG maz, ON matr, Gth mats, OIr maisse (< \*mad-tja): пища

**mycel, micel** adj.; ME michel, mochel: большой, великий; много, очень; MnE much: много, очень; cf. OHG mihhil, Gth mikils, L magnus, Gk mégas

**mid** prep. (+Dat/Instr/Acc); ME mid: с, со; cf. G mit, OSax middi, ON með, Gth midjis

**middan-ȝeard** a-m.: мир, земля; cf. OHG mittin-gart, ON miðgarðr, Gth midjun-gards; middan – midde

**middle** n-f.; ME midde: середина, центр; cf. G Mitte, ON miðja

**miht** i-f.; ME myght: мощь, сила; власть; MnE might: мощь, сила; cf. G Macht, Gth mahts, Ru мощь

**mihte** *see* maȝan

**mihtiȝ** adv.; ME myghty; MnE mighty: могущественный, мощный; cf. G mächtig, ON mattugr, Gth mahteigs; – miht

**mil** ō-f.; ME mil; MnE mile: миля; from Lat

**mīn** pr. pers. Gen (to ‘ic); ME myn; MnE my, mine: мой; cf. G mein, OFr mīn, ON minn, Gth meins, Skt máma, me, Lith manēs

**myre** n-f.; ME mere; MnE mare: кобыла; cf. G Mähre, ON marr

**mōd** a-n.; ME mood: радость, настроение; мужество, гордость; ME mood: настроение; cf. G Mut, ON moðr, Gth moþs: гнев, Gk manía: бешенство (whence Ru мания, маньяк)

**mōd-зéфанс** a-m.: “мысль ума”, ум; Зéфанс: a-m.: мысль, разум; cf. G

Gedanke

**mōdor** r-f.; ME moder; MnE mother: мать; cf. G Mutter, ON moðir, L māter, Gk mētēr, Skt mātā (mātár-), Lith méteris: женщина, mote: мать, Ru мать (матери)

**mōnaD** t-m.; ME moneth; ME month: месяц; cf. G Monat, ON manaðr, Gth mēnoþs, L mensis (o/s ment-), Gk mēn, Lith ménuo, menesio (Gen), Ru месяц

**monn-cynn** ja-n.; ME mankyn: человечество, люди; (MnE mankind < ME mankynde: человеческая натура (x mankyn)

**morȝen** a-m.; ME morwen, morn; MnE morrow, morn (poet.): утро, завтрашний день; cf. G Morgen, ON morginn, Gth maurgins

**mōt** prs. t. 1<sup>st</sup>/3<sup>rd</sup> sg. (\*motan v. pret.-prs.): может, имеет возможность, должен (mōste prs. 2<sup>nd</sup> p. sg.; mōton prs. t.pl.; mōste pt t.); ME moot: может, должен; (most; moten; most, mote); MnE must: должен; cf. G muss, Gth gamōt

**mōte** subj.sg. (to “\*motan”), see mōt

**munan** pret.-prs.; ME munen: помнить, думать; cf. OSax & Gth munan; Icel muna, Ru мнить

**murnan** v.w.1; ME murnen; MnE mourn: оплакивать; cf. OHG mornēn, ON morna, Gth maúrnar, Lat memor: помнящий, Gk mērimna: горе, Skt smar: помнить, Ru (па)смурный

**mūþ** a-m.: рот; ME mouth; MnE mouth: рот, устье; cf. G Mund, ON munnr, Gth munþs, Lat mentum: щека

**mūþa** n-m.: устье; – mūþ

## N

**nā, nō** adv., part.: никогда, вовсе не, совсем не; ME ne, MnE no: нет, не; cf. G nie, ON nei, Gth ni aiw; = ne + ā (ā adv.; ME o: всегда, когда-нибудь; cf. OHG eo, io, ON ei, ey, Gth aiw)

**nāfre** adv.; ME nevre; MnE: never: никогда; = ne + æfre

**nāht** *see* nā-wiht

**nama, nomā** n-m.; ME name; MnE name: имя, название; cf. G Name, Gth namō, L nomen, Gth ónoma (whence Ru ономастика), Skt nāman, Ru имя

**nān** pr.: ни один, никакой; ME noon, no; MnE no (none); = ne + ān

**nāniȝ** pr.indef.: никакой, никто, ничто; = ne + ȝniȝ

**næs** adv.: вовсе не; cf. OFr nas; = ne + ealles

**nāt** = ne+wāt; *see* ne & witan

**nā-wiht** *see* nōht

**nē** part., conj.; ME ne: не, и не; EMnE ne: и не; cf. OHG ni, ne, ON ne, Gth ni, Ru не

**nēāh** adj., adv., prep. (+Dat); ME neigh, nygh; neer usu adv.: близкий, близко; почти; недавно; (superl.) ближайший, следующий, последующий; MnE nigh (arch. & dial.): близко, близкий; near: близко, близкий; (superl.) next: следующий; cf. G nahe adv., nach prep., ON na-, Gth nēh

**neahht** *see* niht

**nēalācan** v.w.l; ME nehlechen: приближаться, быть близко; cf. Sw nalka(s); = nēāh + lācan

**nēāt** *see* nāt

**nemnan** v.w.l: звать, называть; cf.G nennen, OSax nemnian, ON nefna, Gth namnjan; – nama

**niht, neaht** root-f.; ME nyght; MnE night: ночь; cf. G Nacht, ON natt, Gth nahts, L nox, noctis (Gen), Gk nux, Skt nakta, Ru ночь

**nyhst** *see* nēāh

**niman** v.str.4 (nom, nōmon, numen); ME nymen: брать, хватать; cf. G nehmen, ON nama, Gth niman

**nyt, nēāt** a-n.; ME neet; MnE neat (arch.): вол, корова; скот; cf. G geniessen: вкушать, пользоваться, OHG nōz, OFr nāt, ON naut, Lith naudà: польза

**nō** *see* nā

**nōht** = nō(wi)ht, nā(wi)ht s. & pr.: “никакая вещь”, “ничуть”, ничто, ничего; (adv.) вовсе не, совсем не; ME naught, nought, not: ничего, ничто; вовсе не, совсем не; не; MnE naught (arch.), nought: ничто, ноль (math.), not: не; cf. OHG & OSax neowiht, ni(o)wiht, Gth niwaihts: ничего; – no (= nān) + wiht (= wuht)

**noma** *see* nama

**nū** adv.; ME nou, now; MnE now: теперь, сейчас; cf. OHG nū, ON nú, Lat nu(nc), Lith nū, Ru ны(не)

**numen** *see* niman

## O

**of** adv., prep. (+Dat): далеко, прочь; от; из; относительно, o(б); ME of: прочь; от, из; o(б); MnE off: прочь; of: от, из, o(б); cf. G ab, ON af, Gth af, L ab, Gk apó

**ofer** adv., prep. (+Acc/Dat): высоко, на другой стороне; над, на; мимо, через, вопреки; ME over: над, по; через, по ту сторону, свыше, сверх-, над- (pref.); MnE over: над, по; через, по ту сторону, свыше; сверх-, над- (pref.); cf. G ober–, ober(er), ON, OFr, Gth ufar, L super, Gk huper (<\*uper), Skt upari

**ofer-froren** adj.: замороженный; – freosan

**oft** adv.; ME oft, (x -e, adv.) ofte, (before vowels) often; MnE oft (arch., except + p.I/p.II, e.g. oft—recurring), often: часто; cf. G oft, OSax, ofto, OFr ofta, Gth ufta

**on** prep. (+Acc/Dat/Instr), adv.: на, у, при, в (place); в течение, в (time); далее, вперед; ME on; MnE on: на, при (place); в (time); далее, вперед; cf. G an, ON á, Gth ana, L an-, Gk aná, Lith nuð: от, Ru на

**ond** *see* and

**ond-** *see* and-

**on-fenȝ** *see* onfōn

**on-fōn** v.str.7; ME onfoon, onfongan: предпринимать, начинать; постигать; получать, брать (OE rīce onfōn = fōn to rice: взойти на трон); cf. G anfangen, empfangen (<OHG antfahan)

**on-drādan, a-drādan** v. str.7 (ondrēd, ondrēdon, ondrāden) /w.1; ME adreden w.; MnE dread: страшиться, бояться; cf. OHG intrātan, OSax andrādan

**ond-swarian, and-swarian** v.w.2; ME answeren; MnE answer: отвечать; – andswaru, ∞ swerian

**ond-weard** adj.: настоящий, действительный; cf. Gth andwairþs

**on-ȝinnan** v.str.3 (onȝōn, onȝunon, onȝunen); ME gynnen: начинать; cf. beȝinnan; ME bigynnen; MnE begin: начинать

**on-ȝon** *see* onȝinnan

**on-innan** adv.: внутри

**on-slæpan** v. str. 7/w.1: засыпать, спать

**on-stealan** v.w.1 irr.: устанавливать, начинать; – stellan

**on-stal, onsteal** ja-m.: запас, количество; – steal > ME stal > MnE stall; cf. G Stall, ON stalr, Gk stella, Skt sthalati

**ōr** a-n.: начало

**oD** prep. + (Acc.), conj.; EME oð: до, поскольку, пока не; cf. OHG & ON unz, OSax und, Gth und; ∞ and-

**oD-** pref.: прочь; cf. Gth unþa-; ∞ and-

**ōDer** adj.: другой, второй; ME other; MnE other: другой; cf. G ander, ON annarr, Gth anþar, Skt ántra, Lith añtras, Ru второй

**oDDe** conj.: или; cf. G ode(r) (OHG odo, oddo), ON eða, Gth aiþfa

## P

**pleȝa** n-m.; ME pley: игра, состязание; MnE play: игра, пьеса

## R

**rādan** v.str.7 (reord / rēd, reordon / rēden, ræden) & w.1 (pt.t. rādde): советовать, решать, объяснять, угадывать, читать; ME reden: советовать, угадывать, читать; MnE rede (arch.), read: советовать, объяснять, читать; cf. G raten: советовать (∞ Rat s.), ON rāða, Gth (ga-)rēdan; ∞ rāds

**reccan** v.w. 1 irr (reahte, reaht); ME recchen: рассказывать; cf. OSax rekkian; – racu ō-f.: рассказ

**rehton** see reccan

**rest** jō-f.: отдых, место отдыха; ME rest; MnE rest: отдых; cf. G Rest, ON rost, Gth rasta

**rīce** ja-n.; ME rich: власть, королевство; MnE -ric (bishopric); cf. G Reich, ON riki, Gth reiki; ∞ rīce adj.

**rīce** adj.: могущественный, высокого звания, богатый; ME riche (x OF); MnE rich: богатый; cf. G reich, ON rikr, Gth reikeis; Clt rig- (Ga rīx: король; OIr rī); L rex (= regis, Gen regis)

**rīdan** v.str.1; ME rideñ: ехать верхом; MnE ride: ехать верхом, ехать; cf. G reiten (< OHG rītan), ON riða; ∞ rād: езда (whence MnE road)

**rinnan** v. str.3, (usu) yrnan (ran, runnon, runnen; arn/earn, urnon, urnen); ME rynnen, ernen; (x Sc) rennen (ran, ronnen); MnE run (the root vowel is due to levelling from pt p): бежать; cf. G rinnen: течь, ON rinna, Gth rinnan, Skt arna: волна, Ru ронять

**rīsan** v. str. 1 (rās, rison, risen); ME risen; MnE rise: подниматься; cf. OHG rīsan, ON risa, Gth reisan

**ruh** adj.; ME rough, row; MnE rough: грубый, шероховатый; cf. G raugh, Lat rūga: морщина, складка, Lith raukas: морщина, складка, Skt rūksá: шершавый, неровный

## S

**sam ... sam** conj.: или ... или

**sǣde** *see sec̄an*

**sǣm-** *see sām-*

**sām-** pref.: полу- (The pref. denotes imperfection); cf. OHG sāmi-, OSax sam-, L sēmi- (whence MnE semi-), Gk hēmi-, Skt sāmi-

**sǣmworht** adj.: недостроенный

**sǣton** *see sittan*

**sceaft** i-f.: творение, происхождение; cf. OHG -scaft, OSax -skaft; – scyppan

**sceal** *see sculan*

**scēawiȝan** v.w.2: смотреть, видеть, рассматривать; ME shewen: заставлять смотреть, указывать, показывать; MnE show, shew (arch.): показывать; cf. G schauen, OSax skauwōn, Lat cavēre: осторегаться; Gk thuskuoós: предсказывающий по фимиаму (lit. замечающий жертв), Skt kaví: умный, мудрый

**seolden** *see sculan*

**scēōp** *see* scyppan

**scēōtan** v. str.2 (scēāt, scuton, scoten); ME sheten; MnE shoot: стрелять; cf. G schiessen, ON skjota, Lith saudyt<sup>i</sup>

**scip** a-n.; ME ship; MnE ship: корабль; cf. G Schiff, ON skip, Gth skip

**-scipe** suf.; ME shipe; MnE ship; cf. G -schaft, ON -skapr; ON = scipe i-m.: положение, звание; ? плата; ∞ scyppan

**scipen** ō-f.; ME shipen; Sco shippen, MnE shippen (dial.): конюшня, сарай для скота; cf. G Schuppen

**scipian** v. w. 2: снабжать кораблями

**scyppan** v. str.6 (scōp, scōpon, sceapen): создавать, делать; ME (x pt p. & ȝesceap noun) shapen: образовывать, придавать форму; MnE shape: придавать форму; cf. G schaffen, ON skepja, Gth (ga)-skapjan

**scypend** nt-m.: создатель

**scomu, scamu** ō-f.; ME shame; MnE shame: стыд; cf. G Scham, ON skom, Sw skam

**sculan** v.pret.-prs.: быть вынужденным, должен; ME shel: должен, also used as auxiliary; ME shall: должен, следует, also used as auxiliary; cf. G sollen, ON sculu, Gth skulan

**sculon** *see* sculan

**sē** pr.dem.m.: тот; ME þe, the; MnE the (art.); cf. G der, ON þe, L iste

**secȝan** v.w.3: сказать, говорить, рассказывать; ME seggen, seyen, seyn; MnE say: сказать, говорить; cf. G sagen, ON segja, OL īnseco (in sequo): извещаю, Gk ēnnepō (<\*ensepō), Lith sakýty, Ru сочинять

**sēl** adj.: хороший, почтенный, счастливый; ME sel, sele: хороший, счастливый; cf. ON sael, Gth sēls

**sellan** v.w.1 irr (pt.t. sealde): вручать, давать; оставлять, бросать; продавать;  
ME sellen; MnE sell: продавать; cf. OHG sellen, OSax sellian, ON selja,  
Gth saljan: приносить жертву

**sēō** pr. dem.f.: та; ME þeo, þo, þa; MnE the (art.); cf. G die, ON su, Gth so, Lat ista  
**sēōn** (<\*sehwan) v.str.5 (seah, sāwon/sæȝon, sewen/sawen/seȝen); ME seen;  
MnE see: видеть; cf. G sehen, ON sja, Gth saiȝan, L sequor: следить  
(глазами), Hit sakwa: глаза

**settan** v.w.1: помещать, назначать; сооружать; ME setten: помещать, назначать;  
MnE set: помещать; cf.G setzen, ON setja, Gth satjan; – sittan

**siȝ** = sŷ

**sihst** *see* sēōn

**sylf, self, seolf** pr.; ME self; MnE self: сам; cf. G selb(st), ON sjafra, Gth silba  
**symbol** a-n.: пир, пирушка; cf. OSax sumbal, ON sumbl

**sinȝan** v. str. ȝ(sanȝ, sunȝon, sunȝen); ME syngen, MnE sing: петь; cf. G  
singen, ON syngva, Gth sigwan; ∞ sonȝ

**sittan** v.str.5 (sæt, sæton, seten); ME sitten; MnE sit: сидеть; cf. G sitzen, ON  
sitja, Gth sitan, L sedēre, Gk hezomai (root “hed”), Skt si-dati; Lith sedéti,  
Ru сидеть

**sīD** a-m.; ME sith: путь, время; cf. OHG sind, ON sinn, Gth sinþ

**syx** num.; ME six; MnE six: шесть; cf. G sechs, ON sex, Gth saihs, Lat sex, Gk  
hex, Skt sas, Lith šeši, Ru шесть

**slāp** a-m.; ME sleep; MnE sleep: сон; cf. G Schlaf, (OHG slāf), Gth slēps, Lat  
labāre, слабеть, Lith slabnas (dial.), Ru слабый

**slæpan** v. str. 7 (slēp, slēpon, slæpen) / w.l; ME slepen; MnE sleep: спать; cf. G schlafen, Gth slæpan; ∞ slæp

**smēDe**; ME smethe: гладкий; MnE smeeth (dial.): туман, мгла

**smōD** adj.; ME smothe; MnE smooth: гладкий; cf. OSax smōði

**snotor** adj.; ME snother: умный, мудрый; cf. OHG snottar, ON snott, Gth snutra

**somnian** v.w.2; ME samnen: собираться; cf. G sammeln, ON saman, Gth samana (adv.): вместе

**sōna** adv.: скоро, немедленно; ME sone; MnE soon: скоро; cf. OHG sān, OSax sano, Gth suns

**sonȝ** a-m.: песня, стихотворение; пение; ME song; MnE song: cf. G Sang, ON songr, Gth saggws, Gk omphē: голос

**sonȝ, sanȝ** *see sinȝan*

**sorȝian** imp. sg. of sorȝian

**sorȝian** v.w.2; ME sorwen; MnE sorrow: печалиться; cf. OHG sorgēn, OSax sorgōn, Gth saurgan, ? Lith sirgti: болеть

**spēd** i-f.: успех, богатство, власть; скорость; ME speed; EMnE speed: успех, скорость; MnE speed: скорость, быстрота; cf. OHG spuot, OSax spod, L spēs: надежда (whence MnE prosper), Skt sphāy: увеличиваться, Lith spéti: успевать, Ru спеть, успех

**spēdiȝ** adj.: удачный, богатый; ME speedy; EMnE speedy: успешный, быстрый; MnE speedy: быстрый; – spēd

**spell** a-n.: рассказ, поучение, рассуждение, сообщение; ME spell: рассказ, повествование; MnE spell: заклинание, чары; cf. OHG spel, ON spjall, Gth spill

**spendan** v.w.1 (used only with pref-s); ME spenden; MnE spend: тратить; – Lat expendere

**sprā̄con** *see* sprecan

**sprecān, specān** v. str. 5 (spræc, sprā̄con, sprecen); ME speken; MnE speak: говорить; cf. G sprechen, OFr spreca, ON crackle, Skt spūrjati: трещит, рычит

**standan** v.str.6 (stōd, stōdon, staden): стоять, вставать; ME stonden; MnE stand: стоять; cf. G stehēn, Sw stā, L stāre, Skt sthā, Lith stóti, Ru стоять

**stellan** v.w.1 irr.: помещать, занимать место, стоять; ME stellen: помещать, устанавливать; cf. G stellen; –steal a-m./n. (>MnE stall, stalls); cf. G Stall, Gk stello-: кладу, Skt stahala: сухое, возвышенное место

**stōd** *see* standan

**sum** pr.: некоторый, определенный; ME som; MnE some: некоторый, несколько; cf. OHG sum, ON sumr, Gth sums, L similis <\*semilis: похожий (whence MnE similar), Gk homós <\*somos: такой же самый (whence through LL & F & MnE homonym, Ru омоним), Skt samá, Ru сам, самый

**sumor, sumer** u-m.; ME somar; MnE summer: лето; cf. G Sommer, OSax sum, ON sumar

**sunu** u-m.; ME sone; MnE son: сын; cf. G Sohn, ON sunr, Gth sunus, Skt sūnu, Lith sūnus, Ru сын

**swā, swā̄** adv., conj., part.: так как, так что; swā ... swā: тем ... чем; ME so, so: так как; MnE so: так, итак, поэтому; cf. G so, ON sva, Gth swā

**swefn** a-n.; ME sweven: сон; cf. OSax sweban, ON svefn, Gk hupnos (<\*supnos), Skt svāpa, Lith sāpnas, Ru сон (<сънъ)

**sweltan** v. str. 3 (swealt, swulton, swolten); ME swelten: умирать, погибать; cf. OHG swelzan, ON svelta, Gth swiltan

**swerian** v. str.6 (swōr, swōron, swore); ME sweren; MnE swear: клясться, ругаться; cf. G schwören, ON sverja, Gth swaran, Skt svara: звук, голос, Ru свара, сварливый

**swīcan** v. str. 1 (swāc, swicon, swicen); ME swyken: прекращать: обманывать; cf. OHG swihhan, ON svikja

**swinsunȝ** ȝ-f.: мелодия, гармония

**swīDe** adv.: сильно; очень (super. swīðost: особенно, главным образом); ME swythe: быстро, очень

**swīðost** super. of “swīðe”: особенно, главным образом; почти

**swīft** adj.; ME swift; MnE swift: скорый, быстрый; cf. ON svifa; – swīfan v. str. 1: быстро двигаться; cf. swāpan (>MnE sweep)

## Т

**tēōn** v. str.2 (tēāh, tuȝon, toȝen); ME teen: тащить, вести; тащиться, идти; cf. G ziehen, Gth tiuhan, Lat dūcere; ∞ toȝian

**tēōn** v.w.2: устраивать, приготавлять, создавать; cf. OHG zehōn, ON tja, tjoa

**tyccen** a-n.; ME ticchen: козленок; cf. G Zicke: козленок, Ziege: коза (<OHG zikkīn)

**tīd** i-f.: время; время года; час ME tid: время; время года; час; морской прилив и отлив; MnE tide: время года (arch.); морской прилив и отлив; cf. G Zeit, OSax tīd, ON tīð; ∞ tīma

**tīma** n-m.; ME tyme; MnE time: время; раз; cf. ON timi, Sw timme: час; Arm ti: время, Skt Aditiś (a- neg.pref.): Вечная (=вневременная), a Skt goddess

**tō** adv., prep. (+Dat/Instr/Gen): в дополнение, помимо, также; слишком, туда; к, в, для; ME to: кроме, также, слишком; к, в, для, до; MnE too: также, слишком, очень; to: к, в; cf. G zu (< OHG zuo), ON tō, te, Gth du, Lat -do (quando: when) Gk -de (enclitic), Lith da, Ru до

**tō-dælan** v.w. 1; ME todelen: делить на части, разделять(ся); cf. G zerteilen;

∞ dæl

**toZian** v.w. 2; ME towen: тащить; MnE tow: буксировать; – tēōn (v. str.)

**tō-weard** adv., prep. (+Dat/Gen); ME toward, towardess: вперед; MnE toward, (usu.) towards: к, по направлению к

**tuZon** *see* tēōn v. str.

**tūn** a-m; ME toun: огорожденное место; усадьба; деревня, город; MnE town: город; cf. G Zaun, ON tun, OIr dūn: крепость (whence MnE dun, doon), Ga dūn; Ru тын, borr. from Gmc

**tūn-Zerēfa** n-m.: королевский правитель города; ME toun-reve, MnE town-reeve (hist.): управляющий имением

**twā** *see* twēZen

**twēZen** num.m., twā f., tū n.: два, две; ME tweyen, two; MnE twain (arch.), two: два; cf. G zwei, ON tveir, Gth twai, Lat duo, Gk dúo, Skt dva, Lith dū, dwì, Ru два

## ¶ Д

**þā** pr.dem. Acc of “sēō”

**þā** pr. dem.pl. Nom, Acc, (rarely) Gen of “sē, sēō, þæt”, ME tho; MnE those (? tho + s): те

**þā** adv., conj.: ME tho: тогда, когда, так как; þā ... þā correlative conj.: когда ... тогда; cf. OHG dō, ON þá, OSax þā; – þæ– of dem. nature (*see* sē)

**þan** Instr of “sē, þæt”

**þanc** *see* ðonc

**þāra** Gen of “þā” (pr. dem. pl.)

**þās** Acc of “þēōs”

**þām** Dat of “sē, þæt”

**þām** Dat of “þā” (pr. dem. pl.)

**þāne** Acc of “sē”

**þās** Gen of “sēō, þæt”

**þās þe** conj.: после, с тех пор как; так как

**þæt** pr.dem.n.; ME that; MnE that: тот; cf. G das, Dan det, Gth þata, Lat istud, Gk to, Skt ta, Lith tui, Ru тот

**þæt** conj.: который, что, так что, чтобы; ME that: который, что, так что, чтобы (often added to other conj-s without affecting their meaning: when that = when, if that = if); MnE that: который, что

**þe** part.rel.: кто, который

**þē** Dat, Acc of “þū”

**þēāh** adv.; (x Sco) ME þauh, though, thow; MnE though: хотя, несмотря на; тем не менее, однако же; все-таки, но; cf. G doch, OSax þōh, Gth þauh, Sk tu: но

**Dēaw** a-m.: обычай, привычка; хорошие качества; ME þeau, thewe: образ действий, обычай, сила; MnE thew (arch.): черта, качество; thews: мускулы, физическая сила; cf. OHG dau, OSax þau, OFr þāw, Skt tavás: сильный

**þencan** see þyncan

**þēod** ō-f.: племя, народ; cf. OHG diota, ON þjoð, Gth þiuda, Lith tautà

**þēodan** v.w.I: соединять; cf. ON þyða, Gth þiuþjan

**Dyncan** v.w.I irr.; ME thenchen, thenken: думать, намереваться; MnE think: думать; cf. G denken, ON þekkja, Gth þagkjan; – þonc

**þēos** pr. dem. f.: эта

**þēōssum** Dat sg. of “þes”

**þēōwa** n-m.; ME þewe; MnE theow, thew (hist.): раб, слуга; cf. OHG deo, Gth þius

**Dīowotdōm** a-m.: служение

**þēs** pr. dem.m.; ME þes: этот; MnE these: эти; cf. G diese(er), ON þessi

**þ** Instr of “sē, þæt”

**þ** (< Instr of “þæt”) conj.: потому, потому что, поэтому

**þīn** Gen of “þū”; ME thyn; MnE thine (arch.): твой; cf. G dein, (OHG dīn), ON þīnn, Gth þeins

**þinZ** a-n.: вещь, причина, дело; совет; ME thyng: вещь, факт, дело; MnE thing: вещь; cf. G Ding, ON þinZ

**þis, þys** pr. dem. n.; ME þis, this; MnE this: это

**þisum** Dat sg. of “þis”

**þ**strian v. w. 2; ME thestren: темнеть; - þstre adj.: темный; cf. G dürster, OSax þiustri

**Donc** a-m.: мысль, разум; благосклонность; благодарность; ME thank: мысль; благодарность; MnE thanks: благодарность; cf. G Dank, ON þokk, Gth þagk; ∞ þuncan

**þone** Acc of “sē”

**þonne** adv., conj.; ME thanne, thenne: тогда, где, чем; MnE than: чем; then: тогда; cf. G dann, denn, ON þa, Gth þan

**þridda** num.; ME thridde, MnE third: третий; cf. G dritte, ON þriði, Gth þridja, Lat tertius, Gk trítos, Lith trēčias, Ru третий; – þrīē

**þrēō, þrī** num.; ME thre; MnE three: три; cf. G drei (< OHG drī), ON þrir, Gth þrijà, Lat trēs, Gk treies, Ru три

**þrītiZ** num.; ME thritti; MnE thirty: тридцать; cf. G dreissig, OFr þritig, ON þrir tigir, Skt tridaça, Lith trisdešimt, Ru тридцать; – þrīē

**þū** pr.pers.2<sup>nd</sup> p.sg. Nom; ME thow; MnE thou (arch.): ты; cf. G du, ON þu, Gth þū, L tū, Skt tvá, Lith tū, Ru ты

**þunZen** (**ZeþunZen**) adj. (<pt p.): выросший, сведущий; – þēōn v. str. 1/3; ME theen: стать великим; процветать; cf. G gedeihen, OSax thīhan, Gth þeihan

**þurh, þuruh** adv., prep. (+ Acc, Dat, Gen); ME thurgh: через, сквозь; посредством; насквозь; MnE through: через, сквозь, посредством, из-за; насквозь; от начала до конца; through (adj.): полный, совершенный; cf. G durch, Gth þairh, Lat trāns, Skt tirás

## U

**ūfan** adv.: сверху, наверху, высоко; cf. G oben, ON ofan

**un-** pref.; ME un- ; MnE un- : negative or expressing “the reverse of”; cf. G un- , ON o- , u- , Gth un- , Lat in- (whence MnE indifferent), Gk a- (whence MnE asymmetric), an- (whence MnE anonymous), Skt a- , an- ; ∞ ne

**un-forbærned** adj.: несожженный

**under-stondan** v.str.6; ME understanden: получать, замечать, понимать; MnE understand: понимать; – standan

**un-ȝe-foȝe** adv.: чрезмерно; cf. OFr unefog

**un-spēdiȝ** adj.: бедный

**ūp(p)** adv.; ME uppe, up; MnE up: вверх, наверху; cf. G auf, ON upp, Gth iup

**ūre** Gen of “wē”

**ūt** adv.: вон, извне, снаружи; ME out; MnE out: вне, снаружи; cf. G aus, ON ut, Gth ūt, Skt ud-: наружу, Ru вы- (вымя), вон

**ūt-a-Zān** v. anom.: выходитъ

**ūte-weard** adj.; ME outward; MnE outward: наружный

## W

**wæpn** a-n.; ME wepen; MnE weapon: оружие; cf. G Waffe, ON vapn, Gth wēpn, ? Gk hoplon (< ? \*woplon)

**wāre** subj. pt sg. of “wesan”

**wæs** *see* wesan

**wæter** a-n.; ME water; MnE water: вода; cf. G Wasser, ON vatn, Gth watō, Lat unda, Gk hýdōr (whence MnE hydro-), Lith vanduō, Ru вода

**wē** pr.pers. 1<sup>st</sup> p.pl. Nom; ME we; MnE we: мы; cf. G wir, ON vér, Gth weis, Skt vayám

**wēā, wāwa** n-m. (itself from the OE intj. wā): несчастье, зло, горе, беда; cf. OHG wēwo, wā noun m. & intj.; ME wo; MnE woe; горе; горе! Cf. G Weh, noun, weh intj., ON wwei intj., Gth wai intj.

**weald** a-m.; ME weald: лес; MnE -weald (in geographical names); cf. G Wald, OFr wald, ON wöllr

**weard** a-m.; ME ward: сторож, хранитель; наблюдение, стража; MnE ward: опека, опекаемый, стража, заключение, камера, палата; cf. G Wart, ON vorðr, Gth (daura)-wards: привратник; Gk ouros, Skt varutár: защитник

**-weard** suf.; ME -ward; MnE -ward: повернутый к...; cf. G -wärts, Gth -wairþs, Lat vert- (whence Ru интроверт); ∞ weorðan

**weȝ** a-m.: дорога, путь; ME wey, way; MnE way: путь; способ; cf. G Weg, ON vegr, Gth wigs, ? L vid, vehare, Skt vah: везти, Lith veže: колея, vèsti: везти, ~ Ru везти

**wēnan** v.w.I (+ Gen/Acc); ME wenen: ожидать; надеяться (и бояться), полагать, думать; MnE ween (arch.): думать, полагать; cf. G wähnen, ON vána, Gth we-njan, Lat venerari: чтить, Skt vén; жаждать; - wēn i-f.: ожидание, надежда (cf. G Wahn, ON van, Gth wēns)

**wendan** v.w.I; ME wend: поворачивать; превращать; переводить; поворачиваться, идти; MnE wend (arch.), went; cf. OHG wentēn, OFr wenda, OSax wendian, Gth wandjan; ∞ windan (> MnE wind)

**weorc** a-n.; ME werk: работа, действие; MnE work: работа; cf. G Werk, ON verk, Gk ergon < \*wergon (∞ energia: деятельность, whence MnE energy)

**weorD** adj.: ценный, почитаемый, достойный; ME worth: стоящий, достойный; MnE worth: стоящий; cf. G wert, ON verðr, Gth wairþs, Lith vertas, probably bor. from Gmc; ∞ weorþan

**weorDan** v.str.3 (wearð, wurdon, worden); ME worthen: становиться, превращаться, случаться; MnE worth subj.pr.: да будет! (Woe worth the day! "Будь проклят день!"); cf. G werden, ON verða, Gth wairþan, Lat vertere, Skt vrt, Lith vartýti, Ru вертеть

**weoruld** see worold

**weoruld-hād** a-m.: мирская жизнь

**wesan** v.str.5/suppl. (wæs, wæron): быть; ME was, weren; MnE was, were: был, были; cf. OHG wesan, G war, waren, Du wezen, ON vesa, vera, Gth wisan, Skt vás: жить

**west** adv. (? adj. & noun), ME west adv., adj., noun; MnE west: на запад; западный; запад; cf. G West, west, ON vestr, Lat vesper: вечерняя звезда, вечер; Gk hespera, Lith vākaras: вечер, Ru вечер

**west-weard** adv.: на запад

**willan, wyllan** v.anom.: желать, намереваться; sometimes used to denote mere futurity; MnE will: temporal auxiliary; желаю; cf. G wollen, ON vilia, Gth wiljan, Lat velle, volo, Gk eldomai (<\*wel-): желаю, Skt var: выбирать, Ru велеть, воля

**winnan** v.str.3 (wann, wunnon, wunnen): сражаться; ȝewinnan: завоевывать;

MEwynnen; MnE win: выигрывать; cf. G gewinnen, ON vinna, Gth winnan

**winter** u-m.; ME wynter, MnE winter: зима; cf. G Winter, Da vinter, ON vert: «дождливый, или мокрый сезон»; – wæter: вода + the IE -n-infix

**wyrcan** v.w.1 irr. (worhte, worht); ME wirchen, werken: работать, совершать; делать; MnE work: работать; wrought p.II (wrought-iron); cf. G wirken, ON yrkja, Gth waurkjan (waurhta pt); ∞ weorc

**wiriZan, wirZan** v. w. 1; ME werian: объявлять вне закона; проклинать; cf. OHG (fur)-wergen, OSax -wargjan, Gth (ga)-wargjan; -wear**Z** a-m.: преступник; cf. ON vargr, Ru вор, враг (<ворог)

**wiriZ-nys** jā-f.: проклятие

**wyrDe** *see* weord

**witan** v.pret.–prs.; ME witen; MnE wit (poet.): наблюдать, знать, понимать; to wit (arch.): а именно; cf. G wissen, ON vita, Gth witan, Lat videre, Gk oīda, Skt vid, Ru ведать, видеть

**wītan** v.str.I: идти, двигаться, отправляться; (+ infinitive): начинать; cf. OSax gi-witan

**wiD** prep. (+ Acc, Dat, Gen): к, против, около, за, с; ME with: с, против; MnE with: с, (instrumental relations); cf. G wider, Sw vid, ON viðr, Gth wiþra

**word** a-n.; ME word; MnE word: слово; cf. G Wort, ON ort, Gth waurd, Lat verbum, Gk eirō: говорить, Lith vardas: имя

**worold** *see* woruld

**woruld** i-f.: мир, век; ME world; MnE world: мир; cf. OHG weralt, G Welt, ON verold, Sw verld; < wer + \*ealdi i-f.: век, поколение

**wrecan** v. str 5 (wræc; wræcon; wrecen): гнать; мстить; давать волю чувству; ME wreken: мстить; давать волю чувству; MnE wreack: давать волю чувству; cf. G rächen, OSax wrecan, Gth wrikan, Lat urgēre: давить, Skt vraj: проходить, Lith vargti: мучиться

**wudu** u-m.; ME wode; MnE wood: лес; дрова; дерево (material); cf. OHG witu, ON viðr, OSax widu

**wuldor** a-n.: слава, великолепие; cf. Gth wulþus, wulþrs

**wuldor-fæder** r-m.: (poet.) отец славы, славный отец

**wundor** a-n.; ME wonder: удивление, чудо; ужас, чудовище; MnE wonder: удивление, чудо; cf. G Wunder, OSax wundar, ON undr

**wurdon** *see weorðan*

## E X E R C I S E S

### OLD ENGLISH PHONETICS

1. Indicate the stress of the following OE words by placing a stress mark over the stressed vowel. **A** – words without a prefix; **B** – words with a prefix; **C** – compounds.

**A** 1) brinZan “bring” 2) sceawunZ “surveying” 3) sprecan “speak”  
4) tweZen “two” 5) widuwe “widow” 6) frēōdōm “freedom”.

**B** 1) Zefeoht “battle” 2) underZitan “understand” 3) beZinnan “begin”  
4) ūtrīdan “ride out” 5) tōcyme “advent” 6) undyrne “open”.

**C** 1) sundlida “sailor” 2) brimclif “cliff by the sea” 3) nōntīd “ninth hour”  
4) sunnandæZ “Sunday” 5) sāeman “seaman”.

2. Determine the sound values of the letters **Z**, **þ**, **ð**, **s**, and **f** in the OE words listed below.

**Z** 1) Zān “go” 2) āZān “gone” 3) dæZ “day” 4) Zēār “year” 5) folZian “follow” 6) sorZa “sorrow” 7) Zrund “ground” 8) Zūð “battle”.

**þ/ð** 1) þæt “that” 2) oððe “or” 3) oðrōwan “row away” 4) sūð “south”  
5) tēoða “tenth” 6) þider “thither” 7) āð “oath”.

**S** 1) sunu “son” 2) rīsan “rise” 3) þis “this” 4) steorra “star”.

**F** 1) feorh “life” 2) wīf “wife” 3) āfen “evening” 4) āfre “ever”.

3. Examine the following OE words to determine the environments in which the sounds of each pair occur.

**f/v, T/ð, s/z**

1) folc “people” 2) þurh “through” 3) sōna “soon” 4) bāþ “bathing”  
5) hūs “house” 6) fīf “five” 7) offrunZ “offering” 8) maðelian “make”

a speech” 9) māðm “object of value” 10) cēōsan “choose” 11) misenlic “various” 12) swīðe “very” 13) efen “even”.

Which of the six sounds occur at the beginning of a word?

Which sounds occur next to a voiceless consonant?

Which sounds occur between vowels?

Which sounds occur between a vowel and a voiced consonant?

4. How do you account for the length of the root vowel in the following OE words? For reference use their cognates given in brackets.

- 1) OE gōs “goose” (MnG Gans) 2) OE tōþ “tooth” (Lat dēns/dēntis)
- 3) OE ōðer “other” (MnG ander) 4) OE fīf “five” (MnG fünf) 5) OE ūs “us” (MnG uns) 6) OE mūþ “mouth” (MnG Mund).

5. Explain the absence of /h/ in the infinitive and the presence of this consonant in the past singular of these OE verbs.

- 1) slēān “kill” – slōh 2) tēōn “draw” – tēāh 3) flēōn “flee” – flēāh
- 4) sēōn “see” – seah.

6. Explain the origin of the root vowel in each of the following OE words by comparing them with their cognates in other Germanic languages.

- 1) OE lecZan “lay” – Gth lagjan 2) OE hebban “heave” – Gth hafjan
- 3) OE dysiZ “silly” – OHG tusing 4) OE dynnan “make noise” – OSax dunnian
- 5) OE hycZan “ponder” – Gth gahugjan 6) OE sāliZ “happy” – OHG saling
- 7) OE dāelan “divide” – Gth dailjan.

7. How can you account for instances of vowel interchange in the following pairs of MnE words?

- 1) old – elder 2) strong – strength 3) whole – heal 4) foul – filth
- 5) France – French.

8. Explain the root vowel differences between the OE forms and their cognates.

- 1) OE sceaf "shaft" – MnG Schaft
- 2) OE Zēār "year" – OHG jār
- 3) OE sceot "shot" – MnG Schoss
- 4) OE scēāp "shape" – OHG scaf
- 5) OE Ziefan "give" – OHG geban
- 6) OE Zeard "yard" – Gth gards, OHG gart
- 7) OE eard "earth" – OHG art
- 8) OE ēāhta "eight" – MnG acht
- 9) OE Zefeoht "battle" – OHG gifeht
- 10) OE healf "half" – MnG halb
- 11) OE heard "hard" – MnG hart
- 12) OE heorte "heart" – MnG Herz
- 13) OE steorfan "die" – MnG sterben
- 14) OE seolf "self" – MnG selb
- 15) OE feoh "cattle" – OHG fehu.

9. In the following pairs the first word has a mutated vowel omitted from its spelling, and the second word is a related form without mutation. Supply the missing vowel.

- 1) d...man "to judge" – dōm "judgement"
- 2) ...niZ "any" – ān "one"
- 3) h...lan "to heal" – hāl "whole"
- 4) m...tan "to meet" – mōt "meeting"
- 5) str...nZest "strongest" – stranZ "strong"
- 6) m...s "mice" – mūs "mouse"
- 7) f...dan "feed" – fōd "food"
- 8) Z...s "geese" – Zōs "goose"
- 9) t...þ "teeth" – tōþ "tooth"
- 10) l...ran "to teach" – lār "lore"
- 11) b...rZan "to bury" – burZ "town".

## OLD ENGLISH MORPHOLOGY

1. Give the Nominative plural of the following OE nouns.

- 1) dæZ "day" (a-stem m.)
- 2) word "word" (a-stem n.)
- 3) dēōr "animal" (a-stem n.)
- 4) oxa "ox" (n-stem m.)
- 5) fōt "foot" (root-stem m.).

2. Explain the absence of the plural inflexion in SHEEP, DEER, SWINE.

3. Examine the following OE nouns to determine their stem suffixes. All of them are given in the Nominative case plural.

- 1) heortan "hearts"
- 2) brōþor "brothers"
- 3) cildru "children"
- 4) stānas "stones".

4. The following OE nouns are cited in the Dative case singular which coincided with the Nominative and Accusative plural.

State the type of the stem and determine the Nominative singular form of each noun.

- 1) cl 2) los 3) bec 4) Zat 5) fyrh 6) ac 7) byriZ.

5. What is the gender of each of the underlined nouns?

1) seō ceaster “that camp” 2) þæt scip “that ship” 3) se tūn “that homestead” 4) þes blostm “this blossom” 5) þeōs talu “this tale” 6) þis land “this land” 7) þa word “those words”.

6. State the number, gender and case of nouns in the phrases given.

1) on þæm dæZe “(on) that day” 2) hira manna “of their men”  
 3) on þæm daZum “(on) those days” 4) þa boc “that book” 5) þa bec “those books” 6) þone here “that army” 7) þa swin “those swine”.

7. In the following phrases determine the case, number, gender and the type of declension of each adjective.

1) þa ricostan men “the richest men” 2) þone mæstan dæl “the biggest part” 3) swyðe mycel ēa “very big river” 4) fram þære hālZan lāre “from that holy script” 5) ZunZum mannum “(to) young men” 6) tamra dēora “tame animals” 7) habbað māran spēda “(they) have greater riches” 8) þa swiftan hors “those swift horses”.

8. Give the comparative and superlative forms of these OE adjectives.

1) ZeonZ “young” 2) eald “old” 3) stronZ “strong” 4) lonZ “long”  
 5) lytel “little” 6) micel “large” 7) yfel “bad” 8) Zōd “good” 9) Zlæd “glad”  
 10) wilde “wild”.

9. Give the Latin counterparts of the OE personal pronouns IC and ĐŪ and explain the sound correspondencies between the related forms.

10. What OE pronominal forms gave rise to the MnE possessive pronouns?

11. Compare the Nominative dual of OE personal pronouns with their equivalents in Lithuanian to determine the origin of – t in the OE forms.

1) 1<sup>st</sup> person OE wit – Lith mudu 2) 2<sup>nd</sup> person OE Zit – Lith judu.

12. Give the OE equivalents of the following pronominal forms of MnG.

1) ich 2) mich 3) mein 4) du 5) dich 6) dein 7) ihn 8) ihm 9) uns.

13. Examine the principal forms of the Gth strong verb REISAN /'ri:san/ “rise” of class I and its OE counterpart RĪSAN. Determine the root vowel correspondences between the two sets of related forms.

Gth reisan – rais – risun – risans; OE rīsan – rās – rison – risen.

14. Build the principal forms of the following OE strong verbs of class I.

1) stīZan “climb” 2) Zewītan “go” 3) scrīfan “prescribe”.

15. Examine the principal forms of the Gth strong verb BIUDAN “command” of class II and its OE counterpart BĒÖDAN to explain the root vowels in the related forms.

Gth biudan – baud – budun – budans; OE bēōdan – bēād – budon – boden.

16. Give the principal forms of the following OE strong verbs of class II.

1) cēōrfan “carve” 2) drēōsan “fall” 3) flēōtan “flow”.

17. Supply the missing principal forms of the following OE strong verbs of class III.

1) windan “wind” – ? – wundon – ? 2) ? – spranZ “(he) jumped” – ? – sprunZen 3) winnan “fight” – ? – ? – wunnen.

18. Explain the root vowel changes in the principal forms of the Gth strong verb BAIRAN /'bɛ:ran/ of class IV and its OE counterpart BERAN.

Gth bairan – bar – berun – baurans; OE beran – bxr – bāron – boren.

19. Build the principal forms of the following OE strong verbs of class IV.

1) teran “tear” 2) brecan “break” 3) helan “conceal”.

20. Compare the principal forms of the Gth verb QIΠAN /'kwiTaN/ “speak” (class V) and its OE counterpart CWEÐAN and comment on the root vowel correspondences between the two sets of forms.

Gth qibán – qaþ – qeþun – qibáns; OE cweðan – cwæð – cwādon – cweden.

21. Build the principal forms of the following OE strong verbs of class V.

1) tredan “tread” 2) sprecan “speak” 3) wrecan “avenge”.

22. The OE verbs ALAN “grow” has the following principal forms: alan – Ȱl – Ȱlōn – alen. Determine the class of this verb. What type of ablaut is used in this class?

23. Build the principal forms of the following OE strong verbs of class VI.

1) standan “stand” 2) wadan “wade” 3) bacan “bake” 4) wascan “wash”.

24. Examine the principal forms of the Gth strong verb HAITAN of class VII. What means of form building were originally used in this class?

haitan – haihait – haihaitun – haitans

25. What archaic features can be observed in these past tense singular forms of OE verbs of class VII?

- 1) heht “called” 2) leolc “played” 3) reord “advised”.

26. The following OE verbs are cited in both their infinitive and past singular forms. Classify the verbs according to the traditional division of OE verbs into strong and weak.

- 1) tācan “teach” – tāhte 2) scīnan “shine” – scān 3) lōcian “look” – lōcode 4) fōn “catch” – fenZ 5) h̄ran “hear” – hyrde 6) brenZan “bring” – brōhte 7) faran “go” – fōr 8) wyrcan “work” – worhte.

27. Build the principal forms of the following weak verbs.

- 1) styrian “stir” 2) dēman “deem” 3) andswarian “answer” 4) habban “have” 5) libban “live” 6) cēpan “keep”.

28. Build the first or third person singular present of the following OE verbs and state their type.

- 1) maZan “may” 2) sculan “have to” 3) cunnan “can” 4) þurfan “need” 5) witan “know” 6) munan “remember”.

29. Why is the OE verb BĒON-WESAN called suppletive? How many stems are the forms of this verb derived from?

30. How do you account for the term “anomalous” used with reference to the OE verbs DŌN and WILLAN?

31. Conjugate the OE strong verb HELPAN and the weak verb DĒMAN in full. Their principal forms are as follows:

- 1) helpan – healp – hulpon – holpen 2) dēman – dēmde – dēmed.

## OLD ENGLISH SYNTAX

1. Determine the type of each of the following OE phrases:

1) sē man “that man” 2) ārās hē “arose he” 3) (full) ealað oððe wæteres “full of ale or water” 4) hē Zeseah “he saw” 5) sunu mīn “my son” 6) ārīs up and site “arise up and sit” 7) hyne blētsode “blessed him” 8) hū lonZe “how long” 9) (lið) mōnað Ze (hwīlum) twēZen “(lies) a month and (sometimes) two”.

2. State the type of syntactic relations between the constituents of these OE phrases:

1) from þām slāpe “from that sleep” 2) sæZde him “said to him”  
 3) hām ēode “went home” 4) cwōm eft “came again” 5) Zife onfenZ “received the gift” 6) wundrade swiðe “was greatly surprised”.

3. Examine the following sentences to determine the syntactic functions of the underlined words used in the following cases:

(1-3) Nominative; (4-6) Genitive; (7-10) Dative; (11-13) Accusative.

1) Wæs þū, HrōðZar, hāl. “May you be, Hrothgar, in good health.”  
 2) Ic eom HiZelaces mæZ ond maZoðeZn. “I am kinsman and retainer of HiZelac”. 3) Bēo þū þīnra brōþra hlāford ... “May you be master of your brothers”. 4) Mē wearð Zrendles þinZ on mīnre eðeltyrf undyrne cūð. “The Grendel affair became manifestly known to me in my native land”. 5) Ðā sceolde hē ðār bīdan ryht-norþanwindes. “He had to wait there for the direct northwind”. 6) Ond fōron ānstreces dæZes and nīhtes. “And they marched continuously day and night”. 7) Ic þām Zōdan men sceal for his mōðþræce māðmas bēōdan. “I shall offer the good man treasures on account of his dearing”. 8) Ðīnum māZum lāf folc ond rice. “Bequeath people and kingdom to your kinsmen”. 9) Hēr on þysum Zēare fōr sē milca here, ... “This

year came here that big army, ...”. 10) Worhte Ælfred cyninZ lytle werede Zeweorc. “King Alfred built a defence work with a small force”. 11) Hē ofslōZ þone aldormon. “He killed that governor”. 12) Hine nānes ðinZes ne lyste. “He desired nothing”. 13) Hē Zeseah þa hearpan him nēālcan. “He saw the harp approach him”.

4. In the following sentences pick out infinitival and participial constructions (Accusativus cum Infinitivo and Accusativus cum Participio) and state their syntactic functions.

1) Sē cyninZ hēt hīē feohtan onZēān Peohtas. “The king commanded them to fight against the Picts”. 2) Ðāre cynna moniZ hē nē wiste in Zermanie wesan. “He did not know many of these tribes to be in Germany”. 3) Zeseah hē in recede rinca maniZe swefan. “He saw many a warrior sleeping in the hall”. 4) Hē sende mē þearfum bodian. “He sent me to proclaim to the poor”. 5) Hē Zeseah twā scipu standende wið þāne mere. “He saw two ships standing in the lake”. 6) ... ond þā hē Zehyrde þā meneZo farende... “... and when he heard the multitude passing by...”. 7) Ðā æfter þrīmum daZum hīZ fundon hine on þām temple sittende on middan þām lāreowum hlystende ond hīāhsiente. “Then after three days they found him in the temple in the midst of the wise men listening and questioning them”.

5. Determine the type of word order in the following sentences and clauses.

1) Ceolwulf fenZ tō rice. “Ceolwulf succeeded to the kingdom”.  
 2) ... of hē on þone æbelinZ lōcode. “... until he looked upon the prince”.  
 3) Ond fenZ Cuthred tō Wesseaxna rice. “And Cuthred succeeded to the kingdom of the West Saxons”. 4) Ond he his feorh Zenerede. “And he saved his life”.  
 5) ... ond hē him āþas swōr. “... and he swore oaths to them”.

6. Indicate word order in the sentences listed below using the following symbols: S – subject; P – predicate; O – object; Adv – adverbial modifier.

1) Ðā andswarode hē him. “He then answered him”. 2) Hæfde sē cyninZ his fierd on tū tōnumen, … “The king had divided his force into two, …”. 3) Her mon mæZ Ziet Zesīon swæð … “Here one may still see their track …”. 4) Ðā ic ðā ðis eall Zemunde … “When I then recalled all this …”.

7. Study the following examples of sentence negation in OE. How do they compare with MnE usage? Note the forms nānne, noldon, nāniZ, nāron, nōn and analyse their structure.

1) ... þæt hīē hiora ðā nānne dæl noldon on hiora aZen Zeðiode wendan. “... that they would not translate any part of them into their own language”.  
 2) And ne bið ðær nāniZ ealo Zebrownen mid Estum, ... “And there is no ale brewn by the Ests, ...”. 3) ... for ðæm ðe hīē nāron on hiora aZen Zeðiode āwritene. “... because they were not written down in their own language”.  
 4) Ne Zeherde nōn mon þā Zet nānne sciphære. “No man has heard yet about any ship army”. 5) ... and nānne wæstm ne bringað. “... and they do not bring in any fruit”. 6) ... for þām ne mæZ nōn man nānne cræft forþbrinZan būton wīsdom. “... therefore no man can produce any power except wisdom”.

8. State the type of each of the following sentences. Analyse the ways in which the clauses are connected. State the type of each clause.

1) On þisum Zēare næs nān færeld to Rome būton twēZen hlēāperas Ælfred cyninZ sende mit Zewritu. “In this year there was no expedition to Rome, but King Alfred sent two runners with letters”. 2) Hēr Æfelwulf cyninZ Zefeahat æt Carrum wiþ XXXV sciphlæsta ond þā Deniscan āhton wälstowe Zewald. “Here (in this year) King Æthelwulf fought against thirty five shiploads at Carrum and the Danes had control of the battlefield”. 3) ... þā

cwādon hīē þæt hīē hīē þæs ne onmundon. “... then they said that they did not wish that for themselves”. 4) Ond þā wāron miclu forslæZene ond forwundode ār hīē on hond ēōdon. “And they were greatly slain and wounded before they surrendered”. 5) Eft was papa swā hē ār wæs. “And he was Pope again, as he had been before”. 6) On þām hrinZe wæs Zetācnad þæt on his daZum scēolde weorþan Zebōren sē sē þe lēohtra is. “In that circle it was indicated that in his days there should be born the one who is brighter”. 7) Ðā ic ðā ðis eall Zemunde, ðā wundrade ic swīðe ðāra Zōdena wiotona, ðe Ziu wāron Ziond Angelcynn, ond ðā bēc eallæ befullan Zeliornod hæfdon, ðæt hīē hiora ðā nānne dāl noldon on hiora āZen Zeðiode wendan. “When I remembered all this, then wondered I very much at the wise men who were once throughout England and who had learned all their books fully, that they had turned no part of them into their own tongue”.

## EXCERPTS FOR DETAILED ANALYSIS

### THE GOOD SAMARITAN

This version of the parable of the good Samaritan (Luke 10:30-36) is from a late translation of the Gospels.

Sum man ferde fram Hierusalem to Hiericho, and becom on þa sceadan; þa hine bereafodon and tintregodon hine, and forleton hine samcucene. Ða gebyrode hit þæt sum sacerd ferde on þam ylcan wege, and þa he þæt geseah, he hine forbeah. And eall swa se diacon, þa he wæs wið þa stowe and þæt geseah, he hyne eac forbeah.

Da ferde sum Samaritanisc man wið hine; þa he hine geseah, þa wearð he mid mildheortnesse ofer hine astyred. Ða genealæhte he, and wrað his

wunda and on ageat ele and win, and hine on hys nyten sette, and gelxdde on his lxcehus and hine lacnode; and brohte oðrum dxege twegen penegas, and sealde þam lxce, and þus cwxd, “Begym hys, and swa hwxt swa þu mare to gedest, þonne ic cume, ic hit forgylde þe.” Hwylc þara preora þyncD þe þxt sy þxs mxg þe on ða sceadðan befeoll?

### Questions and Assignments

#### PROTO-GERMANIC PHONETICS

1. Find in the text the OE counterpart for the Sanskrit demonstrative pronoun tad and comment on consonantal correspondences between the two cognate words.
2. Which of the personal pronouns in the text is related to the Greek demonstrative (e)keīnos and Russian сей? Substantiate your choice.
3. Find in the text the OE equivalent of the Latin pronoun quid and comment upon the phonetic difference between the two cognates.
4. Explain the absence of [n] in ðbrum (Nom.sg ðber) and its presence in its Modern German counterpart ander (Sanskrit antaras, Lithuanian añtras). Comment on both vowel and consonantal differences between the cognate words.
5. Which of the prepositions used in the text is etymologically related to Sanskrit madhya – (noun) and Latin medius (adjective)? Explain both vowel and consonantal differences between the three cognates.
6. Find in the text the OE counterpart for the Russian preposition до and comment on the phonetic difference between the two cognates.
7. Find in the text the OE noun etymologically related to the Russian noun дёготь (the latter is a Baltic borrowing, cf. Lithuanian degti “to burn”). Taking into account the Sanskrit verb form dahati “(it) burns”, reconstruct the root of this verb in Proto-Indo-European and Proto-Germanic.

8. Find in the text the OE counterpart for the Latin verb vertere (Russian вертеть) and explain the consonantal correspondences in the cognate words.

9. Which of the OE verbs used in the text is etymologically related to the Latin verb venīre (Sanskrit gam)? Substantiate your choice.

10. Find in the text the OE counterpart for the Latin sēmivīvus and explain the phonetic correspondences between the two cognates.

11. Explain the phonetic differences between the OE noun weZ used in the text and its Gothic counterpart wigs. Reconstruct the root in Proto-Indo-European on the evidence of Latin vehō, Sanskrit vahāmi, Russian везу.

12. Find in the text the OE adverb which is etymologically related to such verbs as OE eacan (MnE eke), Gothic aukan, Latin augere, Lithuanian augti “to glow”, and explain the phonetic correspondences between the cognates.

13. Find in the text the OE equivalent of the Latin verb vetāre “to prohibit”, and explain the phonetic correspondences between the two related forms.

### OLD ENGLISH PHONETICS

1. Compare the OE verb fēran with its Old Saxon counterpart forian and explain the root vowel difference between the two related forms. Reconstruct the hypothetical underlying form of the OE verb fēran.

2. What is the origin of the diphthongs in forbeah, Zeseah, wearð, sealde, sceaðan, aZeat, mildheortnesse, befēoll?

3. Find in the text the OE indefinite pronoun which is etymologically related to the OE pronominal adverb same (MnE pronoun same). Which grade of ablaut is represented in the OE pronoun used in the text?

4. Find in the text the OE equivalent of the Old Saxon verb giburian and explain the root vowel in the OE form.

5. How do you account for the absence of [h] in the infinitive of the OE verb sēon and its presence in seah (the past singular form of the same verb)?

6. Find in the text the OE counterpart for the Gothic form maiza and comment on the phonetic difference between the related forms.

7. Which of the verbs used in the text is related to the Gothic verb saljan? How do you account for the root vowel difference between the two cognates? Explain the doubling of [l] in the infinitive of the OE verb.

### OLD ENGLISH MORPHOLOGY

1. Find in the text the OE counterpart for the Modern German pronominal form ihn and determine its case, number and gender.

2. Determine the stem-type of the OE noun man taking into account the way it forms the plural in Modern English.

3. Construct the four principal forms of the verb becuman used in the text.

4. What does the inflexion -an in sceaðan signify? What type of declension is exemplified by this noun?

5. Compare the OE weak verb fēran and the strong verb faran to describe the process by which the former was derived from the latter. (The Old Saxon equivalent of OE fēran is fōrian).

6. Compare bæt in the third line with its homonym in the fourth, and comment on the grammatical difference between the two homonymous forms.

7. State the case, number and gender of the noun form dæZe used in the text.

8. Find in the text the OE counterpart for the Modern English adverb also and explain the origin of the modern form.

9. Identify the tense, person and number of the verb form wraD (line 8). Give the infinitive of this verb.

10. Find in the text the OE equivalent of the Gothic verb satjan and determine its class.

## OLD ENGLISH SYNTAX

1. State the structural type of each sentence in the text under analysis.
2. Indicate word order in the sentences/clauses of the text using the following symbols: S – subject; P – predicate; O – object; Adv – adverbial modifier.
3. Determine the type of word order in the sentences/clauses of the text.
4. Comment on the function and meaning of the pronoun hit in the second sentence of the text.
5. Find in the text the sentence with the verb byncan used in the meaning of “seem” and comment on the structure of the OE sentence and its later development.
6. Find in the text sentences with clauses introduced by þa; comment on differences in word order in such clauses.
7. Find in the text a complex sentence with a subordinate attributive clause and explain how relative patterns are constructed in OE.
8. Determine the type of each phrase in the first two sentences of the text.
9. In the opening sentence of the text identify the syntactic function of the following words: sum, Da, þa, samcucene.
10. Determine the syntactic function of each of the prepositional phrases used in the text.

## THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE

*An.894 On þys Zēare þæt wæs ymb twelf monað ðæs De(2) hīe on þām ēast rice Zeweorc Zeworht hæfdon, Norþyembre and EāstenZle hæfdon Ælfrede cyninZe āþas Zeseald(3), and EāstenZle foreZisla VI; and þēh, ofer þā trēowa, swā oft swā þā ōþre herZas mid ealle heriZe ȳt fōron(4), þonne fōron hīe, ōþþe mid ōþþe on heora healfe ān(5). Ond þā ZeZaderade Ælfred cyninZ his fierd, and fōr þæt hē Zewicode betwuh þām twām herZum(6), þār þār hē nīehst rymet hæfde, for wudu fæstenne ond for wæterfæstenne(7), swā þæt hē mehte*

æZþerne Zeræcan, Zif hīē æniZne feld sēcan wolden(8). Ðā fōron hīē sibþan æfter þæm wealda(9) hlōþum ond flocrādum, bī swā hwaþerre efes swā hit þonne fierdlēās wæs(10). Ond hīē mon ēāc mid ȫþrum floccum sōhte mæstra daZa ælce(11), oþþe on dæZ oþþe on niht, Ze of þære fierde, Ze ēāc of þæm burZum(12). Hæfde sē cyninZ his fierd on tū tōnumen, swā þæt hīē wæron simle healfē æt hām, healfē ūte(13), būtan þæm monnum þe þā burZa healdan scolden(14). Nē com sē here oftor eall ūte of þæm sētum þonne tuwwa(15); ȫþre sīþe þā hīē Ȣrest tō londe cōmon, Ȣr sio fierd Zesamned wære, ȫþre sīþe þā hīē of þæm sētum faran woldon(16). Ðā hīē ZefēnZon micle herehyð, and þā woldon ferian norþweardes ofer Temese in on Eāstseaxe onZean þā scipu. Ðā forrād sīō fierd hīē(17) foran, and him wið(18) Zefeahet æt Fearnhamme, and þone here Zeflīemde, and þā herehyþa Ȣreddon; and hīē fluZon ofer Temese būton Ȣlcum forda, þā up bē Colne on ānne iggað. Ðā besæt sīō fierd hīē þær ūtan þā hwīle þe hīē þær lenZest mete hæfdon(19); ac hī hæfdon þā hiora stemn Zesetenne(20), and hiora mete Zenotudne(21), and wæs sē cynZ þā þiderweardes on fære mid þære scīre þe mid him fierdedon. Ðā hē þā wæs þiderweardes, and sīō ȫþeru fierd wæs hāmweardes, and ðā Deniscan s̄æton þær behindan(22); forþæm hiora cyninZ wæs Zewundod on þæm Zefeohte, þæt hī hine nē mehton ferian.

Ðā ZeZaderedon þā þē in Norphymbrum būZeað ond on EastenZlum sum hund scipa(23), ond fōron sūð ymbūtan, ond sum fēōwertiZ scipa norþ ymbūtan, ond ymbsæton ān Zeweorc on Defnascire be þære Norþsæ(24); ond þā þe sūð ymbūtan fōron, ymbsæton Exanceaster. Ðā sē cynZ þæt hīerde, þā wende hē hine(25) west wið Exanceastres mid ealre þære fierde, būton swīþe

Zewaldenum dæle ēāsteweardes þās folces(26). Ðā fōron forð oþþe hīē(27) cōmon tō LundenbyriZ, ond þā mid þām burZwarum ond þām fultume þe him westan cōm, fōron ēāst tō Bēāmfleote. Wæs Hæsten þā þār cumen mid his here, þe ār æt Middeltune sæt; ond ēāc sē micla here wæs þā þār tō(28) cumen, þe ār on Limene mūþan sæt æt Apuldre. Hæfde Hæsten ār Zeworht þæt Zeweorc æt Bēāmfleote, ond wæs þā ūt āfare on herZas, ond wæs sē micla here æt hām. Ðā fōron hīē(27) tō, ond Zefliemdon þone here, ond þæt Zeweorc ābrācon, ond Zenāmon eal þæt þārbinnan wæs, Ze on fēō Ze on wīfum, Ze ēāc on bearnum, ond brōhton eall tō LundenbyriZ; ond þā scipu eall oþþe tōbrācon oþþe forbærndon, oþþe tō LundenbyriZ brōhton, oþþe tō Hrōfeceastre(29); ond Hæstenes wīf ond his suna twēZen mon(30) brōhte tō þām cyninZe, ond hē him eft āZleaf, for þām þe hiora wæs ȏþer his Zodsunu, ȏþer Æðelrēdes ealdormonnes(31). Hæfdon hī hiora onfanZen(32) ār Hæsten to Bēāmfleote cōme, ond hē him hæfde Zeseald Zīslas ond āðas; ond sē cynZ him ēāc wel feoh sealde, ond ēāc swā þā hē þone cniht āZef ond þæt wīf(33). Ac sōna swā hīē tō Bēāmfleote cōmon, ond þæt Zeweorc Zeworht wæs, swā herZode hē his rīce, þone ilcan ende þe Æþered his cumpæder healdan sceolde(34); ond eft ȏþre sīþe hē wæs on herZað Zelend on þæt ilce rīce, þā þā mon his Zeweorc ābræc(35).

Ðā sē cyninZ hine þā west wende mid þāre fierde wið Exancestres(36), swā ic ār sāde, ond sē here þā burZ beseten(37) hæfde (þā hē þār tō Zefaren wæs(38), þā ȏðodon hīē tō hiora scipum.

Ðā hē þā wið þone here þār west ābisZod wæs (39), ond þā herZas wāeron þā ZeZaderode bēZen tō ScēōbyriZ on Eāstseaxum(40), ond þār Zeweorc worhtun(41), fōron bēZen ætZædere ūp be Temese; ond him cōm micel ēāca tō

æZþer Ze of EāstenZlum Ze of Norþymbrum (42), fōron þā ūp be Temese oþ þæt hīē Zedydon æt Sæferne(43); þā ūp be Sæferne. Ðā ZeZaderode Æþered ealdormon ond Æþelm ealdorman ond Æþelnōþ ealdorman ond þā cinZes þeZnas þe þā æt hām æt þām Zeweorcum wāeron, of ælcre byriZ be ēāstan Pedredan, Ze be westan Sēālwuda Ze be ēāstan, Ze ēāc be norþan Temese, ond be westan Sæfern, Ze ēāc sum dāel þās Norðwēālcynnes(44). Ðā hīē þā ealle ZeZaderode wāeron, þā offōron hīē þone here hindan æt ButtinZtūne, on Sæferne staþe, ond hine þār ūtan besæton on ælce healf, on ānum fæstenne (45). Ðā hīē ðā fela wucena sāton on twā healf þāre ē, ond sē cynZ wæs west on Defnum wiþ þone sciphære(46), þā wāron hīē mid metelīēste ZewæZde, ond hæfdon miclne dāel þāra horsa freten, ond þā ūþre wāron hunZre ācwolen. Ðā ēōdon hīē ūt tō ðæm monnum þe on ēāsthealf þāre ē wīcodon, ond him wiþ Zefuhton; ond þā Crīstan hæfdon siZe. Ond þār wearð Ordhēh cyninZes þeZn ofslæZen, ond ēāc moniZe ūþre cyninZes þeZnas ofslæZen; ond þāra Deniscra þār wearð swīþe mycel wæl ZesleZen(47); ond sē dāel þe þār āweZ cōm wurdon on flēāme Zenerede(48).

Ðā hīē on Eāstseaxe cōmon tō hiora Zeweorce ond tō hiora scipum, þā ZeZaderade sīō lāf eft of EāstenZlum ond of Norðhymbrum miclne here onforan winter, ond befæston hira wīf ond hira feoh on EāstenZlum(49), ond fōron ānstreces(50) dæZes ond nihtes, þæt hīē Zedydon on ānre wēstre ceastre on Wīrhēālum, sēō is LēZaceaster Zehāten(51). Ðā ne mehte sēō fird hīē nā hindan offaran, ær hīē wāron inne on þām Zeweorce(52), besæton þēah þæt Zeweorc ūtan sume twēZen daZas, ond Zenāmon cēāpes eall þæt þār būton(53) wæs, ond þā men ofslōZon þe hīē foran forrīdan mehton būtan(53) Zeweorce,

ond þæt corn eall forbærndon, ond mid hira horsum frettan on ȝelcre efenehðe.

Ond þæt wæs ymb twelf mōnað þæs þe hīē hider ofer sāē cōmon.

*An. 1013* On ðām æftran Zēāre þe sē arcebiscop wæs Zemartyrod, sē cyninZ Zesette Lyfine biscop tō CantwarabyriZ tō ðām arcestōle; and on þisum ylcan Zēāre, tōforan þām mōnðe Augustus, com SweZen cyninZ mid his flotan tō Sandwic, and wende þā swīēe raðe abūtan ĒāstenZlum into Humbra mūþan, and swā ūpweard andlanZ Trentan, ðōd hē com tō ȝenesburuh; and þā sōna beah(54) Uhtred eorl and ealle Norðhymbre tō him and eal þæt folc on LindesiZe, and siððan þæt folc into FīfburhinZum, and raðe þæs(55) eall here(56) bē norðan WætlinZa stræte, and him man sealde Zislas of ȝelcere scīre(57). Syððan hē underZeat(58) þæt eall folc him tō ZeboZen wæs(59), þā bēād(60) hē þæt man(61) sceolde his here mettian and horsian; and hē ðā wende(62) syþþan sūðweard mid fulre fyrde(63), and betæhte(64) þā scipu and ðā Zislas Cnute his suna; and syððan hē com ofer Wætlinga stræte, worhton þæt mæste yfel þæt ȝeniZ here dōn mihte. Wende þā tō Oxenforda, and sēō buruhwaru sōna bēāh(54) and Zislude, and þanon tō Winceastre, and hī þæt ylce dydon. Wende(62) þā þanon ēāstwerd tō Lundene, and mycel his folces ādrang on Temese, forðām þe hī nānre bricZe nē cēpton. Ðā hē tō ðære byriZ (65) com, þā nolde sēō buruhwaru būZan ac heoldan mid fullan wiZe onZean, forðan þær wæs inne sē cynZ Aþelrēd and Ðurkyl mid him. Ðā wende SweZen cynZ þanon tō WealinZforda, and swā ofer Temese westweard tō Baþan, and sæt ðær mid his fyrde. And com Aþelmær ealdorman þyder, and þā westernan þeZnas(66) mid him, and buZon ealle tō SweZen, and hī Zisludon. Ðā hē ðus Zefaren hæfde(67), wende þā norðweard tō his scipum, and eal þeōdscype hine hæfde þā for fulne cynZ; and sēō buruhwaru æfter ðām on Lundene bēāh(54) and Zislude,

forðon hī ondrēdon(68) þæt hē hī fordōn(69) wolde. Dā wæs sē cyninZ Æþelrēd sume hwīle mid þām flotan þe on Temese læZ(70), and sēō hlāfdiZe(71) Zewende þā ofer sāt tō hire brēðer Ricarde and sē cyninZ Zewende þā fram ðām flotan tō þām middanwintra(72) tō Wihtlande, and wæs ðār þā tīd; and æfter þāre tīde wende ofer ðā sāt tō Ricarde and wās ðār mid him oþ þone byre(73) þæt SweZen wearð dēād.

### Notes

1. The “Anglo-Saxon Chronicle” is believed to have its beginnings in the reign of King Alfred the Great. After the Alfredian epoch it was continued at various monasteries. There exist data on six versions of the “Chronicle”, which differ more or less from one another, both as to the events recorded and the period of time covered. The manuscripts of the “Parker Chronicle” and the “Peterborough Chronicle” are available now. The first is the earliest and the latter is the longest. Its last entry, describing the death of King Stephen and the election of a new Abbot of Peterborough, is for the year 1154. Unlike the other historical writings throughout Europe, which were exclusively composed in Latin at that time, the “Chronicle” was written in English. The Latin “annum”, meaning “year”, is abbreviated to “An.”, standing at the beginning of a new annual record.

2. Dās De = when (после того как).

3. hæfdon... āþas Zeseald = had given oaths.

4. swā oft swā þā ðōpre herZas mid ealle heriZe ūt fōron = as often as the other plunderers went out with all their army.

5. þonne fōron hīe oþþe mid, oþþe on heora healfe ān = then went they also, either with them, or in separate division (отправлялись они, чтобы либо

объединиться с датчанами, высадившимися у Апплдора и Мильтона, либо выступить самостоятельно против Альфреда).

6. þæt hē Zewicode betwuh þām twām herZum = so that he was encamped between the two hosts.

7. þār þār hē... for wæterfæstenne = where he occupied the nearest position from the stronghold in the forest (Appledore) and from the stronghold on the water (Milton).

8. Zif hīē ðāniZne feld sēcan wolden = if they would seek any field (если они появились бы на открытом пространстве).

9. xfter þām wealda = in quest of the wood.

10. Ðā fōron hīē... fierdlēās wæs = Then they went forth in quest of the wood, troops and companies, wheresoever the country was then defendless (Затем они стали прочесывать лес небольшими отрядами там, где кромка леса не охранялась силами Альфреда). Efes s. ð-f. – eaves of a house, a brim, brink, edge, side; ME evese; MnE eaves|| Gth ubiZwa|| OFr ose|| OHG opasa.

11. māesta daZa ælce = each of most days (почти ежедневно).

12. Ond hīē mon... of þām burZum. = And almost every day other troops both from the army and also from the towns, went to attack them either by day or by night. The weakened unstressed form “mon” can be treated as an indefinite-personal pronoun.

13. healfē ûte = half on active service.

14. In “þā burZa healdan scolden” the verb “healdan” governs the Genitive case plural of the noun “burZ”(burh)”.

15. Nē com... þonne tuwwa = only twice did the host come out from the camps in full force. “Oftor” is a comparative of “oft”.

16. ðōpre sīþe þā hīē ærest tō londe cōmon... faran woldon = once, when they first came to the land, before the forces were collected, and again, when they wished to depart from their stations.

17. hīē = the Danish army.

18. him wið = wið him.

19. þā hwīle þe hīē þār lenZest mete hæfdon = as long they had food.

20. ac hī hæfdon þā hiora stemn Zesetenne = but they (the English force) had sat out their turn of service (но срок пребывания английского войска в наряде истек). “Stemn(=stefn)” ð-f. – a summons, citation carried by a mounted person|| Icel stefna. “Zesetenne”–part II of the verb “sittan”.

21. “Zenotudne(=Zenotodne)” p. II of the verb “notian” (w.v.2 – to use, consume).

22. ond ðā Deniscan sāton þār behidan = and the Danes remained behind in their positions.

23. Dā ZeZaderedon... sum hund scipa = Then collected together those that dwell in Northumbria and East-Anglia about a hundred ships. The subject, expressed by a demonstrative “þā”, refers to the Danes. “BūZeað” is the present tense plural of “būan” (anom.v.).

24. on Defnascīre be þāre Norþsā = in Devonshire on the Bristol Channel.

25. wende hē hine – in OE the personal pronoun was often used reflexively (cf. Russian направился).

26. wið Exanceastres... þās folces = towards Exeter with all the army, except a very small part of the people of the east of England. “Zewalden (=Zewealden)” part II – subject, under the power or control of any one; inconsiderable, small.

27. hīē = the Anglo-Saxons.

28. þār tō = thither.

29. Hrōfeceaster = Rochester.

30. “Mon” can be treated as an indefinite-personal pronoun.

31. for þām þe hiora wæs... ealdormonnes = because one of them was his godson and the other was godson of elder-man Æthered. “For þām þe” – a complex conjunction.

32. Hæfdon hī hiora onfanZen = they had stood sponsor for them. “OnfanZen” see “onfōn” (= to receive a person for protection).

33. ond ēāc swā... þæt wīf. = and he did likewise when he restored the boy and the lady.

34. swā herZode... healdan sceolde = he (Hæsten) went harrying in that very quarter of Alfred’s kingdom that his godfather Æthered had to rule over.

35. þā þā mon his Zeweorc ābræc = when his fort was stormed.

*See also Note 30.*

36. *See Note 25.*

37. “Beseten” part II of “besittan”.

38. Dā hē þār tō Zefaren wæs = then he was marching thither.

*See also Note 28.*

39. Dā hē... ābisZod wæs = Then he (the king) was occupied against the host there in the west.

40. tō SceobyriZ on Ēāstseaxum = at Shoebury in Essex.

41. worhtun = worhton.

42. ond him cōm... of Norþymbrum = and to them came great reinforcements both from East Anglia and from Northumbria. The preposition “tō” governs the Dative case form “him”.

43. op þæt hīē Zedydon æt Sæfern = until they reached the Severn.

44. be ēāstan Pedredan ... Norðwēālcynnes = east of the Parret, both east and west of Selwood, and also north of the Thames and west of the Severn, together with a section of the Welsh.

45. hine ... f\xstenne = surrounded it on every side of the strong hold.

46. ond sē cynZ wæs west on Defnum wið þone sciphære = and the king was occupied in Devon against the pirate host.

47. ond þāra Deniscra þār wearð swīðe mycel wæl ZesleZen = and very great slaughter was made there of the Danes. “Wæl” s. a-n. – all the slain in battle; ME wal || OHG wal || OSax wel || ON walr.

48. ond sē dāl... Zenerede = and the remnant that escaped were saved by flight.

49. ond befæston... on ĒāstenZlum = and placed their women, their ships and their property in safety in East Anglia

50. ānstreces (ān = one; streces = the Genitive of ‘strec’ – stretch) adv. – at one stretch, without an effort, continually.

51. þæt hīē... Zehāten = until they arrived at a deserted Roman site in Wirral called Chester, ‘Westre’ adj. – waste, deserted, desolate; || OSax wostī || OFr woste || OHG wuosti.

52. Dā ne mehte... on þām Zeweorce = The levies were unable to overtake them before they got inside that fort.

53. būton (be + ūton) adv. – outside || OS biutan || Du buiten.

54. ‘Beah’ is the pt indicative sg of ‘buZan’ (MnE bow || Lat fugere).

55. raðe þās = soon after.

56. eall here = all the army. Unlike the previous occurrences, ‘here’ is used with reference to the native military force.

57. and him man sealde Zislas of **ælcere scīre** = and hostages were given him from each shire. *See also Note 11.*

58. under**Zeat** *See underZietan* (pt sg under**Zeat**, pt pl under**Zeāton**, pt p under**Zieten**).

59. eall folc him tō **ZeboZen** wæs = all the people were subject to him. ‘**ZeboZen**’. *See Note 53.*

60. ‘Bead’ is the past indicative singular of ‘bēōdan’ (str. v. 2 “to order”).

61. man. *See Note 11.*

62. wende. *See wendan* (w.v. 1).

63. fyrde. *See fierd.*

64. betæhte. *See betæcan.*

65. byri**Z**. *See burh, bur**Z**.*

66. þa**Zen**. *See þe**Zn**.*

67. Dā hē þus Zefaren hæfde = When he had thus settled all. ‘Zefaren’ is part II of the verb ‘Zefaran’ (str.v. 6 “to reach, obtain, occupy”).

68. ‘Ondrēdon’ is the past indicative plural of ‘ondrædan’ (str.v. 7 “to dread, fear”; ME adreden; MnE dread).

69. fordōn anom. v. “destroy, kill”; || OS fardon || Du vertun.

70. læ**Z** *see lic**Zan**.*

71. hlæfdī**Ze** s.n-f. “lady, mistress of the house”; ME lafdi; MnE lady.

72. tō þām middanwintra = about midwinter. Middanwinter s. u-m. “midwinter”.

73. of þone byre = until the time. Byre s. ja-m. “event, the time at which anything happens”.

### Questions and Assignments

1. Comment on the sound values of the OE letters ‘Z, þ, s, f’ in initial, mid and final position. Find instances in the text. Make a concise rule which will state the environments of / g / and / γ /.
2. The following words in the text and their reconstructed sources will illustrate some mutations: lenZest (<\*lanZista); nīēhst (<\*nēāhistā); sellan (<\*saljan); settan (<\*sætjan). What sounds caused the mutation? Why is the cause of mutation not clear in recorded OE?
3. What is the origin of the vowel / γ / in the OE cyninZ (cf. OHG kuning)?
4. Examine the following words to determine the positions in which the diphthongs occur: ‘Zeseald, wearp, Zefeoht, healdan, ealdorman, ealle, healfe, feoh, beah, eorl’. What phonetic change is reflected here?
5. Account for the diphthongization of the root vowels in ‘onZēān, ceaster, āZeaf, cēāpes, underZeat, Zēār’.
6. Note every instance of agreement between nouns and participles. What do you observe about the grammatical property of the underlined participles: ‘hī hæfdon þā hiora stem Zesetenne, and hiora mete Zenotudne’?
7. Explain why there is a difference between the italicized elements of the underlined verbal combinations in the groups A and B. Compare these instances with their German counterparts.

**A** Hæfde Hæsten ār Zeworht þæt Zeweorc æt Bēāmflēōte; ...hē him hæfde Zeseald Zīslas and āðas...; ...Dā hē þus āfare hæfde... (= When he had thus settled all...)

**B** Wæs Hæsten þā þār cumen mid his herZe...; ... wæs þā ùt āfare on herZas...; ... þā hē þār tō Zefaren wæs... (... when he was gone there...)

8. Point out sentences with the synthetical word order pattern, as in ‘On þys Zēare... hīē on þām ēāst rice Zeweorc Zeworht hæfdon’ (Adv+S+Adv+O+P). Under what condition did it occur in OE?

9. What means did the OE speaker have of forming weak verbs from nouns, adjectives and past forms of strong verbs? Comment upon such verbs as ‘sellan (cf. sala s.), fyllan (cf. ful adj.), settan (cf. sæt v.), lecZan (cf. læZ v.)’.

10. Analyse the adverbs in the text. What way is the ending derived in the following adverbs ‘hāmweardes, ānstreces’? Think of MnE counterparts of the type.

11. Observe the occurrences of derivatives. Is the derivational pattern similar or dissimilar to corresponding MnE practice?

12. Think of MnE counterparts of the suffixes in the following words: ‘þēōdscype, fierdlēās, ūpweard, cyninZ’.

## ON THE STATE OF LEARNING IN ENGLAND

*(From King Alfred's Preface to the West-Saxon*

*Version of Gregory's "Pastoral Care")*

Ælfred kyninZ hāteð Zrētan Wāerferð(2) biscep his wordum luflīce and ðē cyðan hāte(3), ðæt mē cōm swīðe oft on Zemynd(4), hwelce wiotan(5) iū(6) wāeron Ziond AnZelcynn, æZðer Ze Zodcundra hāda Ze(7) woruldcundra, ond hū ZesæliZlīca tīda ðā wāeron Ziond AnZelcynn; ond hū ðā kyninZas, ðe ðone onwald hæfdon ðās folces on ðām daZum(8), Zode ond his ðrenedwrecum hīersumedon; ond hū hīē æZðer Ze hiora sibbe Ze hiora siodo Ze(7) hiora onweald innanbordes Zehīoldon, ond ēāc ūt hiora ēðel Zerymdon; ond hū him ðā spēōw æZðer Ze mid wīZe mid wīsdōme(9); ond ēāc ðā Zodcundan hādas hū Ziorne hīē wāeron æZðer Ze ymb lāre Ze(7) ymb liornunZa, Ze ymb ealle ðā

ðīōwotdōmas, ðe hīē Zode dōn scoldon; ond hū man ūtanbordes wīsdōm ond lāre hieder on lond sōhte(10), ond hū wē hīē nū sceoldon ūte beZietan, Zif wē hīē habban sceoldon(11). Swāē clāne hīō wæs oðfeallenu on AnZelcynne(12) ðæt swiðe fēāwa wāeron behionan Hombre ðe hiora ðeninZa cūðen understandan on enZlisc, oððe furðum ān ārendZewrit of lædene on enZlisc āreccean(13), ond ic wēne, ðætte nōht moniZe beZiondan Hombre nāren. Swāē fēāwa hiora wāeron ðæt ic furðum ānne ānlēpne ne mæZ Zeðencean be sūðan Temese, ðā ðā(15) ic tō rīce fēnZ. Gode ælmihteZum sīē ðonc ðætte wē nū āniZne onstāl habbað lārēōwa. Ond for ðon ic ðē bebiōde ðæt ðū dō(14) swæ ic Zelīēfe ðæt ðū wille, ðæt ðū ðē ðissa woruldðinZa tō ðæm ZeæmetiZe(14), swāē ðū oftost mæZe(14), ðæt ðū ðone wīsdōm, ðe ðē Zod sealde ðār ðār(16) ðū hiene befæstanmæZe(14), befæste(14). Zeðenc, hwelc witu ūs ðā becōmon for ðisse worulde(17), ðā ðā wē hit nōhwāðer ne selfe ne lufodon, ne eac ðōrum monnum ne lēfdon: ðone naman ānne wē lufodon, ðætte wē crīstne wāren, ond swiðe fēāwe ðā ðēāwas.(18)

Ðā ic ðā ðis eall Zemunde, ðā Zmunde ic ēāc hū ic Zeseah, ār ðæm ðe(19) hit eall forherZod wāre(14) ond forbærned, hū ðā ciricean Ziond eall AnZelcynn stōdon māðma ond bōca Zefylda ond ēāc micel meniZeð Zodes ðīōwa, ond ðā swiðe lytle fiforme ðāra bōca wiston, for ðæm ðe(20) hīē hiora nānwuh onZiotan ne meahton, for ðæm ðe(20) hīē nāron on hiora āZen Zeðīōde āwritene. Swelce hīē cwāðen: “Ūre ieldran, ðā ðē(21) ðās stōwa ār hīoldon, hīē(22) lufodon wīsdōm, ond ðurh ðone hīē beZēāton welan, ond ūs lāfdon. Hēr mon mæZ Zīēt Zesīōn hiora swæð(23), ac wē him ne cunnon

æfterspyriZean, ond forðām wē habbað nū æZðer forlæten Ze ðone welan Ze  
ðone wīsdōm, for ðām ðe wē noldon tō ðām spore mid ūre mōde onlūtan”.

Ðā ic ðā ðis eall Zemunde, ðā wundrade ic swīðe swīðe ðāra Zōdenna  
wiotena, ðē Ziu wāron Ziond AnZelcynn, ond ðā bēc eallæ befullan Zeliornod  
hæfdon, ðæt hīē hiora ðā nānne dāl noldon on hiora āZen Zeðīōde wendan(24).

Ac ic ðā sōna eft mē selfum andwyrde ond cwæð: “Hīē ne wēndon ðætte āfre  
menn sceolden swāe reccelēāse weorðan ond sīō lār swāe oðfeallan; for ðāre  
wilnunZA hīē hit forlēton(25), ond woldon ðæt her ð□ māra wīsdōm on londe  
wāre ð□ wē mā Zeðēōda cūdon”. Ðā Zemunde ic hū sīō āe wæs ārest on  
Ebrēisc Zeðīōde funden, ond eft, ðā hīē Crēacas Zeliornodon, ðā wendon hīē hīē  
on hiora āZen Zeðīōde ealle(26), ond ēāc ealle ðōre bēc, ond eft Lædenware  
swāe same, siððan hīē hīē Zeliornodon(27), hīē hīē wendon ealla ðurh wīse  
wealhstōdas on hiora āZen Zeðīōde. Ond ēāc ealla ðōræ cristnæ ðīōda sumne  
dāl hiora on hiora āZen Zeðiode wendon. Forð□ mē ðyncð betre, Zif īow swāe  
ðyncð, ðæt wē ēāc sumæ bēc, ðā ðe niedbeðearfosta sīēn eallum monnum tō  
wiottonne, ðæt Zeðīōde wenden ðe wē ealle Zecnāwan mæZen(14), (ond Zedōn  
swāe wē swiðe ēāðe maZon mid Zodes fultume, Zif wē ðā stilnesse habbað),  
ðætte eal sīō ZioZuð ðe nū is on AnZelcynne frīōra monna, ðāra ðe spēda  
hæbben, ðæt hīē ðām befēolan mæZen(14), sīēn tō liornunZA oðfæste, ðā hwile  
ðe hīē tō nānre ðōerre note ne mæZen(28), oð ðone first ðe hīē wēl cunnen  
enZlisc Zewrit ārādan: lāre mon siððan furður on lædenZeðīōde, ðā ðe mon  
furðor lāran wille ond tō hīēran hāde dōn wille(29). Ðā ic ðā Zemunde, hū sīō  
lār læden Zeðīōdes ær ðissum(30) āfeallen wæs(31) Ziond AnZelcynn, ond ðēāh  
moniZe cūdon enZlisc Zewrit ārādan, ðā onZan ic onZemanZ oðrum mislīcum

ond maniZfealdum bisZum ðisses kynerīces ðā bōc wendan on enZlisc, pe is Zenemned on læden *Pastoralis*, ond on enZlisc *Hierdebōc*, hwīlum word be worde, hwīlum andZit of andZiete, swāe swāe ic hīē Zeliornode(32) æt PleZmunde, mīnum ærcebiskepe ond æt Assere, mīnum biscepe ond æt Grīmbolde mīnum mæsseprīoste ond æt Iōhanne mīnum mæsseprēoste. Siððan ic hīē ðā Zeliornod hæfde swāe swāe ic hīē forstōd, ond swāe ic hīē andZitfullīcost āreccean meahte, ic on enZlisc āwende (33); ond tō ælcum biscepstole on mīnum rīce wille āne onsendan; ond on ælcre bið ān æstel(34), sē bið on fīfteZum mancessa(35). Ond ic bebīode(36) on Zodes naman ðæt nān mon ðone æstel from ðāre bēc ne dō, nē ðā bōc from ðām mynstre(37): uncūð hū lonZe ðār swāe Zelārede biscepas sīēn(14), swāe swāe nū, Zode ðonc, wēlhwāer siendon(38); forðy ic wolde ðætte hīē ealneZ æt ðāre stōwe wāren(14), būton sē biscep hīē mid him habban wille oððe hīō hwāer tō lāne sīē, oððe hwā oðre bī wrīte.(39)

## Notes

1. During the later part of his reign in time of peace, King Alfred(849-899) put a lot of effort to improve the state of learning in Wessex. In an attempt to counteract the cultural decline he turned to the clergy for help which is reflected in the preface to the Anglo-Saxon translation of the “Cura Pastoralis”, written by one of the four doctors of the Latin Church and Pope from 590 to 604, Gregory the Great, who had organized in 597 the Augustinian mission to convert the Anglo-Saxons to Christianity. Looking back at the cultural achievements of the age of Bede and Alcuin, Alfred exposes in his preface the decay of learning at the beginning of his reign.

2. Wārferð (biscop æt WioZoraceastre) – Уэрферд (епископ Вустерский). The name of the bishop varied in the copies sent to the different dioceses.

3. Ælfred kyninZ hāteð Zrētan Wārferð biscep his wordum luflīce ond frēondlīce ond ðē cyðan hāte – In the first line of the text Alfred speaks about himself using the 3<sup>rd</sup> person subject which is in accordance with a Roman tradition of greetings; in the second line of the text a change to the 1<sup>st</sup> person is observed: ond ðē cyðan hāte (= и тебе возвестить велю).

4. ... mē com swīðe oft on Zemynd (=мне приходило очень часто на ум) is an instance of the impersonal sentence, a pattern that with certain verbs apparently lacked a subject. The construction has entirely disappeared in Modern English.

5. wiota > wita is an instance of a back umlaut.

6. iu *see* Zeo (Zio, Ziu)

7. ēZðer Ze ... Ze is a disjunctive coordinator.

8. ...ðā kyninZas, ðe ðone onwald hæfdon ðās folces on ðām daZum = the kings who had rule over the people in those days.

9. ond hū him ðā spēōw ēZðer Ze mid wīZe Ze mid wīsdōme = and how they prospered both in warfare and wisdom. *See also Note 4.*

10. ond hū man ūtanbordes wīsdōm ond lāre hieder on lond sohte = and how men from abroad came here to this land in search of knowledge. *See also Note 23.*

11. ond hū wē hīē nū sceoldon ūte beZietan, Zif wē hīē habban sceoldon = and how we should now have to get them, if we were to have them.

12. Swā clāne hīō wæs oðfeallenu on AnZelcynne = So complete was its decay (i.e. the decay of learning) among the English people.

13. ðone furðum ān ærendZewrit of lādene on enZlisc āreccean = or even translate a letter from Latin into English.

14. “nāren (= ne + wāren)” is the past plural subjunctive of “wesan”; “sīē” is the present singular subjunctive of “bēōn”; “dō” is the present singular subjunctive of “dōn”; “wāren” is the past plural subjunctive of “wesan”; “ZeæmetiZe” is the present singular subjunctive of “(Ze)æmetiZian”; “sceolden” is the past plural subjunctive of “sculan”; “wāre” is the past singular subjunctive of “wesan”; “sīēn” is the present plural subjunctive of “bēōn”; “mæZen” is the present plural subjunctive of “maZan”; “lāre” is the present singular subjunctive of “lāran”.

15. ðā ðā = when

16. ðær ðær = wherever

17. Zeðenc, hwelc witu ūs ðā becōmon for worulde = Think what punishments then came upon us in this world.

18. In “... ond swīðe fēawa ðā ðēōwas” the verb “lufodon” is ellipted.

19. ær ðæm ðe = before (прежде чем)

20. for ðæm ðe = because

21. ðā ðe = who. The relative particle “ðe” is often preceded by a demonstrative.

22. “Ūre ieldran... hīē” is an instance of syntactic tautology (repetition of the subject in the form of a pronoun), frequently occurring in Old English texts.

23. In “Hēr mon mæZ Ziet Zesīōn hiora swæð” (= One can see their footprints here still) the weakened unstressed form “mon” can be treated as an indefinite-personal pronoun.

24. ðæt hīē hiora ðā nānne dæl noldon on hiora āZen Zeðiode wendan = that they did not wish to translate any part of them into their own language. “Wendan” w.v.1 – to turn, move, change, go; translate; ME wenden – to go, turn, change one’s course; MnE went; to wend one’s way || Gth wandjan || OHG wenten || ON venda

25. for ðære wilnunga hīē hit forlēton = they refrained from it by intention.

26. ond eft, ðā hīē Crēacas Zeliornodon, ðā wendon hīē hīē on hiora āZen Zeðīōde ealle = and afterwards, when the Greeks learnt it, they translated it (the law) into their own language. “Zeliornodon” *see* “leornian”. For “wendan” *see Note 24.*

27. ond eft Lædenware swāe same, siððan hīē hīē Zeliordon = and afterwards in the same way the Romans, when they had learned them. “Zeliornodon” *see* “leornian”.

28. For ðy mē ðyncð betre, Zif iōw swāe ðyncð, ðæt wē ēāc suma bēc... ðā hwīle ðe hīē tō nānre ðōerre note ne mæZen = Therefore it seems better to me, if it seems so to you, that we also should translate certain books... so that all the youth of free men now among the English people, who have the means to be able to devote themselves to it, may be set to study for as long as they are of no other use (i.e. cannot be set to any other employment).

29. lāre mon siððan furður on lādenZeðīōde, ðā ðe mon furðor lāran wille ond tō hīēran hāde dōn wille = afterwards one may teach further in the Latin language those whom one wishes to teach further and wishes to promote to holy orders. *See also Note 23.*

30. āer ðissum = previously (раньше этого)

31. āfeallen wæs = had fallen into decay

32. Zeliornode *see* leornian

33. Siððan ic hīē andZitfullicost āreccean meahte, ic hīē on enZlisc āwende  
 = When I had learned it (the book), I translated it into English as I understood it  
 and as I could interpret it most intelligibly.

34. æstel: an æstel may have been some kind of a book-mark, mounted  
 presumably on stripes of leather; a sort of an ex-libris.

35. mancessa: money-piece worth one eighth of a pound

36. bebīōde *see* (be)bēōdan

37. ðætte nān mon ðone æstel from ðāre bēc ne dō, nē ðā bōc from ðām  
 mynstre = that no one remove the book-marker from the book, nor the book  
 from the minster. “Dō” is the present singular subjunctive of “dōn”.

38. siendon = sindon (the present indicative plural of “bēōn”).

39. būton sē hīē mid him habban wille oððe hīō hwār tō lāne sīē, oððe  
 hwā oðre bī wrīte = unless the bishop want to have it with him, or it be  
 anywhere on loan, or anyone make copies of it. “Wille”, “sīē”, “wrīte” are  
 present singular subjunctive forms of the verbs “willan”, “bēōn”, “wrītan”,  
 respectively. “Bī” (= “be”) is used here without an object (= “from it”); hence  
 the sense is “make copies of it”.

### Questions and Assignments

1. In the first two paragraphs of the text analyse the singular nouns and try  
 to categorize as many as you can by both gender and case.

2. In the first two paragraphs of the text analyse the plural noun instances.  
 Pay special attention to homonymy of the forms.

3. Which of the recorded forms are the probable ancestors of those which  
 are used today? Describe the process by which they have come down to us.

4. Analyse all the elements that appear in the determiner position in the  
 noun phrases in the third paragraph of the text. Which of them have survived  
 into Modern English, and which have dropped out of use?

5. Trace the development of the Instrumental case of the demonstrative in the correlative clauses “... hēr ð□ māra wīsdōm on londe wāre ð□ wē mā Zeðēōda cūðon”.

6. Make a chart of personal pronouns which occur in the third paragraph of the text. Study their forms, noting which ones have come down to us in very much the same form. What has happened to the Accusative and Dative case forms, with respect to the subsequent history of the pronoun?

7. Classify the adjectives in the first paragraph of the text according to their gender, case and number, into the two declensions. Even though your inventory is incomplete, what do you notice about a good many of the inflectional endings? How does this help to explain the eventual disappearance of these forms?

8. What means did the Old English adjective and adverb have for comparison? What examples do you find of this in the last paragraph of the text?

9. Identify the verbs according to two categories, “strong” and “weak”. Further, for the strong verbs, classify the form as to whether it is an infinitive stem (including all present stems), 1<sup>st</sup> or 3<sup>rd</sup> person singular past, plural past, or past participle (This is the commonest means of showing vowel gradation).

10. Which of the strong verbs in the text have remained “strong” and which have become “weak”?

11. Analyse each verb, this time to classify it according to person and number. Are there any differences between the present and past personal endings? Which endings carried over into Middle English?

12. Note the subjunctives and classify them separately. Which forms seem to be the ancestors of those similarly functioning in Modern English, and which have since disappeared?

13. Set out all the forms of “bēōn” which occur in the text in paradigmatic form and place their Modern English equivalent forms next to them. What has been the development of “be”?

14. Note every instance of sentence negation and compare each with its Modern English construction. What differences do you observe?

15. Compare the construction observed in *Note 23* and *29* with its Modern German counterpart. What is the Modern English practice for forming indefinite-personal sentences? (Translate all the indefinite-personal sentences in the text into Modern English).

16. How are relative patterns constructed in Old English? Do you find any occurrence here of the practice in Modern English of omitting the relative marker?

17. What do you observe about the grammatical property of the underlined correlatives: “Swāe clāne hīō wæs oðfeallenu on AnZelcynne ðæt swīðe fēāwa wāeron behiondan Hambre ðe hiora ðeninZa cūðen understandan on enZlisc...”; “Da ic ðā ðis eall Zemunde, ðā wundrade ic swīðe swīðe ðāra Zōdena wiotona, ðe Ziu wāron Ziond AnZelcynn...”; “... ond woldon ðæt hēr ðy māra wīsdōm on londe wære ðy wē mā Zeðēōda cūðon”?

18. Make a list of all verbal negations. Note the forms “nāren”, “nāron”, “noldon”. What operation has taken place here?

19. Compare the following word pairs in the text under analysis with one another, then identify the phonetic process which brought about the derivatives: lāre (n.) ← lāre (v.); nama (n.) ← Zenemned (v.); befullan (adv.) ← Zefylda (v.); ānne (num.) ← āniZne (indef.pr.); AnZelcynn (n.) ← EnZlisc (adj.)

## OLD ENGLISH PHONEMES AND ALLOPHONES

Phonemes	Graphemes Examples	Factors affecting allophone appearance	Allophones	Graphemes Examples
/a/	a daZas (days)	/a + e, i /j/ in closed syllables	/æ/	fæder (father)
				a, o, å land, lond, lånd
/u:/	ū mūs (mouse)	/u: + i /j/	/y:/	y mȳs <*mūsiz (mice)
/u/	u sum (some)	/u + i /j/	/y/	y fyllan <*fulian (fill)
/f/	f wīf (wife)	/vowel + f + vowel/	/v/	f wīfes (wife's)
/s/	s hūs (house)	/vowel + s + vowel/	/z/	s hūses (house's)
/θ/	þ D þæt Dæt (that)	/vowel + θ + vowel/	/ð/	þ D brōþor brōDor (brother)
/k/	c cuman (come)	/k + front vowel/	/k'/	c cild (child)
				Z
		/a, o, u, + g/ /r, l + g/	/γ/	daZas (days) folZian (follow)
/g/	z Zān (go) sinZān (sing)	/g + front vowel/ /front vowel + g/	/j/	Z Zēar (year) Z dæZ (day)
				cZ
		/front vowel + g/	/g'/	brycZ (bridge)
/h/	h hūs (house)	/a, o, u, + h/ /i/ j + h/	/x/	h þōhte (thought) h niht (night)
			/x'/	

## GLOSSARY

### Symbols

> ‘became’, ‘developed into’	* “a presumed form”
< ‘originally is’ ‘developed from’	– “developed from”
∞ “related to”, “from the same root”	+ “with”, “followed by”
/ Slant is used to show alternative forms.	= “equal(s)”, “is or are, equivalent to”
x ‘under the influence of’, ‘on analogy with’	~ “apparently”
? ‘possibly’, ‘not certain’	1, 2, 3, etc indicate classes of verbs.

### A, AE

**ā** – pref. (1) (weakened form of ‘on-’) = on, prep

**ā** – pref. (2) (unstressed form of ‘or-’); ME a-; MnE a- (in ‘arise’, partly in ‘awake’, etc.): вон, вперед, прочь (usu. weakened to mere expression of intensity and perfection); cf. Ger er-(OHG īr-), Gth us-, ur-, L aevum: вечность

**ā-bisZian** v.w.2: занимать

**ā-abrecan** v.str.4: атаковать, захватывать

**ā-diliZan** v.w.2: разрушать, запрещать; cf. OHG tīligon, OSax far-diligon, OFr diligia

**ā-drincan** v.str.3: утонуть

**āfen** a-m./n.; ME even; MnE eve: канун, вечер; cf. G Aben(d), ON aptan

**āfre** adv.; ME evre, evere; MnE ever: всегда, когда-нибудь, где-либо

**æfter** prep.; ME after; MnE after: после, за; cf. OHG aftar, Gth aftarō, Gk apōtero, Skt ápara

**æfter-spyriZean** v.w.1: следовать, вытекать; выяснять, уточнять; – spur

**āZen** adj. (< p.II); ME owen, MnE own: (свой) собственный; особый; cf. G eigen; ON eiginn; Gth aigin; – āZan

**ā-Ziefan** v.str.5: (от)давать; отплачивать; восстанавливать

**ā-Zitan** v.str.5: выливаться; cf. OHG gēwan, OFr jeta, Gth –Zitan

**æZðer** pr., conj.; ME either; MnE either: каждый, каждый (из двух); как..., так и...; cf. OHG io-gihwedar

**ā-hreddan** v.w.1: спасать, освобождать

**ālc** = 1. **āZ + līc**; 2. **āZ-hwylc** pr.; ME eech: каждый, любой; MnE each: каждый; cf. 1. G jeglich(-er) (OHG iog-līh); 2. OHG ioglihwelīh

**ælmihteZ** adj.; ME almyghty; MnE almighty: всемогущий; = eal + mihtiZ

**āmitiZ** adj.; ME emti, amti; MnE empty: пустой; свободный, незанятый

**ān** num., adj.: один; единственный, определенный, каждый, любой; ME oon, o num., adj., pr.: один, некий; an ind. art.; MnE one num., pr.: один, некий, некто; a(n) ind. art.; cf. G ein, ON einn, Gth ains, L ūnus (OL oinos), Gk oinos, Lith (v)ienas, Ru один

**and** conj.: и, а; если; MnE and: и, а: если (dial.); cf. G und (OHG ant), ON en, Gth iþ, L et, Gk eti; Skt átha

**and-Zit** a-n.: понимание, разум; смысл, значение

**and-Zitfullīce** adv.: разумно

**and-lyfne** a-n.: питательность, пища

**and-wyrdan** v.w.1: отвечать; cf. OHG antīvurtan; OFr antwerdia, Gth andwaurdjan

**AnZel** ō-f.: англ

**āniZ** pr. (x OE maniZ); ME any; MnE any: какой-нибудь, сколько-нибудь, любой; cf. G einige: – ān

**ānlēpe/ānlīēpe** adj.: одинокий, отдельный

**anstreces** adv.: непрерывно, постоянно

**æppel** (Gen. sg. ap(p)la, Nom. pl. ap(p)la) u-m.: яблоко, фрукт; ME appell, eppel; MnE apple; cf. G Apfel, ON eple, OIr aball, Lith obuola, Ru яблоко

**ār** ō-f.: ME ore: честь, достоинство, слава; владения, доход; cf. G Ehre, OHG ēra, ON eir

**ār** adv., prep. (+Dat), conj.; ME er; MnE ere: перед, перед тем как; cf. G eher (OHG ēr), Gth airis

**ærest** adv.; ME erest; MnE erst: прежде; cf. G erst: – **ær**

**ā-rædan** v.w.1; ME arede; MnE read: читать, переводить, решать

**arce-biscop** a-m; ME archebiscop; MnE archbishop: архиепископ; from L archiepiscopus (< Gk arkhi + episcopos)

**arce-stole** a-m: епископская кафедра

**ā-reccean** v.w.1: объяснять; рассказывать; переводить

**ærendeZwrit** a-n.: буква, что-либо написанное

**ærend-raca/ærend-wreca** n-m.: посланец

**æstel** a-m.: дощечка для письма; закладка; from L astula

**ā-styrian** v.w.1; ME stiren; MnE stir: шевелиться; подвигнуть, подтолкнуть

**æt** prep. (+Dat); ME at; MnE at: у, при; cf. OHG at, ON at, Gth at, L ad

**æt-Zedere** adv.: вместе

**ætywan** v.w.1: показывать

**āð** a-m.; ME ooth; MnE oath: клятва, обет; cf. G Eid, ON eiðr, Gth aiþs, Ru обет

**ā-wendan** v.w.1 (wende, wend): поворачивать; переводить; ME wenden (wente, went); MnE wend (to wend one's way); went; cf. G wenden, ON vend, Gth wandjan: – windan

**ā-writan** v.str.1: писать, записывать, описывать; ME written; MnE write; cf. G reissen, ON rītu

## B

**bærnan** v.w.1; ME bernen; MnE burn: жечь, гореть; cf. G brennen, ON breenna, Gth (ga)brannjan, brinnan

**be/bi** prep. (+Dat/Instr); ME be; MnE by: у, при; cf. G bei, Gth bi

**bearn** a-n; ME bern; Sco bairn: ребенок, сын/дочь; cf. OHG barn, ON barn, Gth barn, Lith bérnas; - beran

**be–bēōdan** v.str.2 (bēād, budon, boden): велеть, заявлять, предлагать; cf. G bieten, ON bjoða, Gth (ana)buidan, Lith budeti; Ru блюсти (блюду), блудить, бдеть, бодрый

**be–byrZan** v.w.1; ME burien; MnE bury: хоронить; cf. OHG bergan, ON byrgia, Gth bairgan: – burh

**be–bod** a-n.: распоряжение

**be–fullan** adv.: совершенно, полностью; в совершенстве

**be–cuman:** набрести на кого-либо; *see* cuman

**be–fæstan** v.w.1: устанавливать, обеспечивать; препоручать, укрывать

**be–feollan** (Wes), befealan (Ang) v. str. 4: посвящать себя ч-л., доверять; ME bi-felen: совершать; cf. OHG bifelhan, Gth ana-filhan

**bēZen** pr.m.: оба; bā þā (x Sc) baþe, bothir; MnE both; cf. L ambo, Gk amphō, Ru оба

**be–Ziondan** prep.: за, вне, свыше; adv.: вдали; ME biyenden; MnE beyond

**be–Zietan** v.str.5: получать; ME biZeten; MnE beget: рождать; порождать

**beZyman** v.w.1: заботиться; cf. OHG goumon, OSax gomean, Gth gaumjan

**behionan** prep. (+Dat): на этой стороне

**bēōdan** v.str.2; ME beden: приказывать, заявлять; cf. G bieten, ON bjoða, Gth (ana)biudan, Ru блюсти (блюду), бдеть, будить

**beotunZ** ð-f.: угроза

**be–refian/be–reofan** v.str.5 (–reaf, –rufon, –rofen); v.w. 2; ME bireven, MnE be-reave: грабить; cf. OFr birēva, Gth bi–raubon

**be-sittan** v.str.5: осаждать, занимать владеть, cf. G besitzen

**bē–stelan** *see* stelan

**be-tācan** v.w.1: передавать, доверять что-либо

**betewih/–twix** prep. (+Dat/Acc); MnE bitwix; MnE betwixt: среди

**bī, biZ** adv., prep (+Dat/ Instr): близко, мимо; около, вдоль, у, при, через, посредством; к, в течение; по, согласно; ME be, by; MnE by: близко, рядом; мимо, у, при, к; cf. G beu, Gth bi, L ambire, Gk amphi, Skt abhi  
**byre ja-m:** событие, время

**byrZan** *see* be–byrZan

**byri(Z)an** v.w.1; ME biren: случаться, происходить; cf. OHG giburen, OSax gi–burian; OFr bera

**biscepstōl** a-m.: епископская кафедра; епископат

**biscop** a-m.: ME bischop, MnE bishop: епископ; – L episcopus

**bisZo** *see* bys(i)Zu

**bys(i)Zu** n-f.: горе, забота, занятие; ME busie: труд, занятие; ∞ bysiZ

**bysiZ** adj.; ME bisy, busy, besy; MnE busy: деловой занятый; cf. OLG besig, D bezig

**bōc** root-f.: буковое дерево, книга; ME book; MnE book: книга; cf. G Buche: буковое дерево; Buch: книга, Gth bōka, L fāgus: бук, Gk phēgós: род дуба, Ru бук, буква

**breZan** v.w.1: пугать, ужасать; ∞ broZa

**bricZ** ō-f.; ME brigge, brugg; MnE bridge: мост; cf. G Brücke, ON bryggja

**brinZan** v.str./w.1 irr. (brōhte, Zebrōht); ME bryngen; MnE bring: приносить; причинять; cf. G bringen, Gth briggan

**broZa** n-m.: чудовище; страх; cf. OHG brogo

**būZan** v.str.2 (bēāZ, buZon, boZen ) ME bowen: нагибать(ся), кланяться; уступать; MnE bow: гнуть; кланяться; cf. G biegen, ON bjuga, Gth biugan, L fugere, Gk pheúgein

**burZ/burh** root-f. (Gen sg buriZ, burZe, Nom pl byriZ: крепость, небольшой город; ME burgh, borwe: небольшой город; MnE borough: административный округ; cf. G Burg, Gth baurgs

**būtan - būton** (<be + ūtan) adv., prep. (+Dat), conj.: снаружи, вне; около, кроме, без, но; ME but: но, кроме, без; MnE but: только, кроме, но; cf. OSax biutan, Du buiten

## C

**Cantware** i-m., collective: жители Кента

**cāsere** ja-m.; ME kaiser; MnE Kaiser: император; – L Caesar

**cēāp** a-m.: скот; цена, (выгодная) покупка; ME cheep: цена, (выгодная) покупка; MnE cheap: дешевый; – L caup

**cēōl** a-m.: лодка, корабль; ME keel: киль корабля; MnE keel: киль, плоскодонное судно; cf. ON kjöll, OHG kiol

**cēōsan** v.w.2 (cēās, curon, Zecoren); ME chesen; MnE choose: выбирать, предпочитать; cf. G kiesen, ON kjósa, Gth kiusan, L gustāre, Gk géuein

**ceaster** ȏ-f.: замок, город, укрепленная крепость, построенная римлянами; ME chester: город; MnE Chester, -chester, -caster (in geographical names); – L castra, pl. of castrum

**cēpan** v.w.1: захватывать, сохранять; ME kepen; MnE keep: держать, сохранять, соблюдать

**cīdan** v.w. 1 (cidde, cided/cidd); ME chiden; MnE chide: бранить

**climban** v.str.3 (clamb, clumbon, clumben): взбираться

**cyn** ja-n.: сорт, род; племя, народ; семья, родство; ME kyn: род; семья, родня; MnE kin: род, родня, родство; cf. OSax kunni, ON kyn, Gth kuni, L genus, Gk génos (whence Ru генетика)

**cynelīc** adj.: королевский; ∞ cyn

**cyne-rīce** ja-n.; ME kyneriche: королевство (cyninZ-rīce: королевство; cf. G Königrich); ∞ cyn

**cyninZ, kyninZ, cynZ** a-m.; ME kyng; MnE king: король; cf. G König, ON konungr; Ru князь, borr. from Gmc; – cyn

**cyrce, cyrice** n-f; ME chireche, churche; MnE church: церковь; – Gk kuriakón

**syðan** v.w.1; ME kithen: знакомить, возвещать; cf. G (ver)künden, OSax kūðian, Gth – kunþjan; – cūð

**clæne** adj., adv.; ME clene; MnE clean: чистый, ясный; без примеси; пустой; cf. G klein

**cnāwan** v.str.7 (cneōw, cnēōwon, cnāwen); ME knownen; MnE know: знать; cf. OHG (ir)chnāan, ON knā, L cognōscere, Gk gi–gnōsko (whence Ru агностицизм), Skt jñā, Lith žinōti, Ru знать; ∞ cunnan

**cniht** a-m.; ME knyht: мальчик, слуга, (молодой) воин; MnE knight: рыцарь; cf. OHG, OSax cneht, MnG Kneht

**compian** v.w.2: сражаться; cf. Sco kemp; Du kampen, G kämpfen, Sw kämpa

**corn** a-n; ME, MnE corn: зерно, (coll.) хлебá; cf. G Kern, Gth kaurn, L grānum, Ru зерно

**Crēāce / Crēācas** pl. i-m.: греки

**cristen** adj.; ME cristen; MnE Christian: христианский; L chistiānus (< LGk khristianos)

**cuc, cwic** adj.: ME quyk: живой; быстрый; cf. MnE quick: быстрый; cf. OHG quech; ON kvíkr, Gth qius, L vivus, Ru живой

**cuman** (<\*cwiman) v.str.4 (c(w)ōm, cw(ō)mon, cumen); ME come; MnE come: приходить, прибывать; cf. G kommen, ON koma, Gth qiman, L venīre (\*guemīre), Skt gam

**cumpæder** a-m.: крестный отец

**cunnan** v.pret.–prs.; ME connen; EMnE can: знать, быть в состоянии; MnE can: могу(т), может; cf. G können, ON kunna, Gth kunnan; ∞ cnāwan

**cūð** adj.; ME kouthe: известный; cf. OHG kund, OSax cūð, OFr kūth; –cunnan; der. uncūð; ME unkouthe; MnE uncouth: неуклюжий

**cwacian** v.w.2: дрожать, трестись, стучать (зубами); ME cwakien, MnE quake: трястись, дрожать; – OE cweccan

**cwelan** v.str.4: умирать; cf. OHG quēlan, ON kvelja, Lith gēlia; –cwalu

**cwēn** i-f.: женщина, жена; королева; cf. ME queen, quene; MnE queen: королева; cf. ON kván, Gth qēns, Ru жена, Gk gunē (whence Ru гинекология, MnE gynaecology)

**cweðan** v. str. 5 (cwæð, cwædon, cwedan); ME quethen; EMnE quoth: сказать, говорить; MnE quoth: говорит, сказал; MnE der. bequeath: завещать; cf. OHG quedan, ON kveða, Gth quiþan

## D

**dæd** i-f.; ME deed: действие, деяние, подвиг; MnE deed: деяние, подвиг; cf. G Tat, Gth (ga)-dēþs, Ru дело, деяние

**dæZ** a-m.; ME day; MnE day: день; cf. G Tag, ON dagr, Gth dags, L diēs, Skt nidāgha: жара, лето, Lith dagà: жара

**dæl** i-m; ME deel: часть, доля; MnE deal: количество, сделка; cf. G Teil, Sw del, Gth dails, Lith dalìs, Ru доля, делить

**dēad** adj.; ME, MnE dead: мертвый; cf. G tot, ON dauDr, Gth daups

**Denisc** adj.; ME Densch, (x the latinized form of the noun) Danysch, MnE Danish: датский; cf. G dänisch, ON danskr; – Dene collective noun (cf. the latinized form Danī)

**diacon** a-m.; ME deken; MnE deacon: дьякон; – LL diaconus

**dohtor** r-f.; ME doughter; MnE daughter: дочь; cf. G Tochter, ON dottir, Gth daúhtar, Skt duhita, Gk thugátēr, Ru дочь (дочери)

**dōn** v.anom.; ME doon: делать; заставлять; класть; сохранять; считать; MnE do: делать, совершать; cf. G tun, OFr dua, L facere (for \*dhe-); Gk tithemi (whence Ru тезис, MnE thesis), Skt dhā, Lith déti, Ru деть

**draca** n-m.; ME drake: дракон; – L draco

**drīfan** v.str.1 (drāf, drifon, drifen); ME dryven; MnE drive: гнать; вбивать; везти; править; доводить; cf. G treiben (OHG trīban), ON drifa, Gth dreiban

**drihten** a-m.; ME drighthen: господин, Господь; cf. OHG truhfīn, ON drottin

## E

**ē, ēā** root-f., anom. (often indeclinable in the sg., but “eās” is sometimes found in Gen; ē, æ, ēæ in Dat; pl Nom, Acc ēā, ēān, Gen ēā, Dat ēāum, ēām, ēān);

ME ean; EMnE (dial) ea: река; cf. OHG aha, Gth aħua, L aqua

**ēāc** adv.; ME eek, MnE eke (arch.): также, также как; cf. G auch, OFr āka, Gth auk, L augēre: прибавлять, Lith aughti: рasti

**éal** pr., adv.; ME al; MnE all: весь, вся, все; cf. G all, ON allr, Gth alls, Lith alvienas

**eald** adj.; ME old; MnE old: старый; cf. G alt, Gth alþeis, L altus, derivative adultus (whence MnE adult)

**ealdormon** root-m.: алдерман, вождь, судья, член городского магистрата; ME alderman; MnE alderman: член городского магистрата

**ea[n]neZ** adv.: всегда

**ēalond** a-n.; ME eȝlond, iȝland; MnE island (x isle): остров

**ēār** see ær

**eardunZstōw** wō-f.: жилище

**earmlīce** adv.; ME ærmlice: плохо, бедно, несчастливо

**ēast** adv.; ME eest; MnE east: на восток, восток; cf. G Ost, ON austr, L aurōra

**ēastward** adj.; ME eestward; MnE eastward: восточный

**ēāðe, yðe** adj., adv.; ME ethe, eþ: легкий; ровный; cf. OSax ðði, OHG ðd–muot

**Ebreisc** adj.: еврейский; – ML Ebreus, noun

**ēē** see ēā

**efenehD** ā-f: равнина

**eft** adv.: снова, опять; после, попеременно; затем; с другой стороны; ME eft: вновь, потом; cf. OFr, OSax, Icel eft, Gth afta; ∞ æfter ēhta

**ēahtha** num.; ME eahte, ahte; MnE eight: восемь; cf. G acht, ON átta, Gth ahtau, Skt astāu, L octo, Gk oktō, Ru восемь (< OS1 осъм)

**eZe** i-m.; ME eZe, aghe; Mn awe: страх, ужас; cf. OHG egī, ON agi, Gth agis, Gk akhos

**ele** a-m.: масло; borrowed from Gk elaion: оливковое масло; ME oil, borrowed from OF – MF oil (< L oleum); MnE oil

**end(e)** ja-m.; ME ende; MnE end: конец; cf. G Ende, ON endi, Gth andeis, Skt ánta

**EnZlisc** adj.: английский, английский; ME Englissh; MnE English: английский; – AnZel

**eorl** a-m.: знатный человек; вождь; храбрый человек; ME erl; MnE earl: граф; cf. OSax erl, ON jarl

**ērest** *see* **ār**

**ēðel** a-m.: страна, родина; земля; ME ēþel: собственность, страна, земля; cf. OHG uodal, OSax ðgil, ON æðli, Ru юдоль

## F

**fær** a-n.: корабль; путь, дорога; cf. OHG, OIcel far

**(Ze)fāh** (Gen sg. fās, Nom pl fās) a-m.: враг

**faran** v.str.6 (fōr, fōron, faren); ME faren: идти, ехать, плыть, путешествовать; поживать; переносить; MnE fare: быть, поживать; (arch.) ехать, путешествовать; cf. G fahren, ON fara, Gth faran, Lat portāre: нести, Gk peírō: пронзаю, Skt par, Ru переть, напор, паром < пором

**fæder** r-m.; ME fader: отец; cf. G Vater, ON faðir, Gth fadar, L pater, Gk patér, Skt pitá

**fæst** adj.: прочный, крепкий; ME fast; MnE fast: прочный, крепкий; быстрый; cf. G fest, OSax fast, ON fastr

**fæstlīc** adj.: продолжительный, постоянный

**feallan** v.str.7 (fēōl, fēōlon, feallen); ME fallen; MnE fall: падать, впадать; cf. G fallen, ON falla

**fēaw** adj., adv.; ME fewe; MnE few: немногие; мало, несколько; cf. OHG fao, ON far, Gth fawai, L paucus, Gk puros (whence MnE pauper, paucity, poor)

**feccan** v.w.1 (feahte/fehte, feaht/ feht); ME fecchen; MnE fetch: приносить; cf. OFr faka; ∞ fetian

**feld** u-m.: равнина, поле (брани); ME feld, MnE field: поле, равнина; cf. G Feld, OSax feld, Ru поле

**feoh** a-n.: скот, движимое имущество, имущество; деньги; ME fe: скот, движимое имущество, имущество; деньги; гонорар; MnE fee: гонорар, вознаграждение, взнос; cf. G Vieh, ON fe, Gth faihu, L pecus, pecūnia (whence MnE pecuniary), Skt paṣu

**feoh-behate** a-n.: обещание денег

**feohtan** v.str.3 (feaht, fuhton, fuhten); ME fighten; MnE fight: сражаться, бороться; cf. G fechten

**feond** nt-m.; ME fend: враг, дьявол; MnE fiend: дьявол; cf. G Feind, ON fjándi, Gth fijands

**feor** adv., adj. [comp. adv. fyr (<fier), comp.adj. fyrra; superl.adv./adj. fyrrest]; ME fer; MnE far: далека, давно; cf. OHG fer, ON fjarri, Gth fairra; ∞ for, forð

**fēower** num.; ME foure; MnE four: четыре; cf. G vier, ON fjórir, Gth fidwōr, Ru четыре, L quattuor, Gk téttares (IE -k>Gk -t; t <k-; Gmc f-<h-) -h>-f

**fēowertiZ** num.; ME fourty; MnE forty: сорок; cf. G vierzig, ON fjórir tigir, Gth fidwōr tigjus

**fēran** v.w.1; ME feren: идти, путешествовать, уезжать; cf. G führen, OSax fōrian, ON fāra; – faran

**ferian** v.w.1: носить; вести; отправляться; ME ferien, MnE ferry: перевозить, переправляться (на лодке); cf. G führen, OSax ferian, Gth farjan

**fest** see fæst

**festlic** see fæstlic

**fierd, fyrd** i-f: ME ferd, verd, furde: войско, военная экспедиция; военный лагерь; cf. OHG fart, OIcel fer, Du, OFr feard, OSax f<sup>x</sup>rd; – faran + sf \*~di

**fierdian** v.w.2: участвовать в военной экспедиции

**fif** num.; ME fif, fyve; MnE five: пять; cf. G fünf (OHG fimf), ON fim, Gth fimf, L quinque (qu- instead of p- due to assimilation to the following -qu-), Gk pénte (-t-<-k<sup>u</sup>-), Lith penki, Ru пять (<<sup>\*</sup>penk<sup>u</sup>ti); (Gmc f - <-k-)

**fyliZan = fylZean** v.w.1: следовать; cf. ON fylgja; ∞ folZian

**fyllan** v.w.1; ME fillen: наполнять, завершать, удовлетворять; MnE fill: наполнять; cf. G füllen, ON fylla, Gth fulljan; – ful

**findan** v.str.3 (fond, fundon, funden); ME fynden: находить; обеспечивать, считать; MnE find: находить, приходить к заключению; cf. G finden, ON finna, Gth finþan; OHG fendo: пешеход, L pont-: мост, Skt pánthās: тропинка, Gk upī

**feorm, fiorm** ð-f.: пища, забота; польза, прибыль

**fyr** a-n.; ME fir; MnE fire: огонь; cf. G Feuer (OHG fuir), ON fúrr, Gk pŷr (whence Ru пиротехника, MnE pyrotechnics)

**fyran** adj.; ME firie; MnE fiery: огненный

**flēōZan** v.str.2 (flēāh, fluZon, floZen); ME fleyen, flyen; MnE fly: летать; cf. G fliegen, ON fljúga, OIcel fliūga

**flyman, flīēman** v.w.1; ME flemen; Sco fleme: обратить в бегство: – fleām a-m.: побег

**flota** n-m.: корабль; моряк; ME flot (x OF): флот; поплавок; MnE float: поплавок; пором, гонка (леса); cf. G Floss, ON flot; Ru плот; ∞ flēōtan

**folc** a-n.: народ, люди, армия; ME folk: народ, люди; coll AE folksy; folk-moot/-mote; folklore; cf. G Volk, ON fólk, Ru полк

**fōn** v.str.7 (fēnZ, fēnZon, fanZen); ME fongen: схватывать, ловить, брать, доставать; получать; cf. G fangen, ON fa, Gth fāhan, L pangere: вонзать, Skt pāsa: петля, силок

**for** prep. (Acc/Dat/Instr), conj.; ME for: до, перед; для, из-за; так как; MnE for: для, ради; в течение; вместо; так как; cf. G vor, Gth faúr, L pro, Ru перед; ∞ for-

**for-** pref.; ME for-; MnE for-; it often deteriorates, or gives an opposite sense, or gives strength to the words before which it is placed; cf. G ver-, ON for-, Gth fra-, Lat per-, pro, Skt pra-, Lith pra-, Ru пере-, про-

**for-bærnan:** сжигать; *see bærnan*

**for-būZan:** проходить мимо

**foreZisel** a-m.: залог, заложник

**ford** a-m.; ME, MnE ford: брод; cf. G Furt, ON forD, OFr forda, Gk poros

**for-Ziefan, forZyfan** v.str.5: давать, даровать; прощать; ME foryiven, forgiven (x Sc); MnE forgive: прощать; cf. G vergeben, ON fyrirgefa, Gth fragiban

**for-Zyldan, forZieldan** v.str.3: требовать; платить, отдавать; выкупать; cf. Gth fragildan

**for-herZian** v.w.2: разрушать, уничтожать

**for-lætan** v.str.7; ME forleten: отпускать, бросать, покидать, оставлять, терять, пренебрегать; cf. G verlassen, Gth fralētan

**for-niman** v.str.4 (*see niman*); ME fornimen: уносить, удалять; уничтожать

**for-rīdan:** отрезать, преграждать путь

**for-standan** v.str.6 (*see standan*); ME forstanden: противостоять; защищать; понимать; cf. OHG firstantan

**for- þon** conj.: поэтому, так как, потому что, поскольку; þon Instr of þæt

**for-** pref.; ME for-; MnE for-; it often deteriorates, or gives an opposite sense, or gives strength to the words before which it is placed; cf. G ver-, ON for-, Gth fra-, Lat per-, pro-, Skt pra-, Lith pra-, Ru пере-, про-

**forð-fēran:** удаляться прочь; –fēran

**fram** adv., prep. (+Dat): вперед, прочь; от, из, с; ME from: от, из, с; MnE from: от, из; cf. OHG fram, Gth fram, L primus: передний, первый (whence Ru примус, MnE primary), Gk prómos: передовой (whence MnE promote); ∞ for

**frēōnd** nt-m.; ME frend; MnE friend: друг; cf. G Freund, ON frændi, Gth frijonds, Skt priyá, Ru приятель; –frēōn = frēōZan: любить

**frēōndlīc** adj.; ME frendlich, frendly; MnE friendly: дружеский

**fretan** v.str.5: пожирать

**frīō, frēō** adj.; ME fre; MnE free: свободный; cf. G frei, ON frijōn: любовь, мир, Skt priyás: любимый, Ru приятный

**frið** a-m./n.; ME frith: мир; cf. G Friede (OHG fridu), ON friðr

**fruma** n-m.: начало, происхождение; создатель; cf. Gth fruma, frums; ∞ for, forma, fram

**full** adj.; ME, MnE full: полный; cf. G voll, OSax ful, fol, L plenus, Ru полный

**fultum** (<ful–team) a-m.: помочь

**fulwiht** a-n.: крещение

## Z

**Zafol** a-n.; ME gavel: дань, налог

**Zad(e)rian** v.w.2: собирать, ME gederian; cf. OFr gadria

**Zān** v. anom. (ēōde, ZeZān); ME goon; MnE go: идти, передвигаться; cf. G gehen, Sw ga, Gth iddja (pt.) L īre, Skt gā, Ru идти; ∞ ZanZan

**Ze** conj.; ME Ze: а, также; Ze ... Ze и ... и, так ... как; cf. OHG ja, OSax ge, gi, Gth jah

**Zealdan** see Zyldan

**Zēār** a-n.; ME yeer; MnE year: год; cf. G Jahr, ON ár, OSax gēr, jār, Gth jēr, L hōra: время, время года (whence Ru гороскоп, MnE hour), Ru яровой

**Zeat** a-m.: гаут

**Ze–brōþor** r-m. used as the pl. of “brōþor”; cf. G Gebrüder, OSax gibroðar

**Ze-feoht, -fiht** a-n.; ME fight: бой, битва, сражение; MnE fight: сражение, борьба; cf. G Gefecht; ∞ feohtan

**Ze-fyllan** v.w.1; ME fillen; MnE fill: наполнять; –ful

**Ze-Zān** v.anom. (Zeēōde, ZeZān): идти; занимать; преодолевать

**Ze-laðian** v.w.2: приглашать

**Ze-mynd** i-f./n.: память, мысль, разум, ум; ME mynd: ум, разум, память; MnE mind: разум, ум; cf. OHG gimut, Gth gamunde, L mēns (Gen mentis, whence MnE mental), Lith mintis, Ru (па)-мять; –munan

**Ze-mōt** a-n.; ME moot, mote: собрание, совет; MnE moot (hist.); cf. MHG muoz, ON mó; ∞ mētan

**Ze-rēfa** n-m.; ME reve; MnE reeve: королевский управляющий; (portreeve) – cf. MnE sheriff < ME shereve < OE scīrZerēfa (where OE scīr = MnE shire)

**Zerīdan** v.str.1: проехать; переехать; захватить; –rīdan

**Ze-sāeliZlīc** see sāeliZ

**Ze-ðīod** a-n.: язык, речь; cf. OHG gediuti; –þēōd

**Zeūðe** see unnan

**Ze-weald** a-n.: власть, контроль; cf. G Gewalt; –wealdan

**Ze-weorc** a-n.; ME werk: работа, действие; крепость, MnE work: работа; cf. OHG gawerk, OSax giwerk, Gth gawaurki

**Ze-winna** n-m.: враг

**Ze-writ** a-n. ME writ: трактат, документ; Священное Писание; MnE writ: (судебное) предписание, повестка; Holy Writ: Священное Писание

**Zīet(a), Zyt(a), Zēt(a)** adv.: еще, все же, кроме того, дальше, снова; ME yet; MnE yet: еще, все же; cf. OFr ieta

**Zif** conj. ME jif MnE if: если; cf. G ob, OFr ief, ON ef, Gth jabai

**-Zi(e)tan, -Zetan, -Zytan** (–Zeat/-Zet, –Zuton, –Zoten) v.str.5: получать; cf. OHG bigezzen, OSax bigetan, Gth bigitan (in OE used only with prefixes: and, on, for, etc.); ME geten (< ON geta); MnE get

**Zyldan, Zealdan** v.str.3; ME yelden: платить, вознаграждать; MnE yield: производить, приносить; поддаваться, уступать; cf. G gelten, ON gjalda

**Zyman** v.w.1: нуждаться; обращать внимание; наблюдать, заботиться

**Ziorn, Zeorn** adj.; ME yern: желающий чего-либо; жадный, усердный; cf. G gern, ON gjarn

**ZioZuð** ō-f.: юность, юноша, молодежь, молодые воины; ME youthe; MnE youth: юность, юноша, молодежь; cf. G Jugend, Gth junda; – ZeonZ

**Ziond** adv., prep.; ME yond: туда; среди; через; MnE yon (arch.): вон тот, вон там; cf. G jener; Gth jains; ∞ beZeondan > MnE beyond

**Zīsel, Zīsl** a-m.; ME gisel: вражда; заложник; залог; cf. OHG gisal, Icel gisl, Gth geisl

**Zīslian** v.w.2: давать заложников

**Zod** a-m. (usu. Christian), a-n. (heathen); ME god; MnE God: бог, божество; cf. G Gott, ON guð, goð, Gth guþ, Ga guth, OIr guth, ? Skt hut (< \* ghuta)

**Zōd** adj.; ME good; MnE good: хороший; cf. G gut, ON goðr, Gth gūþs, Ru годный

**Zod–cund** adj.: религиозный, святой, божественный; Zodcund had: священнослужитель; cf. OHG got–kund; – cund ∞ cyn

**Zod–spellian** v.w.2; ME godspellen; MnE gospel: благовествовать, проповедовать; – spellian

**Zold** a-n.; ME gold; MnE gold: золото; cf. G Gold, ON gull, Gth gulþ, L helvus, Gk chólos, Skt hataka, Ru золото

**Zrētan** v.w.1: приветствовать, обращаться; приближаться; ME greten; MnE greet: приветствовать; cf. G grüssen, OSax grōtian

## H

**habban** v.w.3; ME haven; MnE have: иметь; cf. G haben, ON hafa, Gth haban, L capere: брать (whence MnE capture, captive)

**hād** a(u)-m.; ME hood; MnE – hood sf.: состояние; сословие; форма, образ;  
cf. OHG heit (G –heit), Gth haidus, Skt kētūś: примета

**hāl** adj.; ME hool: невредимый; крепкий, здоровый; целый, весь; MnE whole: целый, весь; (arch.) здоровый; cf. G heil, ON heill, Gth hails, Ru целый

**haldan** *see* healdan

**hālo, hālu** indecl.f.: здоровье, безопасность, спасение; – hāl

**hālZian** v.w.2; ME halgien, haleven: святить, освящать; венчать на царство;  
cf. G heiligen, ON helga, OSax helagōn

**hām** a-m.: дом (жилище); adv.: домой; ME hoom MnE home: дом (жилище);  
родина; домой; cf. G Heim, ON heimr, OSax hēm, Gth haima, Gk kōmē,  
Lith kiēmas: двор; šeimà: семья, Ru семья

**hand** u-f.; ME hond; Mnd hand: рука; cf. G Hand, ON hond, Gth handus

**hatan** v.str.7 (hēt/heht, hēton/hehton, haten); ME hoten (hatte/highte, y – hoten/hight) : называть, приказывать, обещать; называться; MnE hight (arch.): названный; cf. G heißen, OSax hētan, Gth haitan

**hē** pr.pers. 3<sup>rd</sup> p. sg.m.; ME he, MnE he: он; cf. OHG hē, OSax hē, Du his, Gk ekei, Lith šis, Ru сей

**hēah** adj.; ME heigh, high; MnE high: высокий; cf. G hoch, ON hár, haugr:  
курган; Gth hauhs, Lith kaūkaras: гора, Ru куча

**healdan** v.str.7 (hēold, hēoldon, healden); ME heelden, hoolden; MnE hold:  
держать(ся); удерживать; полагать; cf. G halten, ON halda, Gth haldan

**healf** ō-f.; ME half: половина, часть, сторона; MnE half: половина;  
cf. G Hald, OFr & OSax half, ON hālfr, Gth halba, L scalpere, Skt klplás:  
отрезанный

**hēāp** a-m.: войско, отряд; множество, толпа; ME heap; MnE heap: груда,  
куча; масса, множество; cf. G Haufen, OFr hāp, OSax hop, Lith kaúpas;  
Skt kaofa: гора, Ru вкупе, совокупно

**hēāp–mæl(um)** adv.: толпами, отрядами

**hēō** pr.pers.3<sup>rd</sup> p.sg.f.; ME heo, she (x OE sēō); MnE she: она; cf. G sie, Skt syā, Ru сия

**hēr** adv.: здесь; в этом мире; сейчас; в это время; в этом году; ME heer, here (x adv-s īn-e); MnE here: здесь, тут; сюда; cf. G hier, ON her, Gth hēr; – hē here ja-m.; ME here: войско (usu Danish), враг; cf. G Heer, ON herr, Gth harjia  
**herehyD** ō-f.: добыча

**here-toZe** n-m.: вождь, предводитель; cf. G Herzog, OSax heritogo, Icel hertogi

**herZian** v.w.2; ME herZien: разорять, опустошать; cf. OHG heriōn, ON herja; – here

**herZunZ** ō-f.: рейд, набег

**hēþen, hæþen** adj.; ME hethen; MnE heathen: языческий; cf. G Heide, OFr hēðen, OSax hēþun, Gth haiþno; – hæð

**hī, hīē, hī□, hēo** pr.pers.3<sup>rd</sup> p.pl.; EME hi, heo, he: они; MnE(Obj) ‘em(<OE hem); ∞ hē

**hider** adv.; ME hider; MnE hither: сюда; cf. OHG hirti, OSax hirde, OIcel hirðir, Gth hairdeis; – hē

**hierde–bōc** root-f.: книга пастыря

**hiersumian** v.w.2; EME hersumian: повиноваться, служить; cf. OHG hōrsamōn

**hit** pr.pers. 3<sup>rd</sup> p.sg.n.; ME hit, it; MnE it: оно; ∞ hē

**hors** a-n.; ME hors; MnE horse: лошадь; cf. G Ross (OHG hros), OFr hors, ON hross

**horsian** v.w.2: снабдить лошадьми

**hosu** ō-j.: рукав; стручок; внешняя оболочка; ME, MnE hose: шланг; cf. G Hose, ON hosa, Du hoos

**hū** adv.; ME hou, how; MnE how: как; cf. OHG hweo, OSax hwō, Gth hwaiwa;

Gk poios: подобно чему?, IE \*kwoivos

**hund** a-n.; ME hund: сто; cf. OHG hunt, Gth hund, L centum, Gk (he)-katón, Skt çatá, Lith šimtas, Ru сто (<съто)

**hunZer** a-m.; ME honger; MnE hunger: голод; cf. G Hunger, ON hungr, Gth hūhrus (<\*hunhrus), Lith kankà: томление, Gk hemkei: он мучим голодом

**hwā** pr. inter. & indef.; ME who; MnE who: кто; cf. G wer (< OHG hwer), Gth hwas m., hwo f.; L qui m.; quae f.; quod n., Ru кто (<къто<\*къ–то), кого

**hwār** adv.; ME wher; MnE where: где; cf. G wo (< OHG hwār), ON hvar, Gth hwar; ∞ hwā, hwæt

**hwæt** pr. inter.& indef.; ME what; MnE what: что; cf. G was, ON hvat, Gth hwa, L quod, Ru что (<что<\*чъ–то), чего; ∞ hwā

**hwelc, hwilc** pr. inter. & rel.: который, какой; какой-то, любой; ME which: который, какой; ME which: который, что; cf. G welcher (<OHG hwelīh), ON hwilic, Gth h̄vileiks, h̄ve; <\*hwi–lik: подобный чему-то; ∞ hwā, hwæt

**hwylc** *see* hwelc

**hwīl** ō-f.: время, промежуток времени; ME while; MnE while: промежуток времени; cf. G Weile (OHG hwīla), ON hvīla, Gth h̄eila, L quiēs: покой, отдых (whence MnE quiet), tranquillus (whence MnE tranquil), Skt čirás: длящийся

## I, Y

**iggaþ** a-m.: островок

**iZland** *see* ēāland

**ilca, ylca** pr. declined weak, used after demonstratives; ME ilche, ilke; MnE & Sco ilc: тот же самый; MnE of that ilk (arch.); -i (cf. G is, L is: он, OSL иже) + lic: похожий

**yldinZ** ō-f.: задержка

**yfel** adj. suppl.; ME yvel, evel: плохой, злой; MnE evil: плохой; cf. G übel, D euval, Gth ubils

**ymb, ymbe, embe** prep.(+Acc) & adv.: вокруг, около, о(в), относительно; cf. G um (<OHG umbi), ON umb, Gk amphí: вокруг (whence MnE amphitheatre), Skt abhi, ∞ bi

**ymb-sittan**: осаждать

**in** prep.(+Acc/Dat) & adv.; ME in; MnE in: в, внутрь, внутри; cf. G in, ON í, Gth in, L in, en, Gk en, Lith i, ? Ru в (<въ<вън<\*ън)

**innan, innen** adv. & prep.: внутри, изнутри, в; cf. OHG in-nan(a), OSax innan, Gth innana

**innan–bordes** adv: внутри страны; на родине, дома

**intinZa** n-m.: дело; причина, повод; ∞ ZetinZan v.str.3

**iū, Zēō, Ziū**: раньше, в старину; cf. OHG, OSax, Gth ju

## K

**kyne–rīce** ja-n.; ME kyneriche: королевство, царство; cf. G Königreich; ∞ cyn, cyninZ

**kyninZ** see cyninZ

## L

**lāeca** n-m.; ME leche: врач; MnE leech: врач, пиявка; cf. OSax lāki, Gth lēkeis, ? OIr līaig: волшебник

**lācehūs** a-n.: больница

**lācnian** v.w.2: лечить; cf. OHG lahinon, OIcel lækua, Gth lekinan

**lædan** v.w.1; ME leden: вести, везти, нести; MnE lead: вести, руководить; cf. G leiten, OSax lēdian, ON leiða, OFr lēda

**Læden** adj.; ME Leden (x OF, L) Latyn, MnE Latin: латинский, латинский язык; - L Latinus: латинский = “from Latium” (the region in which Rome lies)

**laf** ō-f: наследие, остаток; вдова; ME love; MnE lave (arch.), Sco lave: остаток; cf. OHG leiba, ON leif, Gth laiba; ∞ læfan

**land** a-n.; ME land; MnE land: земля, страна; cf. G Land, ON land, Gth land, OSl ледина, ледо: целина

**land–biZenZa/~beZenZa** n-m.: возделыватель земли, житель (страны); cf. OHG lant–pikengeo

**læn** i-n.; EME læn, lān; MnE loan: аренда, заем; cf. OHG, OSax lēhan, Icel lān, OFr lēn

**lanZ** adj.; ME long; MnE long: длинный; cf. G lang, ON langr, Gth laggrs, L longus

**lär** ō-f.; ME lore: учение, вера; MnE lore: учение; cf. G Lehre, OSax lēna, OFr lâre

**læran/læstan** v.w.I: обучать, советовать; ME leren: обучать, изучать; cf. G lehren (<OHG lehren), ON læra, Gth laisjan; –lär

**lästan/læstan** v.w.I: следовать; помогать; выполнять, делать; доставлять; платить; ME lasten: длиться, сохраняться, жить; MnE last: длиться, сохраняться, продолжаться; cf. G leisten, Gth laistjan; ∞ läst: след (<MnE last: колодка)

**lætan** v.str.7; ME lesten: оставлять; позволять; заставлять; MnE let: оставлять, позволять, пускать; cf. G lassen, Gth lētan, Lith leisti

**latteow** (<lad–teow) a-m.: руководитель, провожатый; cf. Icel leið–togi

**lāð** a-n.: вред, зло; cf. G Leid, OFr & OSax lēð, ON leiðr, Gk alitein: грешить

**lāð** adj.: ненавидящий, враждебный; ME loth, looth; MnE loath, loth несклонный, нежелающий

**lāðian** v.w.2: ненавидеть, вызывать ненависть; EME laðien; MnE loathe: испытывать отвращение; cf. OHG leidēn, OSax lēdōn, OIcel leiða; ∞ lāð

**lēfdon** *see (Ze-)līefan*

**(Ze-)līc** adj.; ME y-lich, lic; MnE like: похожий; cf. G gleich (<OHG galih), ON glikr, Gth galeiks: – līc, noun

**līcian** v.w.2: нравиться, быть приятным; ME liken, EMnE like: нравиться, любить, MnE like: любить, испытывать симпатию; cf. OHG līhhēn, ON lika, Gth leikan; – līc, noun

**(Ze-)līefan, -lēfan** v.w.I; EME Ze-lēfen: верить, доверять; рассчитывать, ожидать; cf. G glauben (<OHG gi-louben), OSax ge-lōbian, Gth ga-laubjan; ∞ belēfan

**lyft** a-m., i-f; EME lyft: воздух; небо; ветер; MnE loft (arch.): воздух, атмосфера; cf. G Luft, OSax & OFr luft, Icel lopt, loft, Gth luftus; ∞ loft (in hayloft: сеновал)

**lifen** *see andleofan*

**līZ-ræsc** a-m.: молния; ∞ ræscan: быстро двигаться

**liornunZ, leornunZ** ō-f.: знание, обучение; ME lerning; MnE learning; – leornian

**lītel** adj.: малый; ME litel; MnE little adj. & adv.: малый, мало; cf. OHG luzzil, OSax luttil, Du lutel

**lonZe** adv.: долго, давно, далеко; ME longe MnE long: долго, давно; – lanZ

**lufian** v.w.2; ME loven; MnE love: любить; – lufu

**(Ze-)lōmlīc** adj.; ME i-lomlic: частый, повторяющийся; cf. OHG gi-luomo

**luflīce** adv.: преданно, с любовью; – lufu

**lufu** ō-f.; ME love; MnE love: любовь; cf. G Liebe (<OHG liubī), L lubīdō, Skt lubhyati, Ru любовь

## M

**mā** adv.comp. (to “mycel”) *see māra*

**mæZ** a-m.: родственник, близкий; cf. OHG mag, ON magr, Gth mēgs

**maZan** v.pret.–prs.; ME mowen: быть в состоянии, иметь разрешение/полномочия; myght (pt. t.); MnE may (prs.t.): является возможным, имеет разрешение; might (pt.t.); cf. G mögen, ON mega, Gth magan, Gk μέχανε = mēchos: способ, Ru могу, мочь

**mæZð** ō-f.: племя, род; ME mayþ; cf. OHG (ge)māgeda, Icel mæZð; – mæZ

**mæl** a-n./m.: мера; назначенное время, время еды; ME mel, mele; MnE meal: еда; cf. G Mal, ON māl, Gth mēl

**man, men, me** pr.ind.–pers.; ME men, me; cf. G man; – man(n)

**mān** a-n.; ME mon: злодействие; cf. OHG & ON mein, OSax mēn

**man(n)** root-m.: человек, человеческое существо; ME, MnE man: мужчина, человеческое существо; cf. G Mann, OFr & OSax man(n), L mās (whence MnE masculine), Skt mánuš: личность, Ru муж

**maniZ** adj.: многочисленный, много; многие; cf. G manch, OSax monag, Gth manags, Lith minià: толпа, Ru многий

**maniZfeald** adj.: бесчисленный, разнообразный

**mān–slaZu** ō-f.: преступный удар

**mān–sliht** i-m.; ME mansleiht, manslauht, manslaughter: убийство, резня; see mān & sliht; cf. OSax man-slahta

**māra** see mycel

**martyrian** v.w.2: мучить; – martyr s.a-m, borrowed from Lat

**mæsse–priōst, –prēōst** a-m.: священник

**māðma** see māð(ðu)m

**māð(ðu)m, mæðom** a-m.: драгоценность, сокровище, дар; ME madmes: сокровище; cf. OLG mēthom, OSax methom, Icel meiðmar (pl.), Gth maiðms

**meniZo, meniZu, menZu** indecl.-f.: толпа, множество; cf. G Menge (<OHG managi, manegi), OSax menegi, OFr meni, Gth managli, Ru много

**menniscnyss** ō-f.: человечество; cf. OHG mannisc–nissa

**mettian** v.w.2: снабдить провизией; – mete s.: пища, провизия

**mycel, micel** adj.; ME michel, mochel: большой, великий; много, очень; MnE much: много, очень; cf. OHG mihil, OSax mikil, L magnus, Gk mégas

**myclian** v.w.2: множить, перемножать

**mid** prep. (+Dat/Instr/Acc); ME mid: с, со; cf. G mit, OSax middi, ON með, Gth midjis

**miht** i-f.; ME myght: мощь, сила; власть; MnE might: мощь, сила; cf. G Macht, Gth mahts, Ru мощь

**mighte** *see* maZan

**mild–heortness** jō-f.; ME mildheortnesse: милость, жалость

**myneZian** v.w.2: упоминать, доводить до сведения; ∞ mund

**mynster** a-m.; ME mynster; MnE minster: монастырь, церковь, храм; – L monastērium

**mislic** adj.; ME mislich: разнообразный, многосторонний; cf. OHG mis(s)alīh, OSax & OFr mislīc, Gth missaleiks

**mōd** a-n.; ME mood: радость, настроение; мужество, гордость; ME mood: настроение; cf. G Mut, ON moðr, Gth moþs: гнев, Gk manía: бешенство (whence Ru мания, маньяк)

**mōdor** r-f.; ME moder; MnE mother: мать; cf. G Mutter, ON moðir, L māter, Gk mētēr, Skt mātā (mātár–), Lith méteris: женщина, mote: мать, Ru мать (матери)

**mōnað** t-m.; ME monet; ME month: месяц; cf. G Monat, ON manaðr, Gth mēnoþs, L mensis (o/s ment–), Gk mēn, Lith mēnuo, menesio (Gen), Ru месяц

**munan** pret.–prs.; ME munen: помнить, думать; cf. OSax & Gth munan; Icel muna, Ru мнить

**mund** ō-f; ME mund: рука; поддержка, помощь; опека; cf. OHG munt, OSax & OFr mund

**munuc** a-m.; ME monk, MnE monk: монах; – L monachus from Gk monakhós (whence Ru монах)

**mūþa** n-m.: устье; OFr mūtha

## N

**nama** n-m.; ME name; MnE name: имя, название; cf. G Name, Gth namō, L nomen, Gth ónoma (whence Ru ономастика), Skt nāman, Ru имя

**nāniZ** pr.indef.: никакой, никто, ничто; = ne + ðeniz

**nān-wuht** = nō(wi)ht

**nē** part.,conj.; ME ne: не, и не; EMnE ne: и не; cf. OHG ni, ne, ON ne, Gth ni, Ru не

**nēāh** adj., adv., prep. (+Dat); ME neigh, nygh; neer usu.adv.: близкий, близко; почти; недавно; (superl.) ближайший, следующий, последующий; MnE nigh (arch. & dial.): близко, близкий; near: близко, близкий; (superl.) next: следующий; cf. G nahe adv., nach prep., ON na-, Gth nēh

**nēalæcan** v.w.I; ME nehlechen: приближаться, быть близко; cf. Sw nalka(s); = nēāh + læcan

**nemnan** v.w.I: звать, называть; cf.G nennen, OSax nemnian, ON nefna, Gth namnjan; – nama

**nerian** v.w.1: спасать, сохранять; cf. Gth nasjan, OHG nerien, OSax nerian

**niēd, nēād, nyd** i-f.; ME need, nede: нужда, принуждение, трудность, забота, боль; MnE need: нужда; cf. G Not, ON nauðr, Ru нужда, (при)нудить

**nīed-be-ðearf** adj.: необходимый; see nīēd, nēād; beðearf; – ðurfan

**niZon, -en** num.; ME nyne; MnE nine: девять; cf. G neun (OHG niun, niwan), ON nin, Gth niun, L novem

**niht, neaht** root-f.; ME nyght; MnE night: ночь; cf. G Nacht, ON natt, Gth nahts, L nox, noctis (Gen), Gk nux, Skt nakta, Ru ночь

**niman** v.str.4 (nom, nōmon, numen); ME nymen: брать, хватать; cf. G nehmen, ON nama, Gth niman

**nīwe, nēōwe** adj.; ME newe; MnE new: новый; cf. G neue (OHG niuwi), ON nyr, Gth niujis, L novus, Gk ne(w)os, Ru новый

**nȳt, nēāt** a-n.; ME neet; MnE neat (arch.): вол, корова; скот; cf. G geniessen: вкушать, пользоваться, OHG nōz, OFr nāt, ON naut, Lith naudà: польза

**nōht** = nō(wi)ht, nā(wi)ht s. & pr.: “никакая вещь”, “ничуть”, ничто, ничего; (adv.) вовсе не, совсем не; ME naught, nought, not: ничего, ничто; вовсе не, совсем не; не; MnE naught (arch.), nought: ничто, ноль (math.), not: не; cf. OHG & OSax neowiht, ni(o)wiht, Gth niwaihts: ничего; –no (= nān) + wiht (= wuht)

**nō–hwæðer, nāwðer, nāðer** pr. & conj.: никакой; ни тот, ни другой; ME nouther conj.: никакой; ни тот, ни другой; EMnE nor: никакой; ни тот, ни другой; MnE nor: и не, также не

**norð** adv.; ME north; MnE north: север, северный, на север; cf. G Nord–, ON norð(r), Oscan nertrak, Gk nerteros: нижний

**notu** ō-f.; ME note: занятие, развлечение; cf. OSax not(a), OFr note

**nū** adv.; ME nou, now; MnE now: теперь, сейчас; cf. OHG nū, ON nú, L nu(nc), Lith nū, Ru ны(не)

## O

**of** adv., prep. (+Dat): далеко, прочь; от; из; относительно, о(б); ME of: прочь; от, из; o(б); MnE off: прочь; of: от, из, o(б); cf. G ab, ON af, Gth af, L ab, Gk apó

**ofer** adv., prep. (+Acc/Dat): высоко, на другой стороне; над, на; мимо, через, вопреки; ME over: над, по; через, по ту сторону, свыше, сверх-, над- (pref.); MnE over: над, по; через, по ту сторону, свыше; сверх-, над-

(pref.); cf. G *ober*–, *ober(er)*, ON, OFr, Gth *ufar*, L *super*, Gk *huper* (<\*uper), Skt *upari*

**ofer–herZian**: перехватить, преградить (путь); *see herZian*

**of-faran**: настигать, нападать

**oft** adv.; ME *oft*, (x –e, adv.) *ofte*, (before vowels) often; MnE *oft* (arch., except + part I/part II, e.g. *oft*–recurring), often: часто; cf. G *oft*, OSax, *ofto*, OFr *ofta*, Gth *ufta*

**on** prep. (+Acc/Dat/Instr), adv.: на, у, при, в (place); в течение, в (time); далее, вперед; ME *on*; MnE *on*: на, при (place); в (time); далее, вперед; cf. G *an*, ON á, Gth *ana*, L *an*–, Gk *aná*, Lith *nuð*: от, Ru на

**on–fōn** v.str.7; ME *onfoon*, *onfongan*: предпринимать, начинать; постигать; получать, брать (OE *rīce onfōn* = *fōn* to rice: взойти на трон); cf. G *anfangen*, *empfangen* (<OHG *antfahan*)

**on-faran** (+Dat) prep: до, перед

**on–Ze–manZ** prep. (+Dat): среди, во время; ME *among*, (x –es, adv.) *amonges*; MnE *among*, *amongst*: среди, между; из, из числа/среды; –on + Ze–manZ: толпа; ∞ *mongrel*

**on–Zēōn** prep (+Dat/Acc): к, против; adv.: напротив, снова

**on–Zinnan** v.str.3 (*onZōn*, *onZunon*, *onZunen*); ME *gynnen*: начинать; cf. *beZinnan*; ME *bigynnen*; MnE *begin*: начинать

**on–Ziotan, onZietan, oZytan** v.str.5: схватывать, понимать, чувствовать; cf. OHG *ingezzan*; *see beZietan*

**on–herZian**: не давать покоя, изматывать; *see herZian*

**on–lūtan** v.str.2 (–lēāt, –luton, –loten): склоняться; следовать примеру

**on–sendan**: посыпать, отсыпать; *see sendan*

**on–stal, onsteal** ja-m.: запас, количество; –steal > ME *stal* > MnE *stall*; cf. G *Stall*, ON *stalr*, Gk *stella*, Skt *sthaliati*

**on–wald** a-m./n.: власть, правление; = Ze–weald: власть, контроль; cf. G *Gewalt*; –wealdan v.str.3

**open** adj.; ME open; MnE open: открытый; cf. G offen, ON opin;  $\infty$   $\bar{u}p$   
**or-** pref.: (negative) “без”; cf. G ur-, ON or-, Gth us-, uz-  
**or-mete** adv.: в избытке, без меры; интенсивно; or (pref.) + mete  
**oð** prep. + (Acc.), conj.; EME оð: до, поскольку, пока не; cf. OHG & ON unz,  
OSax und, Gth und  
**oð-** pref.: прочь; cf. Gth unþa-;  $\infty$  and-  
**ððer** adj.: другой, второй; ME other; MnE other: другой; cf. G ander, ON  
annarr, Gth anþar, Skt ántra, Lith añtras, Ru второй  
**oð-fæst** adj.: порученный; – fæstan v.str.1: вверять; cf. G festen, Sw fästen,  
Gth fastan  
**oð-feallan**: приходить (приводить) в упадок; see feallan  
**oððe** conj.: или; [=oþþe] до тех пор пока; cf. G ode(r) (OHG odo, oddo),  
ON eða, Gth aiþfa

**P**

**penniZ , peniZ** a-m.: пенни; монета; деньги; ME peny; MnE penny: пенни;  
cf. G Pfenning, ON penningr, OFr penning  
**pund** n-n.; ME pound, MnE pound: фунт, фунт стерлингов; – L pondo:  
“весом”, G Pfund (from L), whence Ru фунт

**R**

**ræcan** v.w.1 irr. (rāhte, rāht): простираясь, достигать; ударять; ME rechen  
(raughte, raught); MnE reach: достигать; cf. G reichen, D reiken, ? L regere  
**rædan** v.str.7 (reord / rēd, reordon / rēden, ræden) & w.1 (p.t. rædde):  
советовать, решать, объяснять, угадывать, читать; ME reden: советовать,  
угадывать, читать; MnE rede (arch.), read: советовать, объяснять, читать;  
cf. G raten: советовать ( $\infty$  Rat s.), ON rāða, Gth (ga-)rēdan;  $\infty$  ræds  
**ræscan** v.w.1 (pt.t. -te): быстро двигаться

**rāðe, hrāðe** adv.: быстро, решительно; ME rathe: скоро, рано; MnE rathe (arch.): рано; cf. OHG hrad, ON hraþr;  $\infty$  hrāðor > MnE rather

**rēāf** a-m.: грабеж, награбленное добро, добыча, (whence) платье, одежда, доспехи; ME reef: грабеж, награбленное добро; cf. G Raub, OFr rāf, ON rauf

**rēāflāc** a-m.: грабеж, разбой, уничтожение; rēāf + lāc (sf) from the s. lāc: дар

**rēcelēās** (>reccleās) adj.; ME recheless, rekless: беззаботный, безрассудный; отважный; MnE reckless: безрассудный, отважный; cf. G ruchlos: нечестивый, мерзкий;  $\infty$  rēcan v.w. заботиться

**rēð** adj.: ожесточенный, жестокий

**rīce** ja-n.; ME rich: власть, королевство; MnE –ric (bishopric); cf. G Reich, ON riki, Gth reiki;  $\infty$  rice adj.

**rīce** adj.: могущественный, высокого звания, богатый; ME riche (x OF); MnE rich: богатый; cf. G reich, ON rikr, Gth reikeis; rik – from Clt rig (Ga rīx: король; OIr rī); cf. L rex (= regis, Gen regis)

**rīdan** v.str.1; ME rideñ: ехать верхом; MnE ride: ехать верхом, ехать; cf. G reiten (< OHG rītan), ON riða; OIr riadain, Gallo-L rēda;  $\infty$  rād: езда (whence MnE road)

**rīman** v.w.1: расширять (пространство), расчищать; освобождать, покидать; разрешать, даровать; EME ryumen, rumen; cf. OHG rūmen, OSax rūmian, OFr rēma, OIcel ryuma; – rūman

**rymet** i-n.: место, пространство; вырубка; – rūm

**rūm** a-m.; ME rum; MnE room: комната, пространство; возможность; cf. G Raum, Gth rum, OSax, OIcel rūm

**rīxian, ricsian** v.w.2: править, царствовать; – rīce s.

## S

**sāðe** i-m./f.: море, озеро; ME se, see; MnE sea: море; cf. G See, OFr sē, ON sær, Gth saiws

**sācerd** a-m.: священник; – L *sacerdōs*: священник

**sālīc** adj.: морской; – sæ + līc

**sāliZ** adj.: процветающий, счастливый; ME *sely*, *seilie*: счастливый; блаженный; жалкий; MnE *silly*: глупый; cf. G *selig*: блаженный, OSax *salig*, L *sōlari*: утешать, Gk *hilaros*: радостный

**sām** pref.: полу- (The pref. denotes imperfection); cf. OHG *sāmi*, OSax *sam*, L *sēmi* (whence MnE *semi*), Gk *hēmi*, Skt *sāmi*

**sāmcuc** adj.: полуживой; cf. OHG *sami quek*, OSax *sam quik*

**same** adv. (only in *swā same...*): тем же самым образом; ME (xSc) *same*; MnE *same*: тот(же) самый, одинаковый; cf. OHG *sama*, ON *sami*, Gth *sama*, Ru сам, самый

**samnian** v.w.2: ME *sammen*: собирать, объединять; cf. G *sammeln*, ON *samnon*

**sanct** a-m.: святой; ME (xOF) *seynt* s., adj.: святой, священный; MnE saint: святой; – L *sanctus*

**sāe-rima** n-m.: край моря, берег; *rima* s.: граница, край, MnE *rim*: край, обод; cf. ON *rimi*, OFr *rim*

**sāta** n-m.: житель; cf. G *landsässing*: проживающий в данной местности

**sceaða** n-m.: преступник, вор; cf. OHG *sceidae*, OSax *skēþia*, Icel *skeiðir*

**scip–here** ja-m.; Gen.sg. *heriZes*, *herZes*: флот (usu the Danish force)

**scīr** o-f.: служба, область, район; ME, MnE *shire*: графство; cf. OHG *scira*

**scūfan** v.str.2 (*scēaf*, *scufon*, *scofen*); ME *shouven*, *shoven*; MnE *shove*: пихать, совать, толкать; cf. G *schieben*, ON *skúfa*, Gth *skiuban*, Skt *ksubh*: толчок, Lith *skùbti*: торопить

**sculan** v.pret.–prs.: быть вынужденным, должен; ME *shel*: должен, also used as auxiliary; ME *shall*: должен, следует, also used as auxiliary; cf. G *sollen*, ON *sculu*, Gth *skulan*

- sē** pr.dem.m.: тот; ME þe, the; MnE the (art.); cf. G der, ON the, L iste
- Seaxe** i-m. pl.; Seaxan n-m. pl.; ME (xL) Saxons: саксы; cf. G Sachsen (sg. Sachse): originally “men of the (long) knife”; seax: нож, кинжал
- sēcan** v.w.1 irr. (pt.t. sōhte): посещать, искать; стараться, найти/получить; направляться; нападать атаковать; ME sechen, seken; MnE seek: искать; cf. G suchen, ON soekja, Gth sōkjan; ∞ sacu
- secZan** v.w.3: сказать, говорить, рассказывать; ME seggen, seyen, seyn; MnE say: сказать, говорить; cf. G sagen, ON segja, OL īnseco (in sequo): извещаю, Gk ēnnepō (<\*ensepō), Lith sakýti
- self** adj. pr. (added to pers.pr. to emphasize it): сам; ME self; MnE self; cf. G selbst, selbe, ON sjálfr, Gth silba
- sellan** v.w.1 irr (pt.t. sealde): вручать, давать; оставлять, бросать; продавать; ME sellen; MnE sell: продавать; cf. OHG sellen, OSax sellian, ON selja, Gth saljan: приносить жертву, Gk heilon, W helw; – sala
- sendan** v.w.1; ME sensen; MnE send: посыпать; cf. G senden, ON senda, Gth sandjan; ∞ sīð
- seolfor**, siolfor, sylfor a-n.; ME selver, silver; MnE silver: серебро; cf. G silber, OFr selover, OSax silubar, ON silfer, Lith sidābras; Ru серебро
- sēōn** (<\*sehwan) v.str.5 (seah, sāwon/sæZon, sewen/sawen/seZen); ME seen; MnE see: видеть; cf. G sehen, ON sja, Gth saiħan, L sequor: следить, Hit sakwa: глаза
- set** a-n.: лагерь
- settan** v.w.1: помещать, назначать; сооружать; ME setten: помещать, назначать; MnE set: помещать; cf.G setzen, ON setja, Gth satjan; – sittan
- sibb** jō-f; ME sibbe: отношения; мир; cf. G Sippe, ON sifiar, OSax sibbia, OFr sibbe
- siZe** i-m.; EME siZe: победа, успех, триумф; cf. G Sieg, ON & OSax sig, Gth sigis

**sylf** *see* self

**simmle** adv.: всегда, постоянно

**syn** jō-f.: вина, преступление, грех; MnE synne; ME sin: грех; cf. G Sünde, ON synd, OSax sundia, OFr sinne, L sōns (o/s sont-)

**siodu, sidu** u-m; ME side: обычай, образ жизни; cf. OHG situ, ON siðr, OSax sidu, OFr side, Gth sidus

**sittan** v.str.5 (sæt, sæton, seten); ME sitten; MnE sit: сидеть; cf. G sitzen, ON sitja, Gth sitan, L sedēre, Gk hezomai (root “hed”), Skt sīdati, Lith sedéti, Ru сидеть

**sīð** prep.: после; за; cf. OHG sit, Gth seiþus: поздний

**siððan** adv., conj.; ME sithen, sin, sithe, – (x adv. –in–s) sithens, sithence: затем, с тех пор; после того как (< sīð ðām/ðon); MnE since adv., prep., conj.: с тех пор; с, после; с тех пор как, так как; cf. G seitdem: с тех пор, Gth þana seiþs

**slēān** v.str.6 (slōZ, slōZon, slæZen): ударять, бить, убивать; ME slain, (x p.p.) slayen; MnE slay: убивать; cf. G schlagen, ON slá, Gth slahan

**sliht, sleah<sup>t</sup>, sleht** a-m.; ME slaht, slaughter: резня, (массовое) убийство; MnE onslaught: атака, нападение; cf. OHG sleht, Icel slettr; ∞ slēān

**somnian** v.w.2; ME samnen: собираться; cf. G sammeln, ON saman, Gth samana (adv.): вместе

**sōna** adv.: скоро, немедленно; ME sone; MnE soon: скоро; cf. OHG sān, OSax sano, Gth suns

**spēd** i-f.: успех, богатство, власть; скорость; ME speed; EMnE speed: успех, скорость; MnE speed: скорость, быстрота; cf. OHG spuot, OSax spod, L spēs: надежда (whence MnE prosper), Skt sphāy: увеличиваться, Lith spéti: успевать, Ru спеть, успех

**spellian** v.w.2; ME spellen: представлять; разговаривать; cf. ON spjalla, Gth spillon

**spēōw** *see* spōwan

**spor** a-n.: ME spor: отпечаток, след; пример, образец; cf. OHG & ON spor

**spōwan** v.str.7: добиваться успеха; удаваться, выигрывать в чем-либо; cf. OHG spuo(e)n; ∞ spēd

**standan** v.str.6 (stōd, stōdon, staden): стоять, вставать; ME stonden; MnE stand: стоять; cf. G stehen, Sw stā, L stāre, Skt sthā, Lith stóti, Ru стоять

**stxþ** a-n.: берег; cf. OHG Stad; OSax staD, Gth staþ(s)

**stellan** v.w.1 irr.: помещать, занимать место, стоять; ME stellen: помещать, устанавливать; cf. G stellen; – steal a-m./n. (>MnE stall, stalls); cf. G Stall, Gk stello-: кладу, Skt stahala: сухое, возвышенное место

**stihtian** v.w.2: выставлять, располагать; ∞ stihtan

**stille** adj.; ME still; MnE still: спокойный; cf. G still, OSax stilli, OFr stille, Lith tilti: замолчать; ∞ steal (*See* stellan)

**stilnes(s)** jō-f.; ME stilnesse; MnE stillness: спокойствие, тишина, покой, мир; – stille

**styrian** v.w.1; ME stiren; MnE stir: шевелить(ся), мешать; cf. G stören, ON styrr

**stōl** a-m.; ME stol: сидение, стул, трон; MnE stool: табурет, скамеечка; ∞ steal (*See* stellan)

**stōw** wō-f.: место, местность; cf. OF stō, ON (eld)-stó; ∞ stōwian (>MnE stow: убирать, запасать)

**stræt** ō-f.: дорога, улица; ME stret; MnE street: улица; – L via strata: мощеная дорога

**strynd** ō-f.: запас; род, поколение; –strynan: приобретать; ∞ Zestrēōn >MnE strain

**sum** pr.: некоторый, определенный; ME som; MnE some: некоторый, несколько; cf. OHG sum, ON sumr, Gth sums, L similis < \*semilis:

похожий (whence MnE similar), Gk homós < \*somos: такой же самый (whence through LL & F & MnE homonym, Ru омоним), Skt samá, Ru сам, самый

**sunu** u-m.; ME sone; MnE son: сын; cf. G Sohn, ON sunr, Gth sunus, Skt sūnu, Lith sūnus, Ru сын

**sūð** adv.; ME south; MnE south: юг, южный; на юг; cf. OHG sund (G Süden, from MD süden), ON sunnr, OFr & OSax sūþ

**swā**, swæ adv., conj., part.: так как, так что; swā ... swā: тем ... чем; ME soo, so: так, как; MnE so: так, итак, поэтому; cf. G so, ON sva, Gth swa

**swæð** a-n.: след, отпечаток; cf. ON swað

**swelc, swilc** pr.; ME swich, swuch: такой, таковой; MnE such: такой; cf. G solch, ON slikr, Gth swaleiks

**swið** adj.: сильный; деятельный; суровый, жестокий; cf. G geschwind  
ON svíðr, Gth swinþs

**swiðe** adv.: сильно; очень (super. swiðost: особенно, главным образом);  
ME swythe: быстро, очень

## Т

**tācen** a-n.; ME token; MnE token: знак, признак; cf. G Zeichen, ON teikn, Gth taikn; ∞ tācan (v.w.1 > MnE teach)

**tid** i-f.: время, период времени, время года, час; ME tid: время, период времени, время года, час; морской прилив и отлив; MnE tide: время года, сезон; морской прилив и отлив; cf. G Zeit, ON tið; ∞ tīma

**tō** adv., prep. (+ Dat/Instr/Gen): в дополнение, помимо, также; слишком, туда; к, в, для; ME to: кроме, также, слишком; к, в, для, до; MnE too: также, слишком, очень; to: к, в; cf. G zu (< OHG zuo), ON tō, te, Gth du, L –do (quando: when) Gk –de (enclitic), Lith da, Ru до

**tō-foran** prep. (+Dat) : перед, до, свыше; ME toforen; EMnE toforn adv.: заранее, впереди; prep.: перед, до; cf. G zuvor: заранее

**tō– Zædere** adv.; ME togedere; MnE together: вместе; ∞ Zaderian

**tō-niman** v. str. 4: разделять

**trēōw** ō/i-f.: правда; преданность; соглашение; cf. OHG trūwa, Gth triggwa

**tūn** a-m; ME toun: огорожденное место; усадьба; деревня, город; ME town: город; cf. G Zaun, ON tun, OIr dun: цитадель (whence MnE dun, doon), Ga dū; Ru тын, бор. from Gmc

**twēZen** num.m., twā f., tū n.: два, две; ME tweyen, two; MnE twain (arch.), two: два; cf. G zwei, ON tveir, Gth twai, L duo, Gk dúo, Skt dva, Lith dū, dwì, Ru два

**twelf** num.; ME twelf twelve; MnE twelve: двенадцать; cf. G zwölf (< OHG zwelif), ON tolf, Gth twalif; –twēZen

## D p

**þā** pr.dem. Acc of “sēō”

**þā** pr.dem.pl. Nom, Acc, (rarely) Gen of “sē, sēō, þæt”, ME tho; MnE those (? tho + s): те

**þā** adv., conj.: ME tho: тогда, когда, так как; þā ... þā correlative conj.: когда ... тогда; cf. OHG dō, ON þá, OSax thā; – þæ– of dem. nature (*see sē*)

**ðanon** adv. (x þanne) > þanene, þanne, (x adv. in -s) ME thannes, thennes: с того времени/места, оттуда, откуда; MnE thence: оттуда, отсюда; cf. G dannen (< OHG danan, danana); – þæ– of dem. nature (*see sē*)

**ðærbinan** adv.: внутри

**ðær–tō** adv.; ME thereto; MnE thereto (arch.): к тому месту, к этому, к тому же, кроме того, вдобавок

**þæt** pr.dem.n.; ME that; MnE that: тот; cf. G das, Dan det, Gth þata, Gk to, Skt ta, Lith tui, Ru тот

**þæt** conj.: который, что, так что, чтобы; ME that: который, что, так что, чтобы (often added to other conj-s without affecting their meaning: when that = when, if that = if); MnE that: который, что

**þe** part.rel.: кто, что, который

**þēāh** adv.; (x Sco) ME þauh, though, thow; MnE though: хотя, несмотря на; тем не менее, однако же; все-таки, но; cf. G doch, OSax thōh, Gth þauh, Sk tu: но

**þeahtian** v.w.2: советоваться

**ðencean** see **ðyncan**

**ðēāw** a-m.: обычай, привычка; хорошие качества; ME þeau, thewe: образ действий, обычай, сила; MnE thew (arch.): черта, качество; thews: мускулы, физическая сила

**þēnunZ** ð-f.: служба, богослужение

**þēōd** ð-f.: племя, народ; cf. OHG diota, ON þjōð, Gth þiuda, Lith tautà

**þēōdscype** i-m.: люди, народ

**þiderweardes** adv.: туда

**ðyncan** v.w.I irr.; ME thenchen, thenken: думать, намереваться; MnE think: думать; cf. G denken, ON þekkja, Gth þagkjan; – þonc

**þinZ** a-n.: вещь, причина, дело; совет; ME thing: вещь, факт, дело, MnE thing: вещь; cf. G Ding, ON þinZ

**ðīōwotdōm** a-m.: служение

**þis, þys** pr.dem.n.; ME þis, this; MnE this: это

**þonc** a-m.: мысль, разум; благосклонность; благодарность; ME thank: мысль; благодарность; MnE thanks: благодарность; cf. G Dank, ON þokk, Gth þagk; ∞ þyncan

**þrēō, þrī** num.; ME thre; MnE three: три; cf. G drei (< OHG drī), ON þrir, Gth þrijà, L trēs, Gk treies, Ru три

**þū** pr.pers. 2<sup>nd</sup> p.sg. Nom; ME thou; MnE thou (arch.): ты; cf. G du, ON thu, Gth þu, L tū, Skt tvá, Lith tù, Ru ты

**þurfan** v.pret.-prs.; ME þurfen: нуждаться, требовать; быть потребным, быть обязанным; cf. G dürfen: мочь, сметь, ON þurfa, Gth þaurban

**þurh, þuruh** adv., prep. (+Acc, Dat, Gen); ME thurgh: через, сквозь; посредством; насквозь; MnE through: через, сквозь, посредством, из-за; насквозь; от начала до конца; through (adj.): полный, совершенный; cf. G durch, Gth þairh, L trāns, Skt tirás

**þūsend** subst.num.; ME thousand; MnE thousand: тысяча; cf. G thausend (OHG dūsent), ON þūsund, Gth þūsundi, Lith tūkstantis, Ru тысяча

## U

**un-** pref.; ME un-; MnE un-: negative or expressing “the reverse of”; cf. G un-, ON o-, u-, Gth un-, L in- (whence MnE indifferent), Gk a- (whence MnE asymmetric), an- (whence MnE anonymous), Skt a-, an-; ∞ ne

**un-ā-secZendlīc** adj.: неописуемый

**under-Zietan** v.str.5: ME undergiten: понимать

**under-stondan** v.str.6; ME understanden: получать, замечать, понимать; MnE understand: понимать; – standan

**un-Ze-līc** adj.: непохожий

**unnan** v.pret.-prs.; ME unnen: даровать, делать одолжение; cf. G gönnen (OHG unnan), ON unna

**un-ofer-suīðenlīc** adj.: непобедимый

**ūp(p)** adv.; ME uppe, up; MnE up: вверх, наверху; cf. G auf, ON upp, Gth iup

**ūt** adv.: вон, извне, снаружи; ME out; MnE out: вне, снаружи; cf. G aus, ON ut, Gth ūt, Skt ud-, Ru вы- (вымя)

**ūtan(e)** adv.; ME outen: вне, снаружи, за пределами; cf. OHG aussen, OSax ūtan, OFr ūta, Gth ūtana

**ūtan-bord(es)** adv.: за пределами страны, за рубежом

**ūðe** see unnan

## W

**wæl** a-n.: тело (of a warrior slain in action); кровопролитие; поле боя

**wæl-stow(e)** wō-f.: место кровопролития, поле боя

**ware** i-m.pl.: люди; – **wara** n-m.: житель

**wæstm** a-m./n.: растительность, плод; рост, увлечение; cf. OHG wahsmo, OSax wastum, Icel vöxtr, Gth wahstus

**wæstm–bærness** ō-f.: плодоносность, плодотворность; – beran v.str.4

**wē** pr.pers. 1<sup>st</sup> p. pl. Nom; ME we; MnE we: мы; cf. G wir, ON vér, Gth weis, Skt vayám

**weal** a-m.: (крепостной) вал, стена; ME wal; MnE wall: стена; – L vallum: вал

**weald** a-m.; ME weald: лес; MnE weald (in geographical names); cf. G Wald, OFr wald, ON wöllr

**wealdan** v.str.7 (wēōld, wēōldon, wealden): управлять, контролировать; заставлять; ME welden; MnE wield (arch.): управлять; cf. OHG waltan, ON valda, OSax & Gth waldan, L valēre: быть крепким (whence MnE validity), Ru владеть

**wealh** a-m.: иностранец (не саксонского происхождения); (особ.) бритт, валлиец; cf. G welsch: иностранный, ON volskr: кельт; – ?Celt Uolk– (x L): кельтское племя (> ML Volcae)

**wealhstōd** a-m.: переводчик

**wearnian** v.w.2: обращать внимание, предупреждать; ME warnen: предупреждать, беречься; MnE warn: предупреждать, предостерегать; cf. G warnen, ON varna; – wær adj.: осторожный (cf. Ze-wār > aware)

**weaxan** v.str.7 (wēōx, wēōxon, weaxen): расти, увеличиваться; ME wax: расти, превращаться; cf. G wachsen, ON vaxa, Gth wahsjan, Skt vahśanam: рост; vavaksa (redupl.): он вырос, Lith áuskštas: высокий (= выросший)

**weZ** a-m.: дорога, путь; ME wey, way; MnE way: путь; способ; cf. G Weg, ON vegr, Gth wigs, ? L vid, vehare, Skt vah: везти, Lith veže: колея, vèsti: везти, ~ Ru везти

**wel, wēl** adv.; ME wel(e), weel: хорошо (“according to one’s will or wish”); почти; конечно; MnE well: хорошо; cf. G wohl (OHG wela, wola), ON vel, Gth waila; ∞ willa: воля

**wela** n-m.: благо; благосостояние; ME wele: благо, благосостояние, счастье, радость; MnE weal: благо, благосостояние; – wel

**wēl–hwār** adv.: почти везде

**wēnan** v.w.I (+ Gen/Acc); ME wenan: ожидать; надеяться (и бояться), полагать, думать; MnE ween (arch.): думать, полагать; cf. G wähnen, ON vána, Gth we-njan, L venerari: чтить, Skt vén; жаждать; –wēn i-f.: ожидание, надежда (cf. G Wahn, ON van, Gth sēns)

**wendan** v.w.I; ME wend: поворачивать; превращать; переводить; поворачиваться, идти; MnE wend (arch.), went; cf. OHG wentēn, OFr wenda, OSax wendian, Gth wandjan; ∞ windan (> MnE wind)

**weorud**, weorod a-n.: группа людей, отряд; – wer a-m.: мужчина (cf. OHG wer, ON verr, Gth wair, L vir)

**weorðan** v.str.3 (wearð, wurdon, worden); ME worthen: становиться, превращаться, случаться; ME worth subj.prss.: да будет! (Woe worth the day! Будь проклят день!); cf. G werden, ON verða, Gth wairfan, L vertere, Skt vrt, Lith vartýti, Ru вертеть

**wered** see werod

**werian** v.w.1; ME weren; MnE wear: защищать; объединять; покрывать, надевать, использовать; cf. G wehren, ON verja, Gth warjan

**werod** = weorud

**wesan** v.str.5/suppl. (wæs, wāron): быть; ME was, weren; MnE was, were:  
был, были; cf. OHG wesan, G war, gewesen, Du wezen, ON vesa, vera,  
Gth wisan, Skt vás: жить

**wician** v.w.2; ME wikien: жить, расположиться лагерем

**wīZ** a-m./n.: борьба, война; доблесть; военная сила; cf. OHG wig, OFr wich,  
Icel vīg

**wīza** n-m.: воин; – wīZ

**wighens** = wiZena

**wiht** i-f./n.; ME wight: творение, существо, лицо; вещь; кусочек; MnE wight  
(arch.): человек, существо; whit (arch.): кусочек, чуточка; cf. G Wicht,  
ON vättr, Gth waiht, Ru вещь

**willan, wyllan** v.anom.: желать, намереваться; smtms used to denote mere  
futurity; MnE will: temporal auxitiary: желаю; cf. G wollen, ON vilia,  
Gth wiljan, L velle, volo, Gk eldomai (<\*wel-): желаю, Skt var: выбирать,  
Ru велеть, воля

**wilinunZ** ō-f.: воля, желание, стремление

**wīn** a-n.; ME win; MnE wine: вино; – L uīnum

**winnan** v.str.3 (wann, wunnon, wunnen): сражаться; Zewinnan: завоевывать;  
MEwynnen; MnE win: выигрывать; cf. G gewinnen, ON vinna, Gth winnan

**winter** u-m.; ME wynter, MnE winter: зима; cf. G Winter, Da vinter, ON vert:

“дождливый, или мокрый сезон”; – wæter: вода + the IE –n– infix

**wiota, wita** n-m.; ME wite: ученый, мудрец; советчик; cf. OHG wizzo,  
OSax giwito, OFr wita, Gth wita

**wiotonne** see witan

**wyrcan** v.w.1 irr. (worhte, worht); ME wirchen, werken: работать, совершать;  
делать; MnE work: работать; wrought part II; cf. G wirken, ON yrkja,  
Gth waurkjan (waurhta p.t.); ∞ weorc

**wyrd** i-f.; ME wyrde: рок, судьба; событие, факт; MnE weird: судьба; роковой; cf. OHG wurt, OSax wurd, ON urðr; ∞ weorðan

**wīs** adj.: мудрый, опытный; ME wys; MnE wise: мудрый; cf. G weise (OHG wīs), ON viss, Gth (un)weis; ∞ witan

**wīsdōm** a-m.: мудрость, учение, опыт; ME wysdom; MnE wisdom: мудрость

**wīse** n-f.: образ, способ; устройство; дело; ME wyse; MnE wise (arch.): образ, способ (used as sf.); cf. G Weise (OHG wīsa), ON visa; ∞ wisian, – witan

**wita** n-m.; ME wite: мудрец, ученый, советчик; cf. OHG wizzo, OSax gi-wito, OFr wita, Gth wita

**witan** v.pret.–prs.; ME witen; MnE wit (poet.): наблюдать, знать, понимать; cf. G wissen, ON vita, Gth witan, L videre, Gk oīda, Skt vid, Ru ведать, видеть

**wītan** v.str.I: идти, двигаться, отправляться; (+infinitive): начинать; cf. OSax gi–witan

**wið** prep. (+ Acc, Dat, Gen): к, против, около, за, с; ME with: с, против; MnE with: с, (instrumental relations); cf. G wider, Sw vid, ON viðr, Gth wiþra

**wið–corenan** adj.: отверженный, негодяй; – wiðcēōsan v.str.2: отвергать

**wið–scūfan** v.str.2: толкать назад; – scūfan

**wið–standan** v.str.6; EME wiðstanden; MnE withstand: сопротивляться, противостоять; – standan

**word** a-n.; ME word; MnE word: слово; cf. G Wort, ON ort, Gth waurd, L verbum, Gk eirō: говорить, Lith vardas: имя

**woruld** i-f.: мир, век; ME world; MnE world: мир; cf. OHG weralt, G Welt, ON verold, Sw verld; < wer + \*ealdi i-f.: век, поколение

**woruldcund** adj.: светский

**woruld–dinZ** a-n.: мирское дело

**wræc** a-n.; ME wrack: страдание, наказание; MnE wrack: развалина, обломки  
(arch. except in “wrack and ruin”, now usu spelt “rack and ruin”)

**wrīðan** v.str.1 (wrāð, wriðon, wriðen); ME writhen: крутить, бинтовать; MnE  
writhe: корчиться (от боли); cf. OHG rīdan, ON ritha, Lith resti

**wund** ō-f.; ME wunde, LME wound, MnE wound: рана; cf. G Wunde, ON und,  
Gth wund adj.: раненый

**wundian** v.-w.2; ME wundien; MnE wound: ранить; cf. G verwunden, Gth ga-  
wundōn, OIcel undra

**wundrian** v.w.2: интересовать, удивляться, поражаться; ME wondren; MnE  
wonder: интересоваться, удивляться; cf. G wundren, ON undra(sk); –  
wundor

**wunian** v.w.2; ME wonen: быть привычным; оставаться; пребывать,  
населять; cf. G wohnen: жить, gewohnen: привыкать; ∞ wuna (cf. MnE  
wont (n.): обычновение, привычка; (adj.): имеющий обычновение; – ME  
pt woned [x ME adj. wone])

**wuniZe** *see* wunian

**PART III****MIDDLE ENGLISH AND EARLY MODERN ENGLISH****EXCERPTS FOR GENERAL TRAINING ANALYSIS****FROM “THE PETERBOROUGH CHRONICLE”**

*(East Midland, 12th century)*

1137. **P**is gære for þe King Stephne ofer sæ to Normandi and ther wes underfangen, forþi Dat hi wenden Dat he sculde ben alsuic also the eom wes, and for he hadde get his tresor; ac he todeld it and scattered sotlice.  
**5** Micel hadde Henri King gadered gold and sylver, and na god dide me for his saule tharof.

**P**a þe King Stephne to Englalande com, þa macod he his gadering xt Oxeneford and þar he nam þe biscop Roger of Sereberi, and Alexander Biscop of Lincol and þe Canceler  
**10** Roger, hise neves and dide xlle in prisun til hi iafen up here castles. **P**a the suikes underxgton at he milde man was and softe and god, and na justise ne dide, þa diden hi alle wunder. Hi hadden him manred maked and athes suoren, ac hi nan treuthe ne heolden; alle hi  
**15** w\xron forsworen and here treothes forloren, for xvric rice man his castles makede and ag\xnes him heolden, and fylden þe land ful of castles. Hi suencten suyDe þe wrecce men of þe land mid castelweordes. **P**a þe castles waren maked, þa fylden hi mid deovles and yvle men. **P**a  
**20** namen hi þa men þe hi wenden ðat ani god hefden, bathe

be nihtes and be dæies, carlmen and wimmen, and diden heom in prisun efter gold and sylver, and pined heom untellendlice pining. ...

I ne can I ne mai tellen alle þe wunder, ne alle þe  
<sup>25</sup>pines þxt hi diden wrecce men on þis land; and ðat lastede þa XIX wintre wil Stephne was king, and xvre it was werse and werse.

### Notes

- 1 ofer sx - across the English Channel
- 6 me (<men) - people, they (indefinite-personal)
- 7 þa ... þa - when ... then
- 10 dide ælle in prisun - put (them) all in prison
- 12 na justice ne dide - did not inflict, or impose (any) punishment (on them)  
diden he alle wunder - they committed various terrible crimes
- 21 carlmen - men (a Scandinavian borrowing)
- 22 efter gold and sylver - in order to get gold and silver
- 22-23 pined heom ... pining - inflicted tortures on them
- 26 XIX - nintene
- 26 wile – while

### Questions and Assignments

1. What changes in spelling are to be observed in the words ‘ther, get, maked’? Find some more instances of similar innovations.
2. What consonant changes remain unreflected in the spelling of ‘sculde, alsuic, micel, biscop’?
3. Observe words where EME spelling failed to show the changes, which had taken place in the vowel system (cf. xt, fylden).
4. Observe forms whose inflections show the general process of reduction.

5. What OE types of noun declension are represented in the plural forms ‘d̄xies, wunder, men’?
6. List the strong verbs used in the text and describe their forms.
7. Observe the weak verbs used in this text and discuss their regular characteristics.
8. List all the anomalous and preterite-present verbs used in the text.
9. Comment on the use of negatives in the text.
10. Observe instances of complex sentences with correlative conjunctions and synthetic word order in the subclause as features surviving from OE syntax.
11. List the Latin-French borrowings used in the text.

### **FROM “THE ANCRENE RIWLE”**

*(South-West, early 13th century)*

#### **Renunciation of the Goods of This World**

Ze, mine leove sustren, bute Zef neod ow drive ant  
 ower meistre hit reade, ne schulen habbe na beast bute  
 cat ane. Ancre þe haveD ahte þuncheD bet husewif, ase  
 Marthe wes; ne lihtliche ne mei ha nawt beo Marie,  
<sup>5</sup>Marthe suster, wiD griDfullnesse of heorte. For þanne  
 mot ha þenchen of þe kues foddre, of heordemonne  
 hure, olhnin þe heiward, weryen hwen he punt hire,  
 ant Zelden, þah, þe hearmes. Ladlich þing is hit, wat  
 Crist, hwen me makeð i tune man of ancre ahte. Nu þenne,  
<sup>10</sup>Zef eani mot nedlunge habben hit, loki þet hit na mon ne  
 eili, ne hearmi, ne þet hire þoht ne beo nawiht þeron

i-festnet. Ancre ne ah to habben na þing þet utward drahe hire heorte. Na chaffere ne drive Ze. Ancre þet is chelpilt, þet is, buD for to sullen efter biZete,  
<sup>15</sup>ha chepeD hire sawle þe chapmon of helle. Þing þah þet ha wurcheD, ha mei þurh hire meistres read, for hire neode, sullen; hali men sumhwile liveden bi hare honden.

Nawt, deore dehtren, ne wite Ze in ower hus of  
<sup>20</sup>oDer monne þinges, ne ahte, ne clapes, ne boistes, ne chartres, scoren, ne cyrograffes, ne þe chirch vestmenz, ne þe calices bute neode oDer strengDe hit makie, oDer muchel eie: Of swuch witunge is muchel uvel i-lumpen oftensiDen.

### Notes

- 3 þuncheD bet husewif - seems rather to be a housewife
- 7 weryen hwen he punt hire - curse when he shut them (*the cows*) in (i.e. holds the cattle up for damage)
- 9 hwen me makeD i tune man ... - when people in the town complain ...
- 10 loki þet ... - see to it that ...
- 14 for to sullen - in order to sell
- 19 nawt ... ne wite Ze - keep back nothing
- 20 boistes - jewel caskets
- 22 bute ... makie – except (if) need or strength forces to do it

### Questions and Assignments

1. Observe forms illustrative of the ME reduction of unstressed vowels.
2. Point out words with the ME South-Western front rounded vowels /y/, /y:/, which correspond to the Northern and East Midland /i/, /i:/, and are rendered by ‘u’ in spelling (cf. *sustren*, *hure*).
3. Examine and describe the morphological features of the plural forms ‘*sustren*’ and ‘*dehtren*’.
4. Observe the plural forms of Latin-French nouns which are illustrative of the general tendency for unification in plural inflections.
5. Examine and describe the Genitive forms of the nouns used in the text.
6. Consider the evolution of the possessive pronouns from the personal pronoun Genitive forms in the following: ‘mines ... *sustren*, *hire heorte* :: *ower meistre*, *ower hus*’.
7. List the strong verbs used in the text and describe their forms.
8. List the weak verbs used in the text and describe their forms.
9. List the preterite-present verbs used in the text and consider their later development.
10. Observe the participles used in the text and consider their morphological features.
11. Comment on the use of negatives in the text.

### **FROM “THE PROCLAMATION OF HENRY III”**

*(London Dialect, 1258)*

Henri, þurZ Godes fultume King on EnZleneloande,  
 Lhoaverd on Yrloande, Duk on Normandi, on Aquitaine,  
 and Eorl on Anjow, send i-gretinge to all hise holde,  
 i-lærde and i-leawede on Huntendoneschire. Pæt witen

**5** Ze wel alle þæt we willen and unnen þæt þæt ure  
 rædesmen, alle oþer þe moare dæl of heom þæt beoþ  
 i-chosen þurZ us and þurZ þxt loandes folk on ure  
 kuneriche, habbeþ i-don and schullen don in þe worþ-  
 nesse of Gode and on ure treowþe, for þe freme of þe  
**10** loande, þurZ þe besiZte of þan toforen i-seide redes-  
 men, beo stedefxst and i-lestinde in alle þinge abuten  
 xnde. And we hoaten alle ure treowe, in þe treowþe  
 þxt heo us oZen, þxt heo stedefxstliche healden  
 and swerien to healden and to werien þo i-setnesses  
**15** þxt beon i-makede and beon to makien þurZ þan toforen  
 i-seide rxdesmen oþer þurZ þe moare dxl of heom,  
 alswo also it is biforen i-seid; and þæt æhc oþer  
 helpe þæt for to done bi þan ilche oþe aZen es alle  
 men, riZt for to done and to foangen, and noan ne  
**20** nime of loande ne of eZte, wherþurZ þis besiZte muZe  
 beon i-let oþer i-wersed on onie wise. And Zif oni oþer  
 onie cummen her onZen es, we willen and hoaten þæt  
 alle ure treowe heom healden deadliche i-foan, and for  
 þæt we willen þæt þis beo stedefæst and lestinde, we  
**25** senden Zew þis writ open i-seined wiþ ure seel, to halden  
 amanges Zew ine hord.

Witnesse usselven æt Lundene, þane aZteteneþe  
 day on þe monþe of Octobre in þe two and fowertiZþe  
 Zeare of ure cruninge.

- 1      on = of  
 3      send - contracted for ‘sendeþ’  
 4-5     þæt witen Ze wel alle þæt – this let all of you know that  
 17     alswo else - just as  
 18     for to done - in order to do  
 25     writ open – ‘letters patent’, a document setting up certain legal powers  
 25-26    to halden ... ine hord - to keep ... as treasure

### Questions and Assignments

1. List the innovations in ME spelling due to the changes in the sound system; also consider the features surviving from the OE alphabet.
2. Observe instances illustrative of the general process of reduction in unstressed vowels.
3. Examine and describe the Genitive forms of the nouns.
4. Observe the present plural indicative forms and consider the new inflection gaining ground as compared with the OE -aþ inflection.
5. List the Participle II forms used in the text and describe their morphological characteristics.
6. Observe instances of the *to*-infinitive in the text and consider their morphological change.
7. Observe instances illustrative of the S - P word order gaining ground as compared with the OE word order.

### **FROM SIR JOHH MAUNDERVILLE'S PROLOGUE TO AN ACCOUNT OF HIS TRAVELS**

*(14-th century)*

I, John Maundervylle, knyght, allebeit I be not worthi, þat was born in England, in the town of Seynt Albones, and passed the see in the geer of oure Lord Jhesus Crist Mill. CCC and XIIJ, in the day of Seynt Michelle; and hiderto have

ben longe tyme over the see, and have seyn and gone þorghe manye dyverse londes and many provinces and kyngdomes and iles ... and þorghout many othere iles, that ben abouten Inde, where dwellen many dyverse folk, and of dyverse maneres and lawes, and of dyverse schappes of men ... And I schalle telle the weye, þat þei schulle holden thider. For I have oftentimes passed and ryden þat way, with gode compayne of many lordes: God be thonked. And ge schulle undirstonde, þat I have put this boke out of Latyn into Frenscze and translated it agen out of Frenscze into Englyssche, þat every man of my nac/i/on may understande it.

### Notes

Mill. CCC. and XXIj. - thousand three hundred (thirtene hundred) and two and twenty

the day of Seynt Michelle - Michaelmas Day, or Michaelmas, a church festival, celebrated on the 29th of September.

### Questions and Assignments

1. Dwell on the changes in sound and spelling from OE to ME as revealed in this text.
2. List the noun plural forms in the text and consider the effect of the tendency for unification in the sphere of nouns.
3. Examine and describe the changes in the sphere of pronouns, personal and demonstrative.
4. Observe the adjectival inflections to illustrate the loss of the distinction between strong and weak forms of adjectives.
5. List the combinations ‘have + Participle II’ to illustrate the rise of the perfect forms.
6. Observe the form ‘schalle telle’ and dwell on the development of the tense system of the English verb.
7. Consider the increased use of prepositions in the text due to the decay of the inflectional system of nouns (esp. the use of the prep. ‘of’ in the N of N pattern).
8. Examine and describe the changes in the sentence structure as revealed in the

word order and the means of connecting clauses into a complex sentence.

**FROM THE PROLOGUE TO  
G. CHAUCER'S  
“CANTERBURY TALES”**

*(London dialect, 14th century)*

Whan that Aprille with his shoures soote  
 [xwan 'Tat ap'rillq 'wiT his 'SHrq̄s 'so:tq]  
 The droghte of March hath perced to the roote,  
 [Tq 'druxt of 'martS haT 'persqd 'to: Tq 'ro:tq]  
 And bathed every veyne in swich licour.  
 [and 'bRDqd 'evri 'vein in 'switS li'kHr]  
 Of which vertu engendred is the flour;  
 [of 'xwiC ver'tjH en'dZendrqd 'is Tq 'flHr]  
 Whan Zephyrus eek with his swete breeth                               5  
 [xwan 'zeſi'rus F:k 'wiT his 'swe:tq 'brF:T]  
 Inspired hath in every holt and heeth  
 [in'spired 'haT in 'evri 'hLlt and 'hF:T]  
 The tendre croppes and the yonge sonne  
 [Tq 'tendr̄q 'krOpp̄s 'and Tq 'jungq 'sunnq]  
 Hath in the Ram his halve cours y-runne,  
 [haT 'in Tq 'ram his 'halvq 'kurs i-'runnq]  
 And smale foweles maken melodye,  
 [and 'smalq 'fu:lqs 'mRkqn 'melo'diq]

That slepen al the nyght with open ye – 10  
 [Tat 'slepqn 'al Tq 'nix't wiT 'Lpqn 'i:q]  
 So priketh hem nature in here corages –  
 [sL 'prikqT 'hqm na'tju:r in 'her ku'radZqs]  
 Thanne longen folk to goon on pilgrimages,  
 [Tan 'lOngqn 'folk to: 'go:n on 'pilgri'madZqs]  
 And palmeres for to seken straunge strondes,  
 To ferne halwes, couthe in sondry londes;  
 And specially, from every shires ende 15  
 Of Englelond to Caunterbury they wende,  
 The hooly, blisful martir for to seke,  
 That hem hath holpen, whan that they were seeke;  
 Bifil that in that seson on a day  
 In Southwerk at the Tabard as I lay, 20  
 Redy to wenden on my pilgrimage  
 To Caunterbury with ful devout corage,  
 At nyght were come into that hostelrye  
 Wel nyne and twenty in a compaignye  
 Of sondry folk by aventure y-falle 25  
 In felloweshipe, and pilgrimes were they alle,  
 That toward Caunterbury wolden ryde.  
 The chaumbres and the stables weren wyde,  
 And wel we weren esed atte beste.  
 And shortly, whan the sonne was to reste, 30

So hadde I spoken with hem everichon,  
 That I was of her felaweshepe anon,  
 And made forward erly for to ryse,  
 To take oure wey ther, as I yow devyse.

## Notes

1 Whan that - when

7-8 ... the yonge sonne ... y-ronne - The young sun (i.e. the sun at the beginning of its annual journey) has completed the second half of its course in the sign of Ram (Ru Овен), the zodiacal sign entered by the sun on 21st March and left on 11th April. We know from the “Tales” that the first or the second day of the pilgrimage was 18th April.

13 palmeres - pilgrims who travelled to the Holy Land (i.e. Palestine) and brought back a palm-leaf as a token of their pilgrimage.

14 To ferne halwes, cowthe in sondry londes - To distant shrines, known in different lands.

17 The hooly blisful martir - i.e. Thomas Becket, archbishop of Canterbury, who was murdered by order of King Henry II in 1170 and canonized as a martyr in 1173.

24 wel - at least

25 by aventure y-falle - by chance met together

29 And wel we weren esed atte (= at the) beste. - And we were excellently entertained.

30 was to reste - was gone to rest

34 ther as I yow devyse - to where I tell you of

### Questions and Assignments

1. Observe words which show changes in ME spelling.
2. Find examples to illustrate the following changes in the sound system from OE to ME:
  - a) formation of new vowel phonemes: /x:/>/a/; /x:/> /ɛ:/; /a:/>/ʌ/;
  - b) lengthening of vowels;
  - c) development of OE diphthongs into ME monophthongs: /ea:/>/ɛ:/; /ea/ > /a/;
  - d) rise of new consonant phonemes.
3. Observe words whose OE long vowels remain unchanged.
4. List the noun plural forms used in the text and consider the effect of the tendency for unification in the sphere of nouns.
5. Consider the pronominal forms ‘hem’ and ‘hire’ and dwell on their histories.
6. Where is the distinction between the weak and the strong forms of adjectives to be observed in the text? (See the adjectival inflections in lines 1, 5, 7, 9, 10, 14.)
7. List the weak verbs used in the text and consider the effect of the tendency for unification in the sphere of verbs.
8. Consider the verbal combinations ‘hath perced, ... and bathed’ (lines 2-3), ‘inspired hath’ (line 6), ‘hath ... y-ronne’ (line 8) and dwell on their further development.
9. Consider the infinitives ‘to goon’ and ‘to seken’ (lines 12-13) and comment on the rise of the infinitive marker ‘to’. Consider the ME phrases ‘for to seken’ and ‘for to ryse’ (lines 13, 33).
10. Observe the verbal inflections in ‘maken, slepen, longen’ (lines 9, 10, 12) and ‘hath, priketh’ (lines 8, 11) and dwell on their histories.
11. Examine and describe the changes in the sentence structure as revealed in

the word order and the means of connecting clauses into a complex sentence (also consider traces of the OE peculiarities in the complex sentence).

12. List Latin-French borrowings in the text and consider their assimilation on English soil (phonemic, graphic and grammatical).

**FROM W. SHAKESPEARE'S  
“ROMEO AND JULIET”**

*From ACT II, SCENE II*

The Same. Capulet's Orchard.

Enter *Romeo*.

*Romeo*. He jests at scars that never felt a wound.

[hi 'dZests qt 'skarz Dqt 'nevqr 'felt q 'wu:nd]

(Juliet appears above at a window.)

But, soft! what light through yonder window breaks?

[but 'sOft hwat 'lqit Tru: 'jOnder 'windL 'brF:ks]

It is the east, and Juliet is the sun!

[it 'iz Dq 'e:st qnd 'dZu:ljqt 'iz Dq 'sun]

Arise, fair sun, and kill the envious moon,

4

[q 'rqiz fF:r 'sun qnd 'kil Dq 'enviqs 'mu:n]

Who is already sick and pale with grief,

[hu: 'iz aul'redl 'slk qnd 'pF:l wiD 'gri:f]

that thou her maid art far more fair than she:

[Dqt 'Dqu hqr 'mF:d art 'far mO:r 'fF:r Dqn 'Si:]

Be not her maid, since she is envious;

[bi: 'nOt hqr 'mF:d sins 'Si iz 'enviqs]

Her vestal livery is but sick and green,

8

[her 'vestl 'livqrl 'iz but 'sik qnd 'gri:n]  
And none but fools do wear it; cast it off.

[qnd 'nun but 'fu:lz du 'wF:r it 'ka:st it 'of]  
It is my lady; O! it is my love:  
[it 'iz mqi 'lF:di 'o: it 'iz mqi 'luv]  
O! that she knew she were.

[o: 'Dqt Si: 'kniu Si: 'wqr]  
She speaks, yet she says nothing: what of that?

[Si: 'spF:ks jet 'Si: sF:z 'nuTiN 'hwat qv 'Dxt]/  
Her eye discourses; I will answer it. 13

I am too bold, tis not to me she speaks:  
Two of the fairest stars in all the heaven,  
Having some business, do entreat her eyes 16  
To twinkle in their spheres till they return.

What if her eyes were there, they in her head?  
The brightness of her cheek would shame those stars

As daylight doth a lamp; her eyes in heaven 20  
Would through the airy region stream so bright  
That birds would sing and think it were not night.

See! how she leans her cheek upon her hand:  
O! that I were a glove upon that hand, 24  
That I might touch that cheek.

*J u l.* Ay me!

*R o m.* She speaks:

O! speak again, bright angel; for thou art  
As glorious to this night, being o'er my head,  
As is a winged messenger of heaven 28  
Unto the white-upturned wond'ring eyes  
Of mortals, that fall back to gaze on him

When he bestrides the lazy-pacing clouds,  
And sails upon the bosom of the air.

32

*Ju l.* O Romeo, Romeo! wherefore art thou Romeo?  
Deny thy father, and refuse thy name;  
Or, if thou wilt not, be but sworn my love,  
And I'll no longer be a Capulet.

36

From *ACT III, SCENE V*

Enter *L a d y C a p u l e t*.

*L a d y C a p.* Why, how now, Juliet!

*Ju l.* Madam, I am not well.

*L a d y C a p.* Evermore weeping for your cousin's death?  
What! Wilt thou wash him from his grave with tears?  
And if thou couldst, thou couldst not make him live:

72

Therefore, have done: some grief shows much of love:  
But much of grief shows still some want of wit.

*Ju l.* Yet let me weep for such a feeling loss.

*L a d y C a p.* So shall you feel the loss, but not the  
friend

Which you weep for.

*Ju l.* Feeling so the loss,  
I cannot choose but ever weep the friend.

*L a d y C a p.* Well, girl, thou weep'st not so much for  
his death,

As that the villain lives which slaughter'd him.

*Ju l.* What villain, madam?

*L a d y C a p.* That same villain, Romeo.

*Ju l. /Aside./* Villain and he be many miles  
asunder.

82

God pardon him! I do, with all my heart;  
And yet no man like he doth grieve my heart.

*Lady Cap.* That is because the traitor murderer  
lives.

85

*Jul.* Ay, madam, from the reach of these my hands.  
Would none but I might venge my cousin's death!

*Lady Cap.* We will have vengeance for it, fear thou  
not:

88

Then weep no more, I'll send to one in Mantua,  
Where that same banish'd runagate doth live,  
Shall give him such an unaccustom'd dram  
That he shall soon keep Tybalt company:

92

And then, I hope, thou wilt be satisfied.

*Jul.* Indeed, I never shall be satisfied  
With Romeo, till I behold him – dead –  
Is my poor heart so for a kinsman vex'd:  
Madam, if you could find out but a man  
To bear a poison, I would temper it.  
That Romeo should, upon receipt thereof,  
Soon sleep in quiet. O! how my heart abhors  
To hear him nam'd, and cannot come to him,  
To wreak the love I bore my cousin Tybalt  
Upon his body that hath slaughter'd him.

96

*Lady Cap.* Find thou the means, and I'll find such  
a man.

104

But now I'll tell thee joyful tidings, girl.

*Jul.* And joy comes well in such a needy time:  
What are they, I beseech your ladyship?

*Lady Cap.* Well, well, thou hast a careful father,

child;

108

One who, to put thee from thy heaviness,  
 Hath sorted out a sudden day of joy  
 That thou expect'st not, nor I look'd not for.

*J u l.* Madam, in happy time, what day is that?

*L a d y C a p.* Marry, my child, early next Thursday

morn

113

That gallant, young, and noble gentleman,  
 The County Paris, at Saint Peter's church,  
 Shall happily make thee there a joyful bride.

116

*J u l.* Now, by Saint Peter's church, and Peter too,  
 He shall not make me there a joyful bride.  
 I wonder at this haste; that I must wed  
 Ere he that should be husband comes to woo.

I pray you, tell my lord and father, madam,  
 I will not marry yet; and, when I do, I swear,  
 It shall be Romeo, whom you know I hate,  
 Rather than Paris. These are news indeed!

121

124

*L a d y C a p.* Here comes your father; tell him so  
 yourself,

And see how he will take it at your hands.

## Notes

71 *wilt* - archaic form of 'will' (the 2nd person singular) used with the personal pronoun 'thou' as subject (cf. *you will* :: *thou wilt*).

72 *couldst* - another archaic form in the 2nd person singular. Verb forms ending in -st were very common in Shakespeare's time, as the extract under analysis shows.

73 *have done* - employed here as an imperative form and means 'Stop it!', i.e.

‘Stop crying!’.

- 76 which - in Shakespeare’s works ‘which’ often appears interchangeably with ‘who’ and ‘that’. It is hardly possible to lay down any rule for the use of the three relative pronouns in EMnE literature. (For a similar use of ‘which’, see line 79 ‘which slaughtered him’).
- 79 weep’st, slaughter’d - syncopation in the verb forms in -(e)st and -ed. Its use enabled the author to preserve the established metrical pattern of the verse.
- 82 be – form often used in EMnE as plural present tense alongside of ‘are’.
- 84 doth - in Shakespeare’s time such auxiliaries and semiauxiliaries as ‘do, have’ and a number of other verbs retained the archaic endings of the 3rd person singular, which had already been supplanted by -s in the majority of verbs (cf. ‘lives, shows, abhors, etc.’ in the extract under consideration).
- 88 fear thou not – before the MnE period verbal categories were manifested by inflections and there was no need for such an auxiliary as ‘do’. Although in EMnE this auxiliary had already come into use, the older usage without ‘do’ lingered on.
- 90 doth live – in contradistinction to present-day English, non-negative analytical verbal forms with the auxiliary ‘do’ in a declarative sentence are not necessarily emphatic in EMnE texts.
- 103 Upon his body that ... – in Shakespearian verses possessive pronouns are often used as the antecedents of relative pronouns (i.e. ‘Upon his body that hath slaughtered him’ may be paraphrased as ‘Upon the body of him who (that) hath slaughtered him’).
- 124 These are the news indeed! – note the plural forms of the subject and link verb. In the English of today the noun ‘news’ is used only in singular constructions.

#### Questions and Assignments

1. Discuss the use of personal pronouns of the 2nd person (singular and plural)

in the text.

2. Pick out a few adjectives from the text and state what ending, which had been used in Middle English, was lost in Early Modern English.
3. Account for the use of the –s form alongside that in –eth in the extract under analysis. Discuss the origin of the ending of the 3rd person singular present indicative.
4. Comment upon the syntax of the phrase ‘... these my hands’ (line 86).
5. Analyse the right hand combinability of the verb ‘would’ in the sentence ‘Would none but I ...’(line 87). What verb would be used in this construction in present-day English?
6. Find instances of double negation in the text and comment upon them.

## APPENDICES

### NOTE ON MIDDLE ENGLISH PERSONAL AND PLACE NAMES

Anjow – Anjou, South-East France. Анжу.

Aquitaine – South-West France. Аквитания.

Caunterbury - Canterbury, a town in the county of Kent, south-east of London,  
the seat of the Archbishop of Canterbury. Кентербери.

Henri – Henry I, King of England (1100-1135). Генрих I.

Henry III – King of England (1216-1272). Генрих III.

Huntendoneschire – Huntingdonshire, a county in East England.  
Хантингдоншир.

Lincol – Lincoln, a county in South-East England. Линкольн.

Marthe and Marie – Martha and Mary, sisters, of the Bible. In Christian allegory,  
Martha often symbolizes the active life (the way of Martha), and her sister  
Mary the contemplative life (the way of Mary). Марфа и Мария.

Normandi – Normandy, North-West France. Нормандия.

Oxeneford – Oxford, a county in Central England. Оксфорд.

Sereberi – Surrey, a county in South England. Сэрри.

Seynt Albones – St. Albans, a town in South-East England. Сент-Олбанс.

Southwerk – Southwork, an outlying part of London on the Southern side of the  
river Thames. Сазерк.

Stephne – Stephen of Blois, the last Anglo-Norman King of England (1135-  
1154), who was, through his mother, a grandson of William the Conqueror.  
Стефан Блуасский.

The Tabard - the name of the inn (from the sign of a tabard, a short, sleeveless  
coat worn in olden times by a knight over his armour). Табард.

Zephyrus - Zephyr, the west wind known as the messenger of spring. Зефир.

**NOTE ON VERSIFICATION****“CANTERBURY TALES”**

A great many of Chaucer's lines can be read as a verse composed of iambic foot-units, each foot consisting of an unaccented syllable followed by an accented one, with the final -e normally pronounced within the line, but silent before an initial vowel or a weak 'h', and reduced at the end of such words as 'your, hir, which, wer'.

At night wer $\mathfrak{c}$  com $\mathfrak{c}$  into that hostelrye

˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘

Wel nyn $\mathfrak{c}$  and twenty in a compayne

˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘

Of sondry folk by aventur $\mathfrak{c}$  y-falle

25

˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘

In felloweship $\mathfrak{c}$ , and pilgrim $\mathfrak{s}$  wer $\mathfrak{c}$  they alle.

˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘

But Chaucer's verse is not always metrically regular. He is changing the regular iambic-decasyllabic pattern, as the rhythms of natural speech dictate. For example, in line 46 the iambic is replaced by a trochaic movement:

A Knight ther was, and that a worthy man,

˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘

That fro the tyme that he first began

˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘

To riden out, he loved chivalrie,

45

˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘

Trouth $\mathfrak{c}$  and honour, fredom and curteisie.

- ˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘ - ˘

### “ROMEO AND JULIET”

In “Romeo and Juliet” blank verse, which is mainly pentameter verse, is combined with rhyme. According to F.E. Halliday, the proportion of pentameter rhyme to pentameter verse as a whole is nearly 20%.

The ordinary iambic pentameter line consists of five feet of two syllables each, the second syllable in each foot being accented:

And flecked darkness like a drunkard reels (II. iii.3)



As a rule monosyllabic function words are unaccented, yet they can be also stressed:

Therefore, out of thy long-experience'd time (IV. i. 60)



The meter is often varied, which is mainly achieved by changing the position of the accent. Usually such accent shifts occur after a pause. Since the pause is generally at the end of the line, the initial syllable of the first foot of the following line often bears the stress.

Be plain, good son, and homely in thy drift;

Riddling confession finds but riddling shrift (II.iii.55-56)



The first syllable of initial lines also can be thus accented. Sometimes accent shifts occur in the middle of the line:

The grey-ey'd morn smiles on the frowning night (II.iii.1)



## RUSSIAN TRANSLATIONS

### **“КЕНТЕРБЕРИЙСКИЕ РАССКАЗЫ”**

Когда апрель обильными дождями  
 Разрыхлил землю, взрытую ростками,  
 И, мартовскую жажду утоля,  
 От корня до зеленого стебля  
 Набухли жилки той весенней силой,  
 Что в каждой роще почки распустила.  
 А солнце юное в своем пути  
 Весь Овна знак успело обойти,  
 И, ни на миг в ночи не засыпая,  
 Без умолку звенят все птичье стаи,  
 Так сердце им встревожил зов весны, -  
 Тогда со всех концов родной страны  
 Паломников бесчисленных вереница  
 Мощам заморским снова поклониться  
 Стремилась истово; но многих влек  
 Фома Бекет, святой, что им помог  
 В беде иль исцелил недуг старинный,  
 Сам смерть приняв, как мученик безвинный.  
 Случилось мне в ту пору завернуть  
 В харчевню “Табард”, в Соуэрке, свой путь  
 Свершая в Кентербери по обету;  
 Здесь ненароком повстречал я эту  
 Компанию. Их двадцать девять было.  
 Цель общая в пути соединила  
 Их дружбою; они – пример всем нам –  
 Шли поклониться праведным мощам.  
 Конюшен, комнат в “Табарде” немало,

И никогда в нем тесно не бывало.  
 Едва обильный ужин отошел,  
 Как я уже со многими нашел  
 Знакомых общих или подружился  
 И путь их разделить уговорился.

(“Кентерберийские рассказы”, перевод  
 И. Кашкина, О. Румера, М., 1946)

### “РОМЕО И ДЖУЛЬЕТТА”

#### *АКТ II СЦЕНА 2*

Сад Капулетти.

Входит *Ромео*.

*Ромео*

Над шрамом шутит тот, кто не был ранен.

*Джульетта* появляется на балконе.

Но тише! Что за свет блеснул в окне?

О, там восток! Джульетта - это солнце.

Встань, солнце ясное, убей луну -

Завистнице: она и без того

Совсем больна, бледна от огорченья,

Что, ей служа, ты все ж ее прекрасней.

Не будь служанкою луны ревнивой!

Цвет девственных одежд зелено-бледный

Одни шуты лишь носят: брось его.

О, вот моя любовь, моя царица!

Ах, знай она, что это так!

Она заговорила? Нет, молчит.

Взор говорит. Я на него отвечу!

Я слишком дерзок: эта речь – не мне.

Прекраснейшие в небе две звезды,

Принуждены на время отлучиться,  
Глазам ее свое моленье шлют –  
Сиять за них, пока они вернутся.  
Но будь ее глаза на небесах,  
А звезды на ее лице останься, -  
Затмил бы звезды блеск ее ланит,  
Как свет дневной лампаду затмевает;  
Глаза ж ее с небес струили б в воздух  
Такие лучезарные потоки,  
Что птицы бы запели, в ночь не веря.  
Вот подперла рукой прекрасной щеку.  
О, если бы я был ее перчаткой,  
Чтобы коснуться мне ее щеки!

*Джульетта*

О, горе мне!

*Ромео*

Она сказала что-то.

О, говори, мой светозарный ангел!  
Ты надо мной сияешь в мраке ночи,  
Как легкокрылый посланец небес  
Пред изумленными глазами смертных,  
Глядящих, головы закинув ввысь,  
Как в медленных парит он облаках  
И плавает по воздуху.

*Джульетта*

Ромео!

Ромео, о зачем же ты Ромео!  
Покинь отца и отрекись навеки  
От имени родного, а не хочешь –

Так поклянись, что любишь ты меня, -  
И больше я не буду Капулетти.

*АКТ III СЦЕНА 5*

Входит *с и н ь о р а К а п у л е т т и .*

*С и н ь о р а К а п у л е т т и*

Джульетта, что с тобой?

*Д ж у л ь е т т а*

Я нездорова.

*С и н ь о р а К а п у л е т т и*

Ты все еще оплакиваешь брата?

Но слезы из могилы не поднимут,  
А подняли б, так не вернули б к жизни.

Брось плакать: есть любви избыток в горе,  
В избытке горя – только недостаток  
Благоразумье.

*Д ж у л ь е т т а*

Дайте плакать мне.

Чувствительна моя утрата слишком.

*С и н ь о р а К а п у л е т т и*

От слез она чувствительнее будет  
И все ж не возвратит тебе того,  
О ком ты плачешь.

*Д ж у л ь е т т а*

Чувствуя утрату,

Могу ли не оплакивать я друга?

*С и н ь о р а К а п у л е т т и*

Дитя, не так о нем ты плачешь, сколько  
О том, что жив злодей, его убийца.

*Джульетта*

Какой злодей?

*Синьора Капулетти*

Один злодей – Ромео.

*Джульетта*

(в сторону)

На сотни миль далек он от злодейства.

(громко)

Прости его господь, как я прощаю,

Хоть так никто не ранил сердца мне.

*Синьора Капулетти*

Да, потому что жив убийца гнусный.

*Джульетта*

А мне его руками не достать.

О, если б я могла отомстить за брата!

*Синьора Капулетти*

Не бойся, мы сумеем отомстить.

Дитя, не плачь; я в Мантуе, где скрылся

Беглец презренный, знаю человека:

Он поднесет ему такого зелья,

Что сразу он отправится к Тибальту.

Тогда, надеюсь, будешь ты довольна.

*Джульетта*

Нет, до тех пор не буду я довольна,

Пока Ромео не увижу ... мертвым, -

Так мысль о брате сердце мне терзает.

О, если б человека вы нашли,

Чтоб отнести тот яд, что я смешаю.

Отведавши его, Ромео скоро

Заснет спокойно. О, трепещет сердце  
 При имени его, и не могу я  
 Лететь к нему, чтобы излить всю силу  
 Моей любви к Тибальту - на убийцу!

*Синьора Капулетти*

Готовь же яд, - найду я человека.  
 Но с вестью радостной к тебе пришла я.

*Джульетта*

Как кстати радость в этот скорбный час?  
 Какие ж вести, матушка, скажите?

*Синьора Капулетти*

Заботливый родитель у тебя,  
 Дитя мое: чтоб грусть твою рассеять,  
 Тебе готовит день такого счастья,  
 Какого и не ждали мы с тобой.

*Джульетта*

Дай бог, синьора. Что же это будет?

*Синьора Капулетти*

А вот, дитя мое: в четверг поутру  
 Прекрасный, юный, благородный граф  
 Парис введет тебя во храм Петра  
 Счастливою и радостной невестой.

*Джульетта*

Клянусь я храмом и самим Петром,  
 Что мне не быть счастливою невестой!  
 Что за поспешность? Я должна венчаться  
 С тем, кто меня и не просил об этом!  
 Прошу вас, передайте вы синьору  
 Отцу, что замуж не хочу. Я лучше

Пошла б за ненавистного Ромео,  
Чем за Париса. Вот уж вправду – радость!

*Синьора Капулетти*

Вот твой отец; сама с ним объясняйся.  
Посмотрим, как он примет твой ответ.

(“Ромео и Джульетта”, перевод  
Т. Щепкиной-Куперник, М., 1958)

**READING NOTES  
ON “ROMEO AND JULIET”**

*ACT II SCENE II*

- 1 wound – по-видимому, рифмовалось с found – последним словом I сцены.
- 2 But, soft! – Тише! (Увидев, что Джульетта вышла на балкон, Ромео прерывает свои размышления.)
- 8 Her vestal livery is but sick and green – при Генрихе VIII цветами придворной ливреи были белый и зеленый. Елизавета заменила их красным и черным. Кроме того, вероятно, имеется в виду green sickness – бледная немочь.
- 15-22 Two of the fairest stars ... – Ромео описывает блеск ее глаз при помощи необычного образа: “две звезды, которым нужно было уйти по делу, просили глаза Джульетты заменить их на время отсутствия; если бы ее глаза заняли место этих звезд, ночь превратилась бы в день”.
- 23 how she leans her cheek upon her hand – Ромео говорит о Джульетте (скрытая ремарка)
- 28 a winged messenger of heaven – ангел (крылатый вестник небес)
- 31 the lazy-pacing clouds – лениво плывущие облака

*ACT III SCENE V*

- 74 still – всегда, неизменно
- 75 feeling loss – чувствительная утрата
- 86 from the reach of these my hands - Джулльетта имеет в виду, что Ромео далек от ее объятий, а мать понимает, что от ее мести
- 89 I'll send to one in Mantua - намерение синьоры Капулетти отравить Ромео, подослав наемного убийцу, чтобы отомстить за Тибальта, - характерная черта для Италии той эпохи
- 90 runagate – бродяга
- 91 an unaccustom'd dram –непривычный, необычный гибельный напиток
- 95 till I behold him – dead – Джулльетта сначала говорит то, что думает: “Я не успокоюсь, пока не увижу Ромео …” и затем добавляет для матери: “мертвым”. Эти слова оказываются пророческими
- 98 I would temper it – я бы сама смешала ядовитый напиток
- 99 upon receipt therof – принял его
- 106 in such a needy time – в такое время, лишенное радостей
- 108 a careful father – заботливый отец
- 110 Hath sorted out – нашел, избрал
- 112 in happy time – кстати, скажите
- 113 marry – междометие, выражает удивление, негодование
- 117-124 Now, by St. Peter's church ... – слова матери вызвали у Джулльетты резкий ответ, полный негодования. Ее последние слова “these are news indeed” выражают презрительное осуждение замысла родителей. По другому толкованию (по-видимому, менее вероятному), слова “these are news indeed” произносит синьора Капулетти, ошеломленная сопротивлением дочери.
- 123 It shall be Romeo - для матери эти слова должны означать: “Скорее я выйду за ненавистного Ромео, чем за Париса”. Для самой Джулльетты это имеет другой смысл.
- 126 at your hands – от тебя

/These notes are taken from  
B.A. Ilyish's commentary on  
“Romeo and Juliet” (M., 1972)/

**E X E R C I S E S****MIDDLE ENGLISH PHONETICS**

1. Supply the missing vowels in these phonetic transcriptions of ME words paying special attention to the vowel length.

- 1) slepen / 'sl...pqn / “sleep” 2) slepte / 'sl...ptq / “slept” 3) name / 'n...mq / “name” 4) feld / f...ld / “field” 5) mild / m...ld / “mild” 6) hund / h...nd / “hound” 7) climben / 'kl...mbqn / “climb” 8) tale / 't...lq / 9) child / C...ld / “child” 10) children / 'C...ldrqn / “children” 11) open / '...pqn / “open” 12) wise /'w...zq / “wise” 13) wisdom / 'w...zdqm / “wisdom” 14) speken / 'sp...kqn / “speak” 15) behind / bq'h...nd / “behind”.

2. Examine the following ME words and write their OE counterparts:  
a) in phonetic transcription; b) in normal orthography.

- 1) goon “go” 2) hoom “home” 3) stoon “stone” 4) boot “boat” 5) knownen “know” 6) man “man” 7) can “can”.

3. The following words all had / a:/ in OE:

- 1) Zāt “goat” 2) rāp “rope” 3) rād “road” 4) āc “oak” 5) āb “oath” 6) sār “sore” 7) tācen “token” 8) māra “more”.

What is the usual development of OE / a:/? Determine the ME form of each word.

4. The following words all had / æ / in OE.

- 1) blxc “black” 2) bxc “back” 3) xsc “ash” 4) Zlx d “glad” 5) wxs “was” 6) mxZ “may” 7) dxZ “day” 8) xfter “after”.

What is the usual development of OE / x /? Determine the ME form of each word.

5. Write the ME developments of the following OE words:

a) in phonetic transcription; b) in normal orthography.

- 1) s̄æ “sea” 2) d̄æl “deal”, “part” 3) ȳfre “ever” 4) cl̄æne “clean”
- 5) d̄æd “deed” 6) h̄ælan “heal” 7) h̄ætu “heat” 8) l̄ædan “lead”.

6. The following are phonetic transcriptions of OE words. Write their ME developments: a) in phonetic transcription; b) in normal orthography.

- 1) / 'ke:pan / “keep” 2) / 'ke:pte / “kept” 3) / 'wi:zdo:m / “wisdom”
- 4) / 'wi:s / “wise” 5) / 'bli:nd / “blind” 6) / 'we:nan / “think” 7) / 'we:nde / “thought” 8) / k'i:ld / “child” 9) / k'ildru / “children”.

7. All the words listed below had / y / or / y:/ in OE. Write their ME counterparts.

- 1) fyrst “first” 2) hyll “hill” 3) f̄l̄r “fire” 4) cyssan “kiss” 5) h̄ld “hide” (noun)
- 6) syn “sin” 7) lytel “little” 8) fyst “fist”.

8. Examine the OE words given below to describe the vowel change which seems to have affected each group of words between the OE and ME periods.

- / ea / 1) earm “poor” 2) bearn “child” 3) wearñ “warm”
- / ea: / 4) ȳāc “also” 5) ȳāst “east” 6) d̄ēad “dead” 7) h̄ēap “heap”
- / eo / 8) feoh “cattle” 9) deorc “dark” 10) leornian “learn”
- / eo:/ 11) bēōn “be” 12) dēōr “deer” 13) dēōp “deep” 14) cēōsan “choose”.

9. What effect did the vocalization of the palatal fricative / j / have on a preceding vowel in ME? Write the ME developments of the OE words given.

- 1) d̄xZ “day” 2) l̄xZ “lay” 3) m̄xZ “may” 4) m̄xZden “maiden”
- 5) weZ “way” 6) reZn “rain” 7) seZl “sail” 8) siZ “victory” 9) tiZeIe “tile”
- 10) siZþe “scythe” 11) FrieZd̄xZ “Friday”.

10. What effect did the vocalization of the velar spirant / γ / have on a preceding vowel in ME? Write the ME developments of the following OE words.

- 1) ZnaZan “gnaw” 2) soZu “sow” (noun) 3) laZu “law” 4) draZan “draw”
- 5) daZnian “dawn” (verb) 6) āZen “own” 7) fuZol “fowl” 8) buZan “bow”.

11. What caused the appearance of diphthongs in the following ME words?

- 1) raughte “reached out” 2) slaughter “slaughter” 3) broughte “brought”
- 4) boughte “bought” 5) plough “plough” 6) dough “dough”.

12. Examine the OE words listed below to write their ME developments:

a) in phonetic transcription; b) in normal orthography.

- 1) cild “child” 2) hwilc “which” 3) cin “chin” 4) tācan “teach” 5) cēse “cheese”
- 6) brycZe “bridge” 7) ecZe “edge” 8) wyscan “wish” 9) fisc “fish”
- 10) sceadu “shade” 11) scēāp “sheep”.

13. How can you account for the fact that the affricates / C /, / G / in the ME words given below are unaccounted for by OE sources?

- 1) charme “charm” 2) chaunten “chant” 3) gender “gender” 4) gentil “gentle”
- 5) general “general” 6) charite “charity” 7) changen “change”.

14. What consonants were lost in the following words in ME? State the environmental conditions which determined the loss of each consonant.

- 1) OE ālc – ME ech “each” 2) OE hwilc – ME which “which” 3) OE hēāfod – ME heed “head” 4) OE hafoc – ME hauk “hawk” 5) OE hlāford – ME loverd “lord” 6) OE hlāfdiZe – ME levedy “lady” 7) OE hlūd – ME loud “loud” 8) OE hnecca – ME nekke “neck” 9) OE hrōf – ME roof “roof” 10) OE hryscan – ME russhen “rush” 11) OE hrinZ – ME rynZ “ring”.

## MIDDLE ENGLISH MORPHOLOGY

1. Examine the paradigms of the OE nouns FISC, NAMA, MAN and decline the ME development of each noun.

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
<i>Nominative</i>	fisc	nama	man	fiscas	naman	men
<i>Genitive</i>	fisces	naman	mannes	fisca	namena	manna
<i>Dative</i>	fisce	naman	men	fiscum	namum	mannum
<i>Accusative</i>	fisc	naman	man	fiscas	naman	men

2. Group the following ME nouns in the plural according to the origin of the plural inflexion into: a) nouns which have preserved their original inflexion and; b) nouns with a new plural inflexion.

- 1) applen    2) sunnen    3) brothren    4) eyes    5) oxen    6) bokes  
 7) horsen    8) hundes    9) wordes    10) sheep    11) honden.

3. The three words listed below have double inflexions, each preserves two inflectional changes. Identify both.

- 1) cow – kine    2) brother – brethren    3) child – children.

4. Can you advance any reason for the existence in ME of a doublet like NAMEN – NAMES?

5. For each of the ME personal pronouns listed below give the OE form from which it developed. State the case of the OE personal pronoun.

<i>Nom</i>	I (ich)	thou	he	she	it (hit)	we	ye
<i>Obj</i>	me	thee	him	her	it (hit)	us	you

6. For each of the following ME possessive pronouns give its OE source pronoun.

- 1) myn, my 2) thyn, thy 3) his 4) her 5) our 6) your 7) her “their”.

7. What pronouns does ME use as interrogative and relative pronouns? What new relative pronouns developed from interrogative pronouns in ME?

8. State the case and number of the pronouns used in the ME phrases and sentences given below.

- 1) “... me thynketh it acordaunt to resoun to telle yow al the condicioun of ech of hem, so as it semed me,...” “... it seems to me to be in good order to say what their condition was, the full array of each of them, as it appeared to me,...”.  
 2) “... ase Ze wulleþ.” “... as you will”. 3) “So hadde I spoken with hem everichon that I was of her felaweshipe anon,...”. “By speaking to them all I soon was one of them in fellowship,...”. 4) “Ich you wille telle...” “I will tell you”. 5) “Have on us wrecched wommen some mercy...” “Have some mercy on us, wretched women...”.  
 6) “I shal forthren thee...”. “I shall help you...”. 7) “Wel thou woost...”. “Well you know...”.

9. What factors appear to govern the usage of MY, MYN and THY, THYN in ME?

10. The following OE verbs, typical of the seven strong classes had regular development. Write the ME counterparts of the OE forms: a) in phonetic transcription; b) in normal orthography.

- 1) wrītan “write” – wrāt – writon – writen  
 2) clēōfan “cleave” – clēāf – clufon – clofen  
 3) bindan “bind” – band – bundon – bunden  
 4) beran “bear” – bær – bāeron – boren  
 5) cneadan “knead” – cnæd – cnædon – cneden  
 6) scacan “shake” – scōc – scōcon – scacen

7) cnāwan “know” – cnēōw – cnēōwon – cnāwen

11. Analyse each of the verbs in the sentences given below to classify it according to person and number. Comment on the dialectal differences between the verb forms in these ME sentences. Translate the sentences into MnE.

1) So sore longeth me to eten of smale peres grene. 2) Dere hi speken to Herodes. 3) In sumer Ze habbeð leave verto (MnE *for to*) gon and sitten bervot (MnE *bare-foot*) ... 4) Thanne longen folc to goon on pilgrimages.

12. Account for the phonological and spelling changes that the following OE weak verbs of classes I and II underwent in ME.

1) OE bendan “bend” – bende – bend; 2) lōcian “look” – lōcode – lōcod.

13. How can you account for the existence in ME of a doublet like YEDE – WENTE?

## MIDDLE ENGLISH SYNTAX

1. What type of syntactic bond is exemplified in the following ME phrases? What is the grammatical meaning of the inflexion –e in each phrase?

1) fresshe floures “fresh flowers” 2) þe gode kyng “the good king”  
3) shoures soote “showers sweet”.

2. Compare the underlined phrases in the two sentences given below to determine which of the examples is of an earlier period.

1) Cnihtes feollen adun and Zirnden heore dxDes. “Knights fell down and yearned for their death”.

2) ... ne ZierneD to none þinge bute after godes wille. “... yearn for nothing except God’s will”.

3. What former adverbs are used as prepositions in the following phrases?

1) hir yellow heer was broyded in a tresse bihynde hir bak, ... “her yellow hair was braided in a tress behind her back, ...”. 2) And al his hoost in armes hym bisyde. “And all his host of men-at-arms around”. 3) Out of the gospel he tho wordes caughte ... “He took those words out of the Gospel ...”.

4. In the sentences given pick out infinitival and participial constructions and analyse their structure.

1) His hors he lette irnan. “He let his horse run”. 2) The King dede the mayden arise. “The king caused the maiden to rise up”. 3) He herde hem speke ... “He heard them speak ...”. 4) He fond her maidenes al slepend. “He found her maidens all sleeping”. 5) ... De makieþ þe herte ... sobbiende ... “... which makes the heart sob ...”. 6) Out of þat pitte þai feld comande a foule smoke. “Out of that pit they felt coming a foul smoke”. 7) ... that I see yond in the garden romen to and fro ... “that I see roaming the garden to and fro ...”.

5. Comment on the way subordinate clauses are introduced in the examples given below.

1) For, God it woot, he sat ful ofte and song, whan that his shoo full bitterly hym wrong. “...he sat very often and sang, when his shoe pinched bitterly”.  
 2) How that Joseph was boght and sold. “How Joseph was bought and sold”.  
 3) ... why that the fifthe man was noon husbonde to the Samaritan? “... why the fifth man was no husband to the Samaritan?”. 4) Seth bigan to thinc for qui (OE *hw*□) þat þis tre bicom sua dri. “Seth began to think why this tree had become so dry”.

6. Compare Alfred’s and Chaucer’s translations of an extract from Boethius’ “Consolatio Philosophiae”. What changes in syntax seem to have taken place between Alfred’s time and Chaucer’s?

1) Ac wit sculon þeah Zit dēōplicor ymbe þæt bēōn. Ic nat ful Zearn ymb hwæt þū Zyt tweost; . . . 2) But let seken depper: I conjecte þat þere lakkeþ I not what. “The two of us will have to inquire more deeply into this. I do not know clearly what you are still doubtful about . . .”.

7. Analyse the structure of the following sentences.

1) Bot war thee well that thou ne lieve al that thou sest tofore thin yhe. “But guard yourself well that you do not believe everything you see before your eyes”. 2) ... for agenes him risen sona þa rice men þe w~~x~~ron swikes. “... for against him arose immediately those powerful men who were traitors”. 3) Sume ieden on xlmes þe waren sum wile rice men. “Some went begging who had formerly been wealthy men”. 4) This lusty squier, servant to Venus which that ycleped was Aurelius. “This lusty squier servant to Venus who was called Aurelius”. 5) Thanne shal I yeve Emelya to wyve to whom that Fortune yeveth so fair a grace. “Then I shall give Emelia to wife to the one that Fortune has given so far a grace”. 6) It is better wroght then I coude haif thoght. “It is better than I could have thought”. 7) With hym ther was a Plowman, was his brother... “With him there was a Plowman, who was his brother ...”. 8) And I shal klinken you so merry a belle that I shal waken al this companye. “And I shall ring so merry a bell for you that I shall waken all this company”.

8. Paraphrase the following ME examples into current idiom and comment on their peculiarities.

1) The kyng aligte of his stede. 2) His men he tolde of that cas. 3) Thanne Erode seeynge that he was scorned, or disceyved, of the kyngis, was greatly wroth ... 4) ... end weren eal to gredi of seolver end of golde.

9. Give MnE equivalents of the ME phrases listed below and comment on their peculiarities.

hym oghte; me were leve; deliteth hym; hym liste ride soo; me thynketh.

10. State the type of word order in the following ME sentences.

- 1) And se kyng hit him ixtte. “And the king bestowed it on him”.
- 2) So þicke is þrinne þe posternesse þet me hire mei grabin. “So thick is the three-fold darkness that one may touch it”. 3) ... þarxftor ... þa geaf se eorl him þone abbotrice. “... thereafter ... then gave the earl to him the abbacy”.
- 4) Þa beiæt he þone ærcebiscoprice of Besencun. “Then obtained he the archbishopric of Besencun”.

## **EARLY MODERN ENGLISH PHONETICS**

1. Explain the presence of the mute –e in the following words and give their ME equivalents.

- 1) late 2) house 3) none 4) whole 5) home 6) mouse 7) bone
- 8) stone 9) mine 10) whale.

2. Write the current forms of these ME words.

- 1) kerven 2) sterre 3) sterven 4) derk 5) clerk 6) sergeant 7) fer
- 8) ferm 9) herte 10) certeyn 11) universitee 12) stern.

3. The following are phonetic transcriptions of ME words. Write their current developments: a) in phonetic transcription; b) in normal orthography.

- 1) / rLd / 2) / bLt / 3) / kLt / 4) / mo:d / 5) / bro:d / 6) / lLd / 7) / mo:n /
- 8) / fo:d / 9) / de:m / 10) / bæ:t / 11) / spɛ:k / 12) / lɛ:d / 13) / me:t / 14) / ke:n /
- 15) / se:/ 16) / grɛ:t / 17) / fe:ld / 18) / be:/ 19) / gu:n / 20) / du:n / 21) / pu:nd/
- 22) / ku:/ 23) / nu:/ 24) / nu:n / 25) / ka:s / 26) / 'na:mq / 27) / la:k /
- 28) /'pla:tq / 29) /'la:nq / 30) / mi:s / 31) / mi:nd / 32) / kli:mb / 33) / ki:nd /
- 34) / mi:/ 35) / mi:n/.

4. Examine the following transcriptions of ME words and write their current developments.

- 1) / pu:qr / 2) / po:r / 3) / Lr / 4) / bLrd / 5) / Su:r / 6) / ti:r /  
 7) / dQ'zi:r / 8) / fi:r / 9) / fe:r / 10) / be:r / 11) / fa:r / 12) / spa:r /.

5. What reasons could you advance for the deviations from the general law of the vowel shift in these words?

- 1) group 2) soup 3) route 4) coup 5) machine 6) police 7) vase  
 8) promenade 9) death 10) dead 11) breath 12) bread.

6. Explain the identical pronunciation of the words in each of the following pairs.

- 1) mane – main 2) made – maid 3) pale – pail 4) sale – sail 5) wale – wail 6) hale – hail 7) tale – tail 8) male – mail.

7. Study these phonetic transcriptions of ME words and give their MnE counterparts.

- 1) / kan / 2) / man / 3) / rat / 4) / kat / 5) / land / 6) / band / 7) / hand /.

8. The following words contained the vowel / a / in ME.

- 1) class 2) fast 3) pass 4) glass 5) ask 6) task 7) mask 8) mast  
 9) cast 10) path 11) bath 12) rather 13) father 14) craft 15) shaft.

What vowel developed from ME / a / before / s /, / sk /, / st /, / T /, / D /, / ft /?

9. The following words contained the vowel / a / in ME.

- 1) calm 2) palm 3) psalm 4) calf 5) half 6) behalf 7) salve 8) all  
 9) call 10) tall 11) talk 12) chalk 13) walk.

What vowel developed from ME / a / before / l / plus a dental consonant?

What vowel developed from ME / a / before / l / plus a labial fricative? What

vowel developed from ME / a / before / l / plus a velar? What vowel developed from ME / a / before final / l /?

10. What consonants caused the shortening of the root vowel in the following words?

- 1) shook 2) crook 3) took 4) book 5) hook 6) hood 7) stood 8) good.

11. Write the phonetic symbols for the modern development of the short vowels before / r /. Describe the environmental conditions which determine the current development of each vowel.

- / ir / 1) spirit 2) bird 3) lyrics 4) fir 5) sirup 6) stir;  
 / ur / 1) current 2) occur 3) furrow 4) fur 5) courage 6) curl;  
 / er / 1) derrick 2) person 3) very 4) clerk 5) ferry 6) heard;  
 / or / 1) story 2) storm 3) word 4) bore 5) world 6) worm 7) worse.

12. What caused the change of ME /a/ into / O / in these words?

- 1) wasp 2) watch 3) war 4) quality 5) quarter 6) warm 7) quarrel.

Transcribe the words WAX, TWANG, WAG.

13. All the words listed below had / u / in ME.

- 1) bud 2) bull 3) puff 4) pull 5) dull 6) bush 7) out 8) nut 9) put  
 10) scull 11) pudding 12) blush 13) full.

What is the usual development of ME / u /? In what environments did it remain unchanged?

14. Describe the development of the velar fricative / x / in the following groups of words by comparing the ME forms given here with the current pronunciation of the words.

- A** 1) light 2) right 3) night 4) sight 5) might 6) fight 7) knyght

- B** 1) droughte 2) eighte 3) straight 4) slaughter 5) boughte

C 1) plough 2) thigh 3) high 4) coughen 5) rough 6) tough

What effect did the complete loss of /x/ have on a preceding short vowel?

15. For each of the following words indicate whether the consonant /l/ has been retained or lost. Describe the conditions which determine the presence or absence of this consonant.

- 1) walk 2) talk 3) folk 4) palm 5) calm 6) half 7) dissolve 8) valve
- 9) elm 10) twelve 11) silk 12) sulk.

16. Consider the following examples of the loss of /w/. State the conditions which determined its loss.

- 1) answer 2) conquer 3) Greenwich 4) Norwich 5) Warwick
- 6) sword 7) two 8) who.

17. What reasons could you advance for the consonantal differences between the words in the following pairs?

- 1) luxurious – luxury 2) executor – execute 3) exhibit – exhibition 4) of – off

18. The following are phonetic transcriptions of ME words. Write their current developments: a) in phonetic transcription, and b) in normal orthography.

- 1) /Tat/ 2) /Tis/ 3) /Tan/ 4) /TOuh/ 5) /Tu:/ 6) /Te:/ 7) /Ti:/.

19. Compare the ME forms with their MnE counterparts to determine the consonantal change in the following pairs of forms.

- 1) fader – father 2) moder – mother 3) gadern – gather 4) hider – hither
- 5) weder – weather.

20. Determine the sequences from which the contemporary sounds / S /, / G /, / C / have developed in the following words.

- 1) digestion 2) question 3) nature 4) culture 5) fortune 6) mutual
- 7) century 8) soldier 9) verdure 10) division 11) collision 12) illusion
- 13) Russia 14) session 15) ocean 16) ancient 17) patient 18) anxious
- 19) luxury.

21. What consonantal clusters underwent simplification in these words?

- 1) knight 2) know 3) write 4) forehead 5) shepherd 6) wretch
- 7) Chatham 8) Nottingham 9) Brougham 10) gnat 11) gnarled 12) gnaw
- 13) lamb 14) dumb 15) bomb 16) autumn 17) solemn 18) hymn 19) rustle
- 20) whistle 21) castle 22) glisten 23) moisten 24) often 25) postman
- 26) Christmas 27) muscle.

## **EARLY MODERN ENGLISH MORPHOLOGY**

1. Give the MnE counterparts of the following ME plural forms of nouns.

- 1) eyen 2) fon 3) hors 4) yeer 5) applen 6) hosen.

2. Explain the origin of the following irregular plurals.

- 1) oxen 2) brethren 3) men 4) women 5) children 6) feet 7) geese
- 8) teeth 9) mice 10) sheep 11) deer 12) swine.

3. Paraphrase the underlined ME and EMnE phrases in current idiom.  
Comment upon the modern practice for using 's to mark the Genitive case.

- 1) (ME) That was in king Edgar his time. 2) (EMnE) ... Cesar his victoris and grete dedes ... .

4. Examine the following EMnE sentences which contain personal pronouns where we would expect to find other forms. What would probably be the present-day form of each of these examples?

- 1) Thou bearest thee like a king.
- 2) How she opposes her against my will.
- 3) My heart hath one poor string to stay it by.
- 4) And so I say I'll cut the causes off flattering me with impossibilities.

5. Give the present-day form of each of the following EMnE constructions.

- 1) more stronger
- 2) more better
- 3) more diligenter
- 4) most unkindest
- 5) moost outragyoust
- 6) moost ungracyoust.

6. Examine these quotations from Shakespeare. How does current English differ from EMnE in its use of the forms MY and MINE?

- 1) Shall I not take ease in mine inn...?
- 2) I have lost a seal ring of my grandfather's worth forty mark.
- 3) ... he furnish'd me from mine own library with volumes that I prize above my dukedom.

7. What nuances of meaning are implied by the choice between y-forms and th-forms of the second person pronoun in the following passage from Shakespeare?

- 1) Miranda - If by your art, my dearest father, you have put the waters in this roar, allay them.
- 2) Prospero - No harm. I have done nothing but in care of thee, of thee, my dear one, thee, my daughter, who art ignorant of what thou art.... .

8. Pick out the pronominal forms that confuse older nominative and objective functions and comment upon these cases of confusion.

- 1) The more shame for ye; holy men I thought ye.
- 2) What mean you... do ye not know?
- 3) Therein, ye gods, you make the weak most strong.

9. By comparing the underlined verb forms in the following examples determine which of the sentences belong to ME and which to EMnE. Describe the change of the verbal inflexions.

- 1) For she is fairer, as they demen alle, than is Grisilde, and moore tendre of age. 2) Thy old groans yet ring in mine ancient years. 3) ..., and that a worthy man, that fro the tyme that he first bigan to riden out, he loved chivalrie... 4) You have often begun to tell me what I am. 5) That gentill Palamon, youre owene knyght, that serveth yow with wille, herte, and myght... 6) Here comes your father, tell him so yourself.

10. Explain the use of the verb BE as an auxiliary in these EMnE sentences.

- 1) I am arrived for fruitful Lombardy. 2) The king himself is rode to view the battle. 3) His lordship is walked forth. 4) Prince John is this morning secretly stolen away.

11. In the following ME sentences pick out strong verbs that became weak in MnE and vice versa.

- 1) ... if my destinee be shapen so that I shal nedes have oon of hem two ...
- 2) And shortly up they clomben alle thre; ... (OE *climban*) 3) Diverse folk diversely they seyde, but for the moore part they loughed and pleyde. (OE *hlyhhan*)
- 4) Of fustian he wered a gypon ... (OE *werian*) “He wore a surcoat of fustian (a coarse material of cotton and flax) ” 5) ... he quook for ire ... (OE *cweccan*) “he quaked with ire ...”.

12. State the form of each of the underlined verbs in these quotations from Shakespeare.

- 1) I am assured if I be measured rightly, your majesty hath no just cause to hate me. 2) Live thou, I live. 3) Live thousand years, I shall not find myself so fit to die.

13. Comment on the forms of the notional verb BE in the following example from Shakespeare.

Where be thy brothers? Where are thy children?

14. What former meaning of the modal is felt in this EMnE sentence?

You ought him a thousand pound.

15. Determine the mood forms of the predicate verbs in the following complex sentences.

1) But, if my father had not scanted me, yourself, renowned prince, then stood as fair. 2) If he should do so, he leaves his back unarm'd. 3) Had I plantation of this isle, my lord – and were the king on't, what would I do?

## **EARLY MODERN ENGLISH SYNTAX**

1. Give the current development of each of the following ME phrases. Comment on the change in the type of syntactic relations between phrase components in MnE.

1) goode hors 2) olde stories 3) sleves longe and wyde 4) clothes blake  
 5) smale foules 6) olde wordes 7) kempe keeris on his browes stout, his lymes  
 grete, his brawnes harde and stronge.

2. Study the following instances of singular verbs with plural subjects.

1) There is no more masters. 2) Here comes townsmen. 3) His letters beares his mind.

Can you advance any reason for the lack of agreement in each of these EMnE sentences?

3. Comment upon the structure of these EMnE sentences. What would probably be the present-day form of each of these sentences?

1) I not doubt. 2) It not belongs to you. 3) Gives not the hawthorn bush a sweeter shade? 4) Revolt our subjects?

4. What deviations from the type of word order typical of present-day English can be found in the following ME sentences?

1) But honestly and sly he it spente. 2) ... that no man wondered how that he it hadde.

5. Comment upon the structure of the ME and EMnE sentences given below. Translate them into present-day English.

ME 1) Ther nedeth noght noon auctorite t'allegge, for it is proved by experience, but that me list declaren my sentence. 2) Thenne is it wysdom, as it thynketh me, to maken vertu of necessitee...

EMnE 1) It dislikes me. 2) It yearns me not.

## MIDDLE ENGLISH GLOSSARY

### THE ALPHABETICAL ORDER IN THE GLOSSARY

a, æ	i, y	r
b	j	s
c	k	t
d	l	þ, th
e	m	u
f	n	v
Z, g	o	w
h	p	

### Symbols

> ‘became’, ‘developed into’	* “a presumed form”
< ‘originally is’ ‘developed from’	– “developed from”
∞ “related to”, “from the same root”	+ “with”, “followed by”
/ Slant is used to show alternative forms.	= “equal(s)”, “is or are, equivalent to”
x ‘under the influence of’, ‘on analogy with’	~ “apparently”
? ‘possibly’, ‘not certain’	1, 2, 3, etc indicate classes of verbs.

### INTRODUCTORY NOTES

- The original spelling of the texts has been modified. **G, g** is used to represent both /g/ and /j/; **u** has been replaced by **v** wherever it represents /v/.
- Diacritics for length (a macron above a vowel) and palatalization (ü) have been provided only in the glossary.
- A letter in brackets indicates that it is sometimes omitted.
- The past tense forms and past participles of verbs used in the texts occur as headwords when their infinitives are difficult to identify.
- The glossary supplies the past tense forms and past participles of strong verbs, preterite-present verbs and irregular weak verbs.
- The entry contains the headword with its spelling variants coming after a comma. Each headword is followed by its grammatical label. Plural forms of nouns, past tense forms and past participles of verbs are bracketed. After a semicolon the Old English and Modern English forms of the word are supplied. A Russian translation is given after a colon.

**A, AE**

**abuten, abouten** prep.; OE ā-būtan: вокруг, кругом; MnE about: кругом, около, почти, о(б); (in Procl. 1258) abuten ænde: без конца

**ac** cofj.; OE ac: eo; cf. Gth ak

**æfric, ævrich, everich** pr.; MnE every; каждый

**agen** adv.; OE on-Zēān; MnE again: снова, опять

**aZxn(e)s, aZenes, agayn(e)s** prep.; OE on-Zēān: по направлению к, по отношению к, против; MnE against : против, вопреки

**ah** *see* owen

**æhc, æch, ech** pr.; OE ælc; MnE each: каждый; cf. G jeglich(er)

**ahte, eiZte, eZte** noun; OE æht i-f.: собственность, богатство, скот; cf. OHG ēht, Gth aihts, - OE āZan;

**al** pr. (pl. alle); OE eal; MnE all: весь, вся, все; cf. G all, ON allr, Gth alls, Lith alvienas.

**alle, ælle** *see* al

**allebeit, al be it = all(though) it be** conj.; MnE albeit (arch.): хотя, тем не менее

**also, als, alswa, also** conj.; OE eal-swā: точно так, как будто; LME & MnE also: также; LME & MnE as: как, в то время как; так как

**alsuic, alswilc** adj.; OE eal-swilc: такой же, подобный

**amanges, among** prep.; OE on-manZ; MnE among: между, среди

**ancré, anchor** noun; OE ancrā n-m., ancor a-m: отшельник, затворник, анахорет; - LLat anachoreta (whence MnE anchoret, anchorite: затворник, отшельник ? through F)

**ænde, ende** noun; OE ende ja-m.; MnE end: конец; cf. G Ende, ON endi, Gth andeis, Skt ántas

**ane, on(e), oon** num., pr., adv.; OE ān: один, некий, некто; только; MnE one: один, некий, некто; cf. G ein, Gth ains, L ūnus (OL oinos), Gk oinos, Lith (v)ienas, Ru один

**ani, any** pr.; OE **āniZ**; MnE any: какой-нибудь, любой

**anon** adv.; OE on ān; MnE anon (arch.): тотчас, сейчас же

**ant** = and

**as** *see* also

**æt** prep.; OE æt; MnE at: в, у, на; cf. OHG at, ON at, Gth at, Lat ad

**athe, othe, ooth** noun; OE āD a-m.; MnE oath: клятва; cf. G Eid, ON eiDr, Gth aiþs, Ru обет

**aventure** noun: происшествие, случай, приключение, авантюра; (x Lat) MnE adventure: приключение; - OF aventure < Lat adventura: “непосредственно предстоящее”

**ævre** *see* ever

**ævric, ævrīch** *see* everich

## B

**bathe, both(e)** pr., adv.; оба, обе, в то же время; bathe ... and: как ... так; OE bā: оба+þā>(x Sc) ba þe, bothe MnE both: оба, обе; cf. G beide, ON baDir, Gth ba þo, Ru оба, L ambo, Gk amphō, Skt ubhā

**bathen** v. w.; OE baþian w. 2; MnE bathe: купать(ся) мыть, омывать; cf. G baden, ON baDa; - OE bæD

**be, bi** adv., prep.; OE bī; MnE by: близко, рядом, мимо; у, при cf. G bei, Gth bi  
**be(n), been, beon** v. suppl.; OE bēōn; MnE be: быть; L fierī, Gk phunai, Skt bhū, Lith būti, Ru быть

**beast, beste** noun; MnE beast: зверь; - OF beste < Lat bestia

**beo** *see* be (n)

**beren** v. str. (bar; beren, bar; boren); OE beran str 4; MnE bear: носить, рождать, терпеть; cf. G (ge) bären, ON bera, Gth bairan, L ferre, Gk phérō, Skt bhar, Ru брать (беру)

**besiZte** noun: предвидение, дальновидность; приказ

**best** adj. superl.; OE betst; MnE best: наилучший, самый лучший; cf. G best, ON bestr

- bet** adv. comp. (superl. betst); MnE better: лучше; cf. G besser, Gth batiza
- bi, by** prep.; OE bī; MnE by: при помощи, посредством; cf. G bei, Gth bi, Gk amphi, Skt abhi, Clt imb-, W ambi-
- bye(n), buyen** v. w. irr. (boghte, bohte; i-bought); OE bycZan w. 1 irr; MnE buy: покупать, купить; cf. OS buggean, Gth bugjan
- bifallen** v. str. (fell, fil; fallen, fallen); OE be-feallan str. 7; MnE befall: приключаться, случаться
- bifil** *see* befallen
- biforen, biforn** adv., prep.; OE be-foran; MnE before: впереди, раньше; перед
- biZete** noun: выгода нажива
- biscop, bischop** noun; OE bisceop a-m.; MnE bishop: епископ; - L episcopus
- blisful** adj.; MnE blissful: блаженный; - OE bliss
- boke, book**; OE bōc root-f.; MnE book: книга; cf. G Buche: буковое дерево, Buch: книга, Gth bōka, L fāgus: бук, Gk phēgós: род дуба, Ru бук, буква
- born** *see* beren
- breeth** noun; OE brāD a-m.; MnE breath: дыхание; cf G Brodem
- but(e), buten** conj., prep. adv.; OE būtan (< be+ūtan); MnE but: но; кроме как; только, лишь
- buD** *see* bye(n)
- C**
- calice** noun; MnE chalice; чаша; - OF calice < Lat calix
- canceler** noun; LME chaunceler; MnE chancellor: канцлер (верховный судья); - OF chancelier < Llat cancellārius
- carl** noun: простолюдин, крепостной; MnE carl: керл, простолюдин, крестьянин; мужик, деревенщина; - ON karl, ∞ OE cearl (>ME cherl)
- castel** (1) noun (pl. castles) OE castel a-m.; MnE castle: замок; L castellum (diminutive of L castrum)

**castelweorc** noun: замок

**cat** noun; OE cat, catte; MnE cat: кот, кошка; - Clt \*Katt- > Ga & OIr cat, W cath

**chaffere** noun: торговля

**chapmon** (chapman) noun; OE cēāp-man root-m., - странствующий торговец; MnE chapman (hist.): странствующий торговец

**chartre** noun; MnE charter: право, привилегия, хартия

**chaumbre** noun; MnE chamber: комната, спальня; - OF chambre < L camera < Gk kamárā: свод, подвал

**chelpilt** noun: торговка

**chepen** v. w.; OE cēāpian w. 2: продавать, торговать; - OE cēāp: скот, цена, покупка

**cherl** noun; OE ceorl a-m.: мужчина, муж; грубый человек; MnE churl: грубый человек; cf. G Kerl, ON karl

**chesen** v. str. (ches, chos; chosen; chosen); OE cēōsan str. 3; MnE choose: выбирать; cf. G kiesen, ON kjósa, Gth kiusan, L gustāre, Gk géuein

**chirch(e)** (churche, cherche) noun; OE cirice n-f.; MnE church: церковь; - Gk kuriakón

**cyrograffe** noun: договор

**clathes** (clothes) noun pl.; OE, clāD a-m.: ткань, платье; MnE cloth: ткань; clothes: одежда; G Kleid, OFr klap, ON klæþi

**com** *see* comen

**come(n)** (cumen) v. str. (com, cam; comen; cumen); OE cuman str. 4; MnE come: приходить, прибывать; cf. G kommen, ON koma, Gth qiman, L venīre (\*guemīre), Skt gam

**companye** noun; MnE company: общество, компания; - OF companie < LL compāniēs

**corage** (courage) noun: сердце, дух; MnE courage: мужество; - OF corage

< L cor: сердце

**cours** noun; MnE course: путь, курс: OE cours < L cursus – currere v.:

бежать

**couthē** adj.; OE cūD: известный; ∞ OE cunnan: мочь

**Crist** noun; OE Crist a-m.; MnE Christ: Христос; - L Christus < Gk khristós: помазанник

**crop** noun; OE crop a-m.: побег, колос; MnE crop: посев, урожай; cf. G Kropf, ON kroppr, D krop

**cruninge** noun; MnE crowning: коронование; - crunen, corounen, v.: короновать, венчать; - OF coroner v. – corone, coroune noun: корона < L corōna < Gk korōnē

**cummen** *see* come(n)

## D

**dæi** (dai, daye) noun; OE dæZ a-m.; MnE day: день; cf. G Tag, ON dagr, Gth dags, L diēs, Skt nidāgha: жара, лето; Lith dagā: жара

**dæl** (del, deel) noun; OE dāl i-m.: часть, доля; MnE deal: количество; сделка; cf. G Teil, Swdel, Gth dails, Lith dalis, Ru доля, (от)дел

**deadliche** (dedly) adj.; OE dēād-līc; MnE deadly: смертельный

**dehtren** *see* dohter

**deoflen** *see* devel

**deor** (dere, deere) adj.; OE dēōre, (d̄re); MnE dear: дорогой

**devel** (deovel) noun (pl. deoflen); OE dēōfol a-m./n.; MnE devil: дьявол; - L diabolus (< Gk diabolos, whence Ru дьявол)

**devysen** v. w.: описывать, говорить, придумывать; MnE devise: придумывать, изобретать; - OF deviser v. – devis noun: разговор, умысел < LL dīvīsa: разделение, отметка, решение, умысел < p. of dīvidere

**devout** adj.; MnE devout: благоговейный, набожный; - OF devot < L *devotus*: преданный (whence MnE *devote* < p. of *dēvovēre*: посвящать себя)

**did(e)** see do(n)

**dyverse** adv.; MnE diverse: разный, различный; - OF divers < L *diversus*

**dohter** (doughter) noun (pl. dehtren); OE dohtor r-f.; MnE daughter: дочь;

**don** (doon) v. anom. (dide; doon; i-done ); OE *dōn* amon.; MnE do: делать; cf. G tun, OFr dua, L facere (for \**dhe-*), Gk tithemi (whence Ru тезис, MnE thesis), Skt *dhā*, Lith *déti*, Ru деять, делать

**drahe** subj. prs. of ‘drawen’

**drawe(n)** v. str. (drough, drew; drowen, drewen; drawn); OE draȝan str. 6; MnE draw: тащить, тянуть; cf. G tragen, ON draga, Gth dragan, ? L trahere (whence MnE trace, track), ? Gk trekhein

**drive(n)** v. str. (drov; driven; driven); OE drīfan str. 1; MnE drive: управлять, вести, проводить; cf. G treiben (OHG triban), ON drifa, Gth dreiban

**droght(e)** noun; OE drūȝoð a-m.; MnE drought: засуха; - OE drȝZe: сухой

**duk(e)** noun; MnE duke: герцог – L *dux*: предводитель

**dwellen** v. w. irr.; OE dwellan w. 1 irr.; MnE dwell: жить; cf. OFr dwalia, ON dvelja; - OE dwola: ошибка

## E

**eani** (eni) pr.; OE æniȝ; MnE any: всякий, любой

**eek** adv., conj.; OE ēāc; MnE eke (arch.): также; cf. G auch, OS ūc, OFr ak, Gth auk, L autem, Gk *auge*, Skt u

**efter** = after

**eȝte** (eiȝte, ahte) noun; OE ǣht i-f.: собственность, богатство; - OE ȝan: иметь

**eȝtetenþe** num.; OE eahta-tēōða; MnE eighteenth: восемнадцать

**eie** noun; OE eZe ja-m. : страх, беспокойство: cf. OHG egi, ON agi, Gth agis;

- LME awe (x Sc)

**eilin** v. w.; OE eZlian w. 2; MnE ail: беспокоить, причинять боль, вред; cf.

Gth us - agljan; - OE eZe: страх

**ende** noun; OE ende ja-m.; MnE end: конец; cf. G Ende, ON endi, Gth andeis,

Skt ánta

**engendren** v. w.; MnE engender: возбуждать, порождать; - OF engendrer < L

ingenerāre

**eom** (eem) noun; OE ēām a-m.: дядя (usually maternal); cf. G Oheim

**eorl** (erl); граф OE eorl a-m.: знатный человек, вождь; MnE earl: граф; cf. OS

eri, ON jarl

**erly** adj., adv.; OE ār-līc; MnE early: ранний; - ār-līce: ранее

**esed** *see* esen

**esen** v. w.; MnE ease: делать удобным, легким; приспособлять; - OF eser

**evel** (yvel) adj., noun; OE yfel; MnE evil: дурной, скверный, зло

**ever** (vre) adv.; OE āfre; MnE ever: всегда, когда-нибудь; - OE ā: всегда,

когда-нибудь (cf. OHG eo, io, ON ei, ey, Gth aiw)

**everich** pr.; OE āfre + ælc; MnE every: каждый

**everychon** pr.; MnE everyone: каждый; - everich + on (=oon)

## F

**fallen** v. str. (fell; fallen; fallen); OE feallan str. 7; MnE fall: падать, впадать; cf.

G fallen, ON fala, Lith puolu, Skt phalati, ? Gk sphallein

**fangen** (fongen) v. str. (feng, fang; fengen, fangen; fangen, i-fon); OE fōn str. 7:

получать; cf. G fangan, ON fa, Gth fāhan, L pangere: вонзать, Skt pāsa:

петля, силок

**fare** v. str. (for; faren; i-faren); OE faran str. 6: идти, ехать; MnE fare: быть,

поживать; cf. G fahren, ON fara, Gth faran, L portāre, Gk peiro, Skt par,  
Ru переть, напор

**fastnen** (festnen) v. w.; OE fæstnian w. 2; MnE fasten: привязывать, запирать;  
- OE fæst: крепкий

**felaweshipe** noun; MnE fellowship: товарищество; - OE fēolaZa: партнер  
(- ON fēlagi; - ON fēlag: сложение собственности)

**ferne** adj.; OE furn: прежний, старинный; cf. OHG firni, Gth fairneis:  
старый, ON forn; - OE for: до, перед

**fylde(n)** see ‘fille(n)’

**fille(n)** v. w.; OE fyllum w. 1; MnE fill: наполнять; - OE ful: полный

**flour** noun; MnE flower: цветок; - OF flour < L flōs

**fodder** noun; MnE fodder: фураж, корм для скота; cf. G Futter, ON foDr, L  
pābulum, Gk pateomai (whence MnE pastor, pasture, repast)

**folk** noun; OE folc a-n; MnE folk: народ, люди; cf. G Volk, ON fólk, Ru полк

**for(e)** conj., prep.; MnE for: ибо, потому что; для; cf. G vor, Gth faur, L pro,  
Ru перед

**for** see fare

**forlese(n)** v. str. (pt p. forlōren); OE for-lēōsan str.2: терять покидать; MnE  
forlorn: заброшенный, покинутый; cf G verlieren, OS forliosan, OFr  
forliāsa

**forloren** see forlese(n)

**forsworen** (forsuoren) pt p. > adj.: виновный в клятвопреступлении; -sweren

**for(e)ward** noun; OE fore-weard: согласие, соглашение

**forþi** (for-thy) conj.; OE for ð□: потому что, поэтому

**fowl** (fowl) noun; OE fuZol a-m.: птица; MnE fowl: домашняя птица; cf. G  
Vogel, OFr fugel, Gth fugls

**fowertiZþe** num.; OE fēōwer-tiZoða; MnE fortieth: сороковой

**freme** noun: OE fremu ō-f: выгода, польза; - OE from: вперед; ∞ OE framian: получать пользу > MnE frame

**from** prep.; OE fram; MnE from: от, из, с; cf. OHG fram, Gth fram, L primus, Gk promos; ∞ for

**ful** adj. OE ful; MnE full: полный; cf. G voll, ON fullr, Gth fulls, L plenus (whence MnE plenary), Gk plēres, Ru полный

**fultume** noun; OE fultum a-m: помощь, милость

## Z, G

**gadere(n)** v. w.; OE Zaderian w.2; MnE gather: собирать; cf. OFr gaderia, D gaderen, - OE **ZeZada**: компаньон

**gadering** noun; OE ZaderunZ ō-f; MnE gathering: собрание, парламент

**Zxr** (geer, gear, yer, yeer) noun; OE Zēār a-n; MnE year: год; cf. G Jahr, Gth jēr, L hōra, Ru яр

**Ze** (ge) pr. pers. 2<sup>nd</sup> pl. (Dat/Acc **Zew**, **eow**, **ow,yow**); OE **Ze**: MnE ye, you: вы; cf. G ihr, ON ēr, Gth jus, Gth humeis, Skt yūyám, L uōs, Ru вы

**Zef** (**Zif**) conj.; OE Zif; MnE if: если; cf. G ob, OFr jef, Gth jabai

**Zelden** (**Zilden**, **yelden**) v. str. (**Zeald**; **Zulden**; **Zolden**); OE **Zieldan** str.3: платить, вознаграждать; MnE yield: давать, поддаваться; cf. G gelten, Gth us-gildan

**get** (**gæt**, **get**) adv.; OE **Zt**; MnE yet: все же, все еще; cf. OFr **jta**, ? Gth **ju**, L jam: уже

**get** pt p see **geten** v. str.

**Zew** see **Ze**, ge

**geve** (**gyve**) v. str. (**gaf**, **gef**, **geven**; **i-geven**); OE **Zyfan** str. 5; MnE give (x Sc): давать; cf. G geben, ON gefa, Gth giban, OIr gabim: беру, L habēre

**geten** v. str. (**gat**; **geten**; **goten**, **geten**, **get**); MnE get: получать; - ON **geta**; ∞ OE

-Zietan, -Zitan

**Zif** *see Zef*

**god** noun; OE Zod; a-m. (usu. Christian), a-n. (heathen); MnE God: бог, божество; cf. G Gott, ON guD, goD, Gth guþ, ? Skt hut (\*ghuta), Ga guth, OIr guth

**god** (good) noun; OE gōd a.-n.; MnE good: добро; cf. OHG guot, OS gōd, OIcel gōði; - god adj.

**god** (good) adj.; OE Zōd; MnE good: хороший; cf. G gut, ON goðr, Gth guþs, Ru годный

**gold** noun; OE Zold a.-n.; MnE gold: золото; cf. G Gold, ON gull, Gth gulþ, Gk khloos, L heluus, Ru золото

**goon** v. suppl. (yede, wente; goon); OE Zān v. anom.; MnE go: идти, ехать; cf. G gehen, Sw ga, Skt gā

**grithfullnesse** noun: мир, спокойствие

## H

**ha** *see he, heo, hi*

**habbe(n)** *see hāve(n)*

**hadde** *see hāve(n)*

**halden** *see hölden*

**half** adj.; OE healf; MnE half: половинный, неполный; cf. G halb, ON halfr, Gth halbs

**hali** (haly, holy) adj.; OE hāliZ; MnE holy: святой; cf. G heilig, OS hēlag, Gth hailags

**halwe** noun; OE hālZa n.-m.: святой; MnE hallow (in Allhallows: день “Всех Святых”; Halloween)

**hare** *see he, heo, hi*

**hath** *see have(n)*

**have(n)** (habben) v. w.; OE habban w.3; MnE have: иметь; cf. G haben, ON hafa, Gth haban, L capere: брать (whence MnE capture)

**he** pr. pers. 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. (Gen his, hise; Dat/Acc him); MnE he: он; cf. OHG hē, OS hē, Du hij, Gk ekei, Lith šis, Ru сей

**he** (hi) pr. pers. 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. (Gen here, hire, hare; Dat/Acc hem, heom): они

**healden** *see* holden

**hearm** (harm) noun; OE hearm a-m.; MnE harm: вред, зло, повреждение; cf. G Harm, OFr herm, ON harmr, Ru срам

**hearmien** v. w.; OE hearmian w.2; MnE harm: причинять вред, вредить; -harm

**heeth** noun; OE hāð i-m./n.; MnE heath: степь; пустошь, поросшая вереском вереск; cf. G Heide, ON heiðr, Gth haiþe, OIr ciad, L būcētum: пастбище; кустарник (whence MnE bucolic)

**hefden** *see* have(n)

**heiward** (haywarde) noun: сторож пастбищ, пастух

**helle** noun; OE hel jō-f; MnE hell: ад; cf. G Hölle, ON hel, Gth halja, OIr cel: смерть

**helpe(n)** v. str. (halp; holpen; holpen); OE helpan str.3; MnE help: помогать; cf. G helfen, OFr helpa, OS helpan, Gth hilpan, Lith ūelpiu

**hem** *see* he, heo, hi

**heold(en)** *see* holde(n)

**heom** *see* he, heo, hi

**heordemon(n)** noun; OE heord-man root-m.; MnE herdsman: пастух

**heorte** (herte, hart) noun; OE heorte n-f.; MnE heart: сердце; cf. G Herz, ON hjarta, Gth hairto, L cor, Gk kardia, Ru сердце

**here** *see* he, heo, hi

**hi** pr. pers. 3<sup>rd</sup> pl.: они

**hiderto** adv.; MnE hitherto (book.): до сих пор

**hire** *see* he, heo, hi

**hīse** (his) *see* hē, hī

**hit** pr. pers. 3<sup>rd</sup> sg.; MnE it: он, она, оно; ∞ he

**hoaten** (hoten) v. str. (hāt; hette; i-hoten); OE hātan str.7: повелевать, приказывать; MnE hight (arch.): названный; cf. G heissen, OS hētan, ON heita, Gth haitan

**hold** adj.: верный, преданный (подданный)

**holde(n)** (hoolden, heelden) v. str. (hēōld; hēlde; holden, i-halden); OE healdan str. 7; MnE hold: держаться, удерживать, отстаивать (позиции); cf. G halten, ON halda, Gth haldan

**holpen** *see* helpen

**holt** noun; OE holt a-n.; MnE holt (arch.): роща; cf. G Holz, ON holt, Ru колода

**hond(e)** (hande) noun (pl. honden); OE hand u-f., MnE hand рука; cf. G Hand, ON hend, Gth handus

**hooly** *see* hali

**hord** noun; OE hord a-n.: клад; MnE hoard: запас; cf. G Hort, ON hodd, Gth huzd, ? Gk kurthos; ∞ hiden

**hostelrye** noun: постоянный двор, трактир, гостиница; MnE hostelry (arch.): гостиница; - OF hostellerie

**hure** (huire, hire) noun; OE hūr i-f.; MnE hire: плата (за труд); cf. G Heuer, OFr hūre

**hus** (hous) noun; OE hūs a-n.; MnE house: дом; cf. G Haus, ON hus, Gth (gud) hus

**husewif** noun; MnE housewife: домашняя хозяйка

**hw̄en** (when) adv., conj.; OE hwanne; MnE when: когда

## I, Y

**i** *see* in

**iafen** *see* geve

**i-chosen** *see* chese

**i-don(e)** *see* don

**ye** (eye) noun (pl. eyen); OE ēāZe n-n.; MnE eye: глаз; cf. G Auge, ON auga, Gth augo, Skt aksi, Lith akis, Ru око

**ye** pr. pers. 2<sup>nd</sup> pl. (Obj. yow); OE Ze; MnE ye: вы; cf. G ihr, OFr gī, Gth jus, Skt yūyám, L uōs, Ru вы

**y-falle** *see* fallen

**i-festnet** *see* fastnen

**i-foan** noun pl. (sg. i-fō); OE Ze-fāh n-m.; MnE foe: враг; cf. OHG gifeh, Gth faiþ, Lith piktas, Skt pisačas

**i-gretinge** noun; OE ZrētinZ; MnE greeting: приветствие

**i-læred** pt p. adj./noun (pl. i-lærde); OE Ze-lāred: образованный, ученый

**ilche** (ilke) pr. dem; OE ilca; MnE (of that) ilk (arch.), Sco ilk; тот же самый; - i (cf. Gth is: он) + OE Zelīc: похожий

**ile** noun; MnE isle: остров; - OF ile, isle < L insula

**i-leawed** adj.; OE Ze-lāwede: необразованный, неученый

**i-lestens** (lestens, lasten) v. w.; OE lāstan w.l.; MnE last: длиться, продолжаться, сохраняться; cf. G leisten, OFr lasta, OS lēstian

**i-let** *see* lette

**i-limpen** v. str. (i-lomp; i-lumpen); OE limpan str. 3: происходить; cf. OHG gi-limpfan

**i-lumpen** *see* i-limpen

**in** (ine, inne) prep., adv.; OE in; MnE in: внутрь, внутри; cf. G in, ON i, Gth in,

L in, en, Gk en, Lith i, ? Ru в (<въ<вън<\*ън)

**inspiren** v. w.; MnE inspire: вдыхать, вдохновлять; - OF inspirer < L *inspirare*

**yong** adj.; OE ZeonZ, Zung; MnE young: молодой, юный; cf. G jung, ON ungr, Gth juggs (<\*juwungaz), L *juvencus*, Skt *juvacāh*, Ru юный

**y-ronne** (i-ronne) see *rynnan*

**yow** see *ye*

**i-seid** see *seye(n)*

**i-seined** see *sayn*

**i-setnesse** noun: указ

it pr. pers. 3<sup>rd</sup> sg.; OE hit: оно; MnE it: он, она, оно; ∞ he

**yvel** (evel) adj.; OE yfel; MnE evil: плохой, дурной; cf. G *übel*, D *euval*, Gth *ubils*

**i-wersed** see *werse(n)*

## J

**justise** (justice) noun; MnE justice: справедливость, правосудие; - OF *justice* < L *justitia*

## K

**king** noun; OE cynZ, cyninZ a-m.; MnE king: король; cf. G *König*, ON konungr; Ru князь, borrowed from Gmc

**küneriche** (kyng-ryke) noun; OE cyne-rīc ja-n.: королевство, царство

**kyngdom** noun; OE cynZdōm a-m.; MnE kingdom: королевство

**knyght** noun; OE cniht a-m.; MnE knight: рыцарь; cf. G *Knecht*, D *knecht*

**ku** (cu, cou) noun; OE cū root-f.; MnE cow: корова; cf. G *Kuh*, OS kō, D *koe*, Skt *gaús*, Ru говядо

## L

**lādlich** (lōthely) adj.; OE lāo-; MnE loath(-some): ненавистный, отвратительный; cf. G *Leid*, OFr & OS lēþ, ON *leiþr*, Gk *alitein*, *loigos*

**lay** see *lyen*

**land** noun; OE land a-n.; MnE land: страна, земля; cf. G Land, Gth land, W lann, Cor lan, OSl лядо

**laste(n)** (lesten) v. w.; OE lāstan w.1; MnE last: продолжаться; cf. G leisten, OFr lasta, OS lestian

**law(e)** noun; OE laZu ō-f.; MnE law: закон; - ON log<\*lagu

**lef** (leef) adj.; OE lēōf: дорогой, любимый; cf. G lieb, ON ljūfr, Gth liufs, Ru люб

**lette** (letten) v. w. (pt p. i-let); OE lettan w. 1: препятствовать; - OE læt adj.

**lhoaverd** (loverd, lōrd) noun; OE hlāford a-m.; MnE lord: господин, правитель; < hlāf + weard: хранитель хлеба

**licour** (licur) noun; MnE liquor: жидкость, влага, сок, напиток, спиртной напиток; MnE liquor: спиртной напиток; - OF licur < L liquor

**lyen** v. str. (lay, layen); OE licZan v. str. 5; MnE lie: лежать; cf. G liegen, Gth ligan, Ru лежать

**lihtliche** (lyghtly) adv.; OE lēōht-līce; MnE lightly: легко, слегка

**live(n)** (libben) v. w.; OE libban w. 3; MnE live: жить; cf. G leben, OFr libba, Gth liban, Gk liparein, Lith lipti

**loand** (londe, lande) *see* land

**loke(n)** (looke) v. w.; OE lōcian w. 2; MnE look: смотреть, наблюдать, заботиться; cf. G lugen, OS lōcōn

**lond** *see* land

**long** adj.; OE lanZ; MnE long: длинный, долгий; cf. G lang, OS lēhan, OFr lēn, L longus

**longen** v.w.; OE lanZian v.w. 2; MnE long: стремиться, желать; cf. OHG langōn (G verlangen: желать, требовать) ON langa; -long

**lord** *see* lhoaverd

**macod** *see* make(n)

**made** *see* make(n)

**mai** (may, mei) v. pret.-prs. (prs. pl. muZe; pt myght, myeht); OE maZan pret.-prs.; MnE may: быть в состоянии, мочь; cf. G mögen, ON mega, Gth magan, Gk mēchanē (whence MnE mechanics), Ru мочь, могу

**maked** *see* make(n)

**make(n)** v. w. (pt maked, made); OE macian v. w.2; MnE make: делать; cf. G machen, OS makōn, OFr makia, Gk magís: месиво, тесто, mássō: мешу

**makien** *see* make(n)

**man** noun; OE man root-m.; MnE man: человек; cf. G Mann, ON maðr, Gth mann(a), Skt mánuš, Ru муж

**man** (mone) noun; MnE moan: жалоба; cf. OHG mein, OS mēn, ON mein; - OE mnan: жаловаться

**manere** noun; MnE manner: способ, метод; - OF maniere

**many(e)** adj.; OE maniZ, moniZ; MnE many: многие; cf. G manch, OS monag, Gth manags, Lith minia: толпа, Ru многий

**manred(e)** noun; OE man-rāden f.: зависимость (вассальная), принесение присяги феодалу; - OE rādan v.

**martir** noun; OE martyr; MnE martyr: мученик; - L martyr < Gk mātur

**mei** *see* mai

**meistre** (maister) noun; OE maZister a-m.; MnE master: хозяин, мастер, учитель; - L magister

**melodye** (melodie) noun; MnE melody: мелодия; - OF melodie < L melodia < Gk melōidia

**my** (mi, myn) pr. (pl. mine); OE mīn; MnE my, mine: мой; cf. G mein, OFr mīn, ON minn, Gth meins, Skt mama, me, Lith manes, Ru мой

**micel** (mikel, muchel) adj., adv.; OE micel, mycel: большой, великий; много,

**очень;** MnE much: много, очень; cf. OHG mihhil, OS mikil, L magnus, Gk mégas

**mid** prep.: c; cf. G mit OS middi, ON með, Gth midjis

**milde** (mylde) adj.; OE milde; MnE mild: мягкий, добрый, кроткий; cf. G mild, ON mildr, Gth –mildeis, OIr meld, Gk malthakos, Ru молодой, млад

**mines** *see* my

**moare** (more) adj., adv.; OE māra; MnE more: больший, больше; - micel

**monne** *see* man

**monþe** (moneth) noun; OE mōnað t-m.; MnE month: месяц; cf. G Monat, ON manaðr, Gth mēnoþs, L mensis, Gk mēn, Lith ménuo, Ru месяц

**mot(e)** (moot) v. pret.-prs. (1<sup>st</sup> pers. sg. mōst); OE mōt pret.-prs.: может, должен; MnE must: должен; cf. G muss, Gth ga-mot

**muchel** *see* micel

**maZe** *see* mai

## N

**na** (no) adj., pr.; OE nā; MnE no; совсем не, нет; cf. G nie, ON nei, Gth ni aìw; - OE ne+ā

**nacion** noun; MnE nation: народ, нация; - OF nacion

**name(n)** *see* nime(n)

**namon** (noman) pr.: никто; - OE nā+mon

**nan(e)** (none, noon) pr.; OE nān; MnE none: никакой; - OE ne+ān

**nature** noun; MnE nature: природа; - OF nature < L natūra

**nawiht** *see* nawt

**nawt** (naht, nawiht) pr., adv.; OE nā-wiht; MnE naught, nought: ничто, ничего; совсем не; cf. OHG & OS neowiht, Gth niwaihts

**ne** part., conj.: не, ни; cf. OHG ni, ne, ON ne, Gth ni, Ru не

**nedlunge** adv.: обязательно; - neod(e)

**neod(e)** (nede, neede) noun; OE nēd i-f; MnE need: нужда, необходимость; cf.

G Not, ON nauðr, Gth nauds, Ru нужда, принудить

**neve** noun; OE nefā n-m.; MnE nephew (x OF): племянник; cf. G Neffe, ON nefi, L nefos, Skt napāt

**niht** (nyht, nyght) noun; OE niht root-f; MnE night: ночь; cf. G Nacht, ON natt, Gth nahts, L nox, noctis (Gen), Gk nux, Skt nakta, Ru ночь

**nyght** *see* niht

**nime(n)** v. str. (nam; namen; nomen); OE niman str. 4: брать, захватывать; cf.

G nehmen, ON nama, Gth niman

**nime** subj. of ‘nime(n)’

**nyne** num; OE niȝon; MnE nine: девять; cf. G neun, ON niu, OIr noi, L nouem, Skt nāva

**noan** *see* nan

**nu** (now) adv.; OE nū; MnE now: теперь, сейчас; cf. OHG -nu, ON nu, L nunc,

Lith nū, Ru ныне

## O

**ofter** (over) prep.; OE ofer; MnE over: над, через; cf. G ober(er), ON ofr, Gth ufar, L super, Gk huper, (<\*uper), Skt upari

**oftentymes** adv.; MnE often: часто

**oftensithen** adv.: часто

**oZen** *see* owen

**olhnin** v.: льстить; - OE Ȱlyht: лесть

**on** prep.; OE an; MnE on: в, на; cf. G an, ON á, Gth ana, L an-, Gk aná, Lith nuð, Ru на

**onZenes** (agaynes) adv., prep.; OE on-Zean; MnE against: против, напротив

**oni** *see* ani

**open** adj.; OE open; MnE open: открытый; cf. G offen, ON opinn, OF open; ∞ OE ӯр

**oþe** see athe

**oðer** (other) pr.; OE oðer; MnE other: другой, второй; cf. G ander, ON annarr,

Gth anþar, Skt ántra, Lith añtras, Ru второй (<OSl въторъ)

**oþer** conj.; OE oððe: или; cf. G ðoder, ON eða, Gth aiþþau; - OE oððe+

āhwæðer

**oure** (ure) pr.; OE ӯre; MnE our: наш; cf. G unser, OFr ӯse, Gth unsar

**ow** see Ze

**owen** (oZen) v. pret.-prs. (pt. auhte, oughte); OE āZan pret.-prs.; MnE own:

владеть; MnE owe: быть должным, быть обязанным; cf. OHG eigan,

ON eiga, Gth aigan

**ower** (Zour, ӯre) pr.; OE ēōwer; MnE your: ваш; cf. G euer, Gth izwara

## P

**palmer** noun; MnE palmer: паломник; - OF palmier < L palmārius

**passe(n)** v.; MnE pass: проходить; - OF - F passer < L passus noun

**percen** v.; MnE pierce: пронзить, пронзать; OF percer < L pertūsus, pt p of  
“pertundere”

**pilgrim** noun; MnE pilgrim: пилигрим, паломник; - OF \*pelegrin > pelerin

**pilgrimage** noun MnE pilgrimage: паломничество; - F pelerinage>pelriage

**pine** (pyne) v. w.; OE pīnian w.2: мучить,пытать; MnE pine: чахнуть; - OE

pīn noun (- L poena: наказание, whence MnE pain)

**pining** noun; OE pīnunZ ӯ-f: мучение, пытка; MnE pining: страдание,  
тоска; - OE pīnan v.

**priken** v. w.; OE prician w. 2; MnE prick: колоть, пришпоривать

**prisun** noun; MnE prison: тюрьма; - OF prison < L prehensio: охватывание  
(whence MnE apprehension)

**punden** v. w.; OE pyndan v. w.1: запирать; - OE pund: огороженное место

**puten** v. w.; OE putian w.2: MnE put: класть; cf. D peuteren, Icel pota

## R

**rædesman** (redesman) noun; OE rædes-man root-m.: член совета, советник

**read** (rede) noun; OE ræd a-m.: MnE rede (arch.): совет; cf. G Rat, ON rāð; ∞

OE rædan v.

**reade** (rede) v. str. (radde; rad); OE rædan str.7: советовать, объяснять, угадывать мысли, читать; MnE read: читать; cf. G raten, ON rāða, Gth ga-rēdan, Ru радеть

**redy** adj.; OE ræde; MnE ready: готовый; cf. G bereit; ON g-reidr, OFr rēde, Gth garaiþs

**rest(e)** noun; OE rest jo-f, ræst ð-f.; MnE rest: отдых; cf. G Rast, ON rost, Gth rasta

**rice** (rike, riche) adj.; OE rīce; MnE rich: богатый; cf. G reich, ON rikr, Gth reikeis; -rik-from Clt \*rig-(Ga rix: король, OIr rī); cf. L rēx (=rēgs, Gen rēgis)

**riȝt** (riht, right) adj., adv.; OE riht; MnE right: правильный, правый; правильно, хорошо; cf. G & D recht, ON rettr, Gth raihts, L rectus

**riwle, reule** noun; MnE rule: правило, правление, устав; линейка; - OF reule < L rēgulus (reg+ulus- dim sf)

**ryde(n), riden** v. str. (rod; riden; riden); OE rīdan str. 1; MnE ride: ехать (on horseback); cf. G reiten (OHG rītan); ON riða; OIr riadaim

**rynnen, rennen** v. str. (ran; runnen; runnen); OE rinnan str.3; MnE run: бегать, (про-)бежать; cf. G rinnen: течь, ON rinna, Gth rinnan, Skt arnas: волна, Ru ронять

**ryse(n), risen** v. str. (ros; risen; risen); OE rīsan str.1; MnE rise: подниматься, вставать; cf. OHG rīsan, OFr rīsa, Gth – reisan

**roote** noun; OE rōt; MnE root: корень; - ON rōt; cf. L rādix, Ru редис, редька

## S

**sæ, se, see, sea** noun; OE sāē i-m./f; MnE sea: море; cf. G See, ON sær, OS sēō,

Gth saiws

**sayn** v.; MnE sign: подписывать; - OF signe < L signāre (-signum)

**saule, sawle, soule** noun; OE sāwol o-f.; MnE soul: душа; cf. G Seele, ON sāla, OFr sèle, Gth saiwala

**scateren** v. w.; MnE scatter: разбрасывать; ∞ MLG schateren; cf. Gk skedannunai, Skt skadhate

**schalle** *see* shal

**schappe, shape, i-shale** noun: форма, вид; OE Ze-sceap a-n.: форма, создание, творение; MnE shape: форма, вид; - OE scyppan v.

**schulle** *see* shal

**schulen** *see* shal

**score** noun; OE scoru ū-f.; MnE score: счет, запись; - ON skor

**sculde** *see* shal

**see** *see* sæ

**see(n)** v. str. (seigh, saugh; seyen, sowen; sewen, sein); OE sēōn v. str.5; MnE see: видеть; cf. G sehen, ON sjá, Gth sailhjan, L sequor, Hit sakwa: глаза

**seek** adj.; OE sēōc; MnE sick: больной; cf. G siech, OF siāk, Gth siuks

**seel** noun; MnE seal: печать; - F seel < L sigillum

**seye(n)**, say v. w. (seyde, seide; i-seid); OE secZan v. w. 3; MnE say: говорить, сказать; cf. G sagen, ON segja, OL īnseco (in sequo): извещаю, Gk ēnnepō (<\*ensepō), Lith sakýty

**seyn** *see* see (n)

**seken** v. w. irr. (sought; sought): искать; OE sēcan v. w.1 irr.: посещать, искать; MnE seek: искать; cf. G suchen, ON soekja, Gth sōkjan; ∞ OE sacu

**sende(n)** v. w. (sente; i-send); OE sendan v. w. 1; MnE send: посыпать; cf. G

**senden**, ON senda, Gth sandjan; ∞ OE sīð

**seson** noun; MnE season: сезон; - OF seson < L satio

**shal, shall** v. pret.-prs. (pl. shulen; pt sculde, shulde); OE sculan pret.-prs.; MnE shall: должен; cf. G sollen, ON sculu, Gth skulan

**shire** noun; OE scīr ū-f.; MnE shire: графство; cf. OHG scīra

**shortly** adv.; OE scort-līc; MnE shortly: вскоре; cf. OHG scurz, ON skortr, Lith skardus

**shour** noun; OE scūr; MnE shower: ливень; cf. G Schauer, ON skúr, L caurus

**sylver** noun; OE seolfor a-n.; MnE silver: серебро; cf. G Silber, OFr selover, Gth silubr, Lith sidābras, Ru серебро

**slepen** v. w.; OE slēpan v. str. 7/w.1; MnE sleep: спать; cf. G schlafen, Gth slepan, L lābī (whence Ru лабильный), Skt lambati, OIr labar: слабый, Ru слабый

**smal** adj.; OE smæl; MnE small: маленький, небольшой; cf. G schmal, ON smār, Gth smals, Ru малый

**softe** adj.; OE softe; MnE soft: мягкий, нежный; cf. G snaft, D zacht

**sondry** adj.; OE syndriZ; MnE sundry: разный; cf. G sonder, ON sundra, Gth sundro, Skt sanútar, Cor ken

**sonne** noun; OE sunne n-f.; MnE sun: солнце; cf. G Sonne, ON sunna, Gth sunno, L sōl, W haul

**soote, swote, swete** adj.; OE swōte, swēte; MnE sweet: сладкий, нежный; cf. G süss, OFr swēte, OS swōte, Gth suts, Gk hēdús (<\*swadús), L suāuis

**sotlice** adv.: глупо; - OE sot adj.& noun (m.): глупый, дурак

**specially** adv.; MnE specially: специально; MnE especially: особенно, в частности; - OF especial < L specialis-speciēs (whence MnE species)

**speken** v. str. (spak; speken; spoken); OE sprecan v. str.5; MnE speak: говорить,

разговаривать; cf. G sprechen, ON spraka, OS sprekan, Skt spūrjati

**spoken** *see* speken

**stable** noun; MnE stable: конюшня; - OF estble < L stabulum

**stedefæst** adj.; OE stede-fæst; MnE steadfast: стойкий, твердый;

cf. D stedevast, ON staðfastr; - OE stede noun: место; ∞ OE standan

**stedefæstliche** adv.; MnE steadfastly: стойко, твердо

**straunge, strange** adj.; MnE strange: чужой, незнакомый, странный; - OF

estrangle < L extrāneus; - extra: снаружи

**strengthe** noun; OE strenZDu ō-f.; MnE strength: сила; - OE stranZ adj.

**strond, strand** noun; OE strand n.; MnE strand: берег; MnE the Strand, name

of a London street; cf. G Strand, ON strand

**suencten** *see* swenche (n)

**suike, swike** noun; OE swīca n-m.: изменник

**suythe, swithe** adv.; OE swīðe: очень; cf. G geschwind, ON sviðr, Gth swinþs

**sulle(n), syllen, selle** v. w. irr. (solde, sold); OE sellan v. w.1 irr.; MnE sell:

продавать; cf. OHG sellen, OFr sella, Gth saljan, Gk heilon, W helw,

- sellan

**sumhwile, sumwhyle** adv.: иногда

**suoren** *see* swere(n)

**suster** noun (pl. sustren); OE swuster, sweostor; MnE sister (x Sc): сестра; cf. G

Schwester, ON systir, Gth swistar, L soror (<\*swesor), Ru сестра

**swenche(n)** v. w.: угнетать, заставлять трудиться; OE swencan v. w.1:

мучить, угнетать; - OE swincan v.

**sweren** v. str. (swor; swore); OE swerian v. str. 6; MnE swear: клясться,

ругаться; cf. G schwören, ON sverja, Gth swaran, Skt svara: звук, голос,

Ru свара, сварливый

**swich, swuch, such** adj., pr.; OE swilc; MnE such: такой; cf. G solch, ON slikr,

Gth swaleiks

**swete** *see* soote

## Т

**take(n)** v. str. (tok, token, taken); OE tacan v. str. 6; MnE take: брать, хватать; - ON taka (cf. Gth tekan)

**telle(n)** v. w. irr. (tolde; told); OE tellan v. w.1 irr.: считать, рассматривать, рассказывать; MnE tell: рассказывать, говорить; cf. G zählen (< OHG zellen), ON telja; - OE talu noun

**tendre** adj.; MnE tender: нежный

**til(l)** prep., conj.; OE til; MnE till: до; MnE until: до до тех пор, когда; пока не; ∞ ON til, (cf. OFr til adj., Gth tils adj.: пригодный)

**tyme, time** noun; OE tīma n-m.; MnE time: время; cf. G Zeit, OF & OS tid, ON tiþ, Skt Aditiš (a, negator+ditiš): Вечная (goddess)

**todele** *see* todele(n)

**todele(n)** v. w. (pt. t. tōdēld); OE tō-dælan v. w.1: разделить; cf. G zerteilen; - OE dæl

**toward, towardes** prep.; OE tō-weard; MnE toward, (usu) towards: к, по направлению к

**translate** v.; MnE translate: переводить; - OF translater < L translātare

**treothe** *see* treuthe

**treowe, (trewe)** adj.; OE tr̄we: верный, преданный, истинный; MnE true: правдивый, истинный; cf. G treu, ON tryggr, Gth triggws, W derw, OIr derb

**treuthe, treothe, trouthe** noun; OE tr̄wðu ð-f: правда, верность; MnE truth: правда; cf. ON tryggð

**twenty** num.; OE twēn-tiZ; MnE twenty: двадцать; cf. G zuanzig, ON tuttugu, Gth twai tigius; - OE twēZen

## Р, ТН

**þa** conj., adv.; OE þa: когда, тогда; cf. OHG do, OFr þa, ON þa  
**þa**, **þo** pr. dem. pl. (Dat þan)

**thah, thogh** conj.; OE þēāh; MnE though: хотя, тем не менее; cf. G doch, ON  
 þó, Gth þauh

**than** adv.; OE þonne; MnE then: тогда, затем; cf. G denn, OFr þan, Gth þan  
**þan** see þa pr.

**þane** Acc of þe pr.

**þar, thare, ther** adv.; OE þær; там, туда; где, куда; cf. G da, OFr þēr, OS þar,  
 Gth þar

**tharof, thērof** adv.; MnE there-of: отсюда, из этого

**ðat, that** conj., pr. rel., pr. dem. OE þæt; MnE that: что, чтобы; который, тот;  
 cf. G das, ON þat, OFr þet, Gth þata

**þe, the** art. def.; OE sē pr. dem. mg . m.: тот; MnE the; cf. G der, OF & OS þe  
 þe part. rel.; OE þe: который (~ое, ~ая)

**then, þenn** see than adv., conj.

**þenche(n), thenken** v. w. irr. (thought; y-thought); OE þencan w.1; MnE think:  
 думать, полагать; cf. G denken, dachte, ON þekkja, Gth þagkjan,  
 L tongēre; - OE þonc noun

**þenne** see than adv., conj.

**therinne, therin** adv.: MnE there-in: там, в этом

**theron, theron** adv.; MnE there-on: на этом, на том

**þet, þæt** see ðat

**ther** see þar

**thider** adv.; OE þider, þæder; MnE thither: туда; cf. ON þaðra; - OE þæt

**þing** noun; OE þinZ a-n.; MnE thing: вещь, дело; cf. G Ding, OFr þing, ? Gth  
 þeihs: время, время года

**þis, this** pr. dem.; OE ðis; MnE this: это, этот, эта

**þo** see þa pr.

**þoht, thoghte, thoughte** noun; OE (Ze-)þoht a-m.; MnE thought: мысль, размышление; cf. OHG gidāht; - OE þencan v.

**þonken** v.w.; OE þancian v. w. 2; MnE thank: благодарить; cf. G danken, ON þakka; - þank

**þurh, þurZ, thorgh, thorugh** prep.; OE þurh; MnE through: через, посредством, при помощи; cf. G durch, OS þurh, OFr þruch, L trans

## U

**underfangen** *see* underfon

**underfon** v. str. (underfeng; underfengen; underfangen); OE under-fōn str.7: получать, брать; cf. OHG untarfāhan

**undergæton** *see* undergete(n)

**undergete(n)** v. str. (undergat; undergeten, undergat; undergeten); OE under-Zytan str.5: замечать, понимать

**understonde(n)** v. str. (understod; understoden; understanden); OE under-standan str.6; MnE understand: понимать

**unnen** v. pret.-prs.; OE unnan pret.-prs.: хотеть, желать; cf. G gönnen (< OHG unnan), ON unna

**untellendlic** adj.: неописуемый, невыразимый

**ur(e)** pr.; OE ure; MnE our: наш

**us** pr. pers. 1<sup>st</sup> pl. Dat/Acc: нас

**usselven** pr. refl.: мы сами

**utward** adv.; OE ûte-weard; MnE outward: в сторону, прочь, наружу

**uvvel** *see* evel

## V

**veyn** noun; MnE vein: жилка (of a leaf); вена; - OF veine < L *uēna*

**vertu** noun: доблестъ, сила, достоинство, добродетель; MnE virtue: достоинство, добродетель; - OF *vertu* < L *virtūs*

**vestmenz, vestment** noun; MnE vestment: облачение; - OF vestment < L *uestiārium*: гардероб

## W

**way, wey** noun; OE *weZ a-m.*; MnE way: дорога, путь, способ; cf. G *Weg*, ON

vegr, Gth wigs

**wæron** *see* be(n)

**was** *see* be(n)

**waren** *see* be(n)

**wat** *see* witen

**weye** *see* way

**wel** adv.; OE wel; MnE well: хорошо; cf. OHG *wela, wola* (G *wohl*), OFr *wel, wal, wol*; Gth *waila*, ON *vel*; ∞ willen

**wende(n)** v. w.; OE *wendan*: направляться, идти; MnE *wend one's way*; went; cf. OHG *wenten*; ∞ OE *windan* (> MnE wind)

**wenden** *see* wene(n)

**wene(n)** v. w.; OE *wēnan*; MnE *ween* (arch.): ожидать, надеяться, полагать; cf. G *wähnen*, OFr *wēna*, OS *wānian*, Gth *wēnjan*; - OE *wēn*: надежда, ожидание

**were(n)** *see* be(n)

**werien** v. w.; OE *werian* w.l.: защищать, охранять; cf. G *wehren*, OIcel *verja*, OS *werian*, Gth *warjan*

**werse, wurse, worse** comp. adj., adv.; OE wyrsa, wyrs; MnE worse: хуже; cf.

OHG wirsiro, OS wirsa, OFr werra, ON verri, Gth wairsiza

**werse(n)** v. w., OE wyrſian w.5: ухудшаться; - wyrsa

**weryen** v. w.; OE wyrZan v. w. 1: объявлять вне закона, проклинать; cf. OHG (fur) wergen, ON – waragian, Gth (ga) wargian; - wearZ: изгнаник, преступник; cf. Ru враг (< ворог)

**wes** *see be(n)*

**whan** adv, conj. ; OE hwanne; MnE when: когда

**wherþurZ, wherthorough** adv.: из-за чего, в результате чего

**wyd** adj.; OE wīd; MnE wide: широкий, просторный; cf. G weit (<OHG wit)  
ON viðr, OFr wīd, ? Skt vitás: прямой

**wile, while** conj.; OE hwīle ō-f.; MnE while: в то время как, пока; cf. G Weile, Gth weila, OS hwil, ON hvīla; передышка, отдых; L quiēs (whence MnE quiet)

**willen** v. anom. (pt. wolde); OE willan; MnE will; хотеть, желать; cf. G wollen, ON vilia, Gth wiljan, L velle, vole, Gk eldomai (<\*wel-): желаю, Skt var: выбирать, Ru велеть, воля

**wimmen** *see woman*

**wise, wyse** noun; OE wīse n-f.; MnE wise: образ, способ; cf. G Weise (<OHG wīsa), ON visa; -OE wīs adj.

**wite(n)** v. pret.-prs. (prs. sg. woot. pl. witen; pt wiste; pt p. y-wist); OE witan  
pret.-prs.: знать, думать; cf. G wissen, ON vita, Gth witan, L vidēre,  
Gk oida, Skt vid, Ru ведать, видеть

**witen** v. str. OE wītan str. 1: хранить, скрывать; взыскивать; идти,  
отправляться; cf. OHG wizan, OS witan, Gth in-weitan

**witnessse** noun; OE (Ze-)witnes jō-f.; MnE witness: свидетель, свидельство

**witunge** noun: забота

**wolden** *see* willen

**womman** noun (pl. wimmen); OE wīf-man root-m.; MnE woman: женщина

**worthi** adj.; OE weorð, wyrðe; MnE worthy: достойный; cf. G wert, ON verðr, Gth wairþs

**worthnesse** noun: честь, достоинство; - OE weorðnes noun

**wrecce, wreche** adj.; OE wrecca; MnE wretched: несчастный, жалкий; - OE wræcca noun; cf. G Recke, OS wrekkio; - OE wreccan v.

**writ(e)** noun; OE (Ze-)writ a-n.; MnE writ: писание, документ; - OE wrītan v.

**wunder, wonder**; OE wundor a-n.: удивление, чудо, ужас, чудовище; MnE wonder: удивление, чудо; cf. G Wunder, ON undr

**würche, wirchen, wyrke, werken, worke** v. w. irr. (wroghte; y-wroght); OE wyrcan, weorcan w.1 irr; MnE work: работать, делать; cf. G wirken, ON yrkja, Gth waurkjan; ∞ OE weork noun

## B I B L I O G R A P H Y

### General and Reference

- Аракин В.Д. История английского языка. М.: Просвещение, 1985. 320 с.
- Аракин В.Д. Очерки по истории английского языка. М.: Гос. уч.-пед. изд-во Мин-ва просвещения РСФСР, 1955. 346 с.
- Бруннер К. История английского языка: В 2 т. М.: ЛКИ, 2010.
- Введение в германскую филологию: Учебник. М.: Высш.шк., 1980. 320 с.
- Гришкун Ф.С. Отрошко Л.М. Фонетическая и грамматическая системы древнеанглийского и среднеанглийского языков. Н. Новгород: Изд-во НГЛУ, 2013. 141 с.
- Гухман М.М. Готский язык. М.: Изд-во лит. на иностр. яз., 1958. 288 с.
- Иванов В.В., Гамкрелидзе Т. В. Индоевропейский язык и индоевропейцы. Тбилиси: Изд-во Тбилис. ун-та. Т. I. 1984. 428 с.
- Иванова И.П., Беляева Т.М., Чахоян Л.П. История английского языка. М.: СПб.: Лань, 1999, 512 с.
- Иванова И.П., Беляева Т.М., Чахоян Л.П. Практикум по истории английского языка. СПб.: Лань, 2001. 150 с.
- Ильиш Б.А. История английского языка. М.: Высш. шк., 1968. 420 с.
- Семерены О. Введение в сравнительное языкознание. М.: Прогресс, 1980. 402 с.
- Смирницкий А.И. Древнеанглийский язык. М.: Изд-во лит. на иностр. яз., 1955. 318 с.
- Смирницкий А.И. Хрестоматия по истории английского языка. М.: Академия, 2008. 228 с.
- Сравнительная грамматика германских языков: Германские языки и вопросы индоевропейской ареальной лингвистики / Ред. Э.А.Макаев. М.: Изд-во АН СССР. Т. I. 1962. 204 с.
- Сравнительная грамматика германских языков: Фонология. / Ред. Э.А.Макаев. М.: Изд-во АН СССР. Т. II. 1962. 402 с.
- Сравнительная грамматика германских языков: Морфология / Ред. М.М.Гухман. М.: Изд-во АН СССР. Т. III. 1963. 455 с.
- Сравнительная грамматика германских языков: Морфология / Ред. Э.А.Макаев. М.: Изд-во АН СССР. Т. IV. 1966. 496 с.
- Хлебникова И.Б. Введение в германскую филологию и историю английского языка. М.: Высш. шк.. ЧеRo, 1996. 148 с.

- Ярцева В.Н. Историческая морфология английского языка. М.; Л.: Изд-во АН СССР, 1960. 320 с.
- Ярцева В.Н. Исторический синтаксис английского языка. М.; Л.: Изд-во АН СССР, 1961. 308 с.
- Bothworth J. An Anglo-Saxon Dictionary. London: Oxford University Press, 1973.
- Bradley, H. A Middle-English Dictionary. London: Oxford University Press, 1963.
- Gamkrelidze T.V. Hierarchical Relationship of Dominance as Phonological Universals and Their Implications for Indo-European Reconstructions - Studies in Diachronic, Synchronic and Typological Linguistics: Festschrift for Oswald Szemerényi on the Occasion of His 65<sup>th</sup> Birthday. Amsterdam. Vol. XI, part I, 1979.
- Gamkrelidze T.V. Language Typology and Language Universals and Their Implications for the Reconstructions of the Indo-European Stop System – Bono Homini Donum: Essays in Historical Linguistics in Memory of J.A. Kernf. Amsterdam. Vol.XVI, part I, 1981.
- Halliday, F.E. The Poetry of Shakespeare's Plays. London: Gerald Duckworth & Co, 1954.
- Hopper P.J. The Syntax of the Simple Sentence in Proto-Germanic. The Hague-Paris, 1975.
- Ilyish B.A. History of the English Language. L.: Prosveshenie 1973.
- Onions C.T. The Oxford Dictionary of English Etymology. London, Oxford University Press, 1969
- Partridge E. Origins /A short etymological dictionary of Modern English/. Norfolk, 1977.
- Rastorgueva T.A. A History of the English Language. M.: Астрель-ACT, 2003.
- Shipley J.T. Dictionary of Early English. New York, 1955.
- Sizov K.V., Fridman H.H. A Concise History of the English Language. Gorky, 1968.
- Skeat W. An Etymological Dictionary of the English Language. Oxford; New York: At the Clarendon Press, 1956.
- The Cambridge History of the English Language. Cambridge, etc. Vol. I, 2000.
- The Cambridge History of the English Language Cambridge, etc. Vol. II, 1997.
- Toward Grammar of Proto-Germanic, ed. by Frans van Coetsem, Herbert L. Kutner, Tübingen, 1972.

Wright J. Grammar of the Gothic Language. Oxford, 1968.

### **Source Books**

Алексеева Л.С. Древнеанглийский язык. М.: Высш.шк., 1971.

Чемоданов Н.С. Хрестоматия по истории немецкого языка. М.: 1978.

Fisiak, J. An Early Middle English Reader. Warzawa, 1969.

Ivanova I.P., Belyaeva T.M. A Reader in Early English. L., 1980.

Kluge Fr. Mittelenglisches Lesebuch. Haale a. S., 1912.

The Old English Version of the Gospels. Text and Introduction Published for the Early English Text Society / Ed. by R.M. Liuzza. Vol.I, Oxford, 1994.

**КРАТКИЙ КУРС ВВЕДЕНИЯ В ГЕРМАНСКУЮ  
ФИЛОЛОГИЮ И ПРАКТИЧЕСКИЕ ЗАДАНИЯ  
ПО ГЕРМАНИСТИКЕ И ИСТОРИИ АНГЛИЙСКОГО ЯЗЫКА**

**ФЕЛИКС СЕРГЕЕВИЧ ГРИШКУН  
ЛАРИСА МИХАЙЛОВНА ОТРОШКО**

Редакторы: А.О. Кузнецова

А.С. Паршаков

Д.В. Носикова

Лицензия ПД № 18-0062 от 20.12.2000

---

Подписано к печати

Печ.л.

Цена договорная

Тираж

экз.

Формат 60x90 1/16

Заказ

---

Типография ФГБОУ ВПО «НГЛУ»

603155, Нижний Новгород, ул. Минина, 31а